Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

HANDBOOK 1997
Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1996, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

CREDIT POINTS – IMPORTANT NOTE

From 1996, UNSW introduced a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system means that a subject has the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students are able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the standard program that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures were replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1997 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.

The address of the University of New South Wales is:
The University of New South Wales
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA
Telephone: (02) 9385 1000
Facsimile: (02) 9385 2000
Email: RecordsAdmin@UNSW.edu.au
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY
Telex: AA26054
http://www.unsw.edu.au
©The University of New South Wales 1996

Designed and published by the Publications Section, Administrative Services Department
The University of New South Wales
Printed by PLT Print Solutions

ISSN 1322-9575
# CONTENTS

A Message from the Dean 1

Calendar of Dates 3

Staff 5

Handbook Guide 11

Faculty Information 13
Arts Subject Timetable ................................................................. 13
Re-enrolment Procedures ................................................................. 13
Progression ................................................................................. 13
Overseas Study ........................................................................... 13
Financial Assistance for Overseas Study ........................................ 13
Textbooks .................................................................................. 13
Library Facilities .......................................................................... 14
Technical Resources Centre ......................................................... 14
Computing at UNSW ................................................................. 14
Student Clubs and Societies ......................................................... 14
Student Representatives ............................................................... 14
Students with Disabilities .............................................................. 15
General Education Program ......................................................... 15
Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement .......................... 17

How to Structure your Degree Program 19
1. Bachelor of Arts Course .......................................................... 19
2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) ................................ 20
3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course ....................................... 22
4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course ............................... 24
5. Bachelor of Social Science Course ............................................. 25
6. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course ....................... 27
7. Bachelor of Music Course ......................................................... 28
8. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education ..................................... 28
9. Combined Degrees .................................................................. 29
## Subject Areas in the Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Area</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film, Media and Popular Culture</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies and Gender Studies</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Science</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Comparative Development</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology, Applied</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomatic Engineering</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek (Modern)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science and Technology</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese and Korean Studies</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Communications</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music and Music Education</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Studies</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science and Policy</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre and Film Studies</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies and Gender Studies</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees

3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course .................................................. 183
3402 Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Degree Course ........ 185
3405 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Degree Course ............................. 186
3406 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Degree Course ...................... 188
3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course...................................... 189
3421 Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Degree Course .............. 191
3425 Bachelor of Music Degree Course ................................................. 192
3426 Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course ............... 193
Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences .................... 194
1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411) .......................................... 194
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412) ...................................... 196

Graduate Study

Degrees Offered ..................................................................................... 199
Doctor of Philosophy Degree ............................................................... 199
Master of Arts Degree ........................................................................ 200
Master of Housing Studies/Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies ........ 201
Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education .................................... 201
Master of Policy Studies Degree/Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies ..... 202
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .............................................. 202

Programs and Subject Descriptions

Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework ........................................ 202
Graduate Diploma in Arts ..................................................................... 202
Graduate Certificate in Arts ................................................................. 202
Asian Studies ....................................................................................... 203
Cognitive Science ................................................................................. 204
English ................................................................................................. 205
Environmental Studies ......................................................................... 209
History ................................................................................................ 210
International Relations ....................................................................... 212
Linguistics (Applied) ......................................................................... 214
Philosophy ........................................................................................... 216
Theatre and Film Studies ..................................................................... 216
Master of Housing Studies/Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies .... 219
Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music .. 221
Master of Policy Studies Degree/Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies .... 223
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .............................................. 225

Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees ......................................................................................... 227
Higher Degrees .................................................................................. 227
Doctor of Philosophy ........................................................................... 230
Master of Arts at Honours Level ......................................................... 232
Master of Arts at Pass Level ............................................................... 234
Master of Music at Honours Level and Master of Music Education at Honours Level ...... 235
Master of Science and Society at Honours Level .................................. 237
Master of Music at Pass Level ............................................................ 238
Master of Policy Studies at Pass Level ................................................ 239
Graduate Diploma ............................................................................... 240
Graduate Diploma in Arts ................................................................... 241
Graduate Diploma in Music ................................................................. 241
Graduate Certificate in Arts ................................................................ 242
Graduate Certificate in Music ............................................................. 243
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate and Graduate</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Welcome to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW. Whether you are entering a University for the first time as an undergraduate student, returning for postgraduate work some years after graduation or commencing a research degree, I hope you have a stimulating and enjoyable experience at UNSW.

Most new students have some concerns about whether they will get employment after graduation and whether that employment will provide them with a satisfying career. An Arts and Social Science degree is less of a vocational qualification than many other areas of study in a university but it is nevertheless highly valued in the community. Arts and Social Science graduates are to be found in a broad range of occupations in both the public and private sectors. Indeed, many prominent people holding responsible positions across a wide range of occupations have an Arts degree as their first University qualification. No other course of study provides you with the same combination of broad intellectual growth and specific skills of research, analysis, and the ability to write clearly and concisely. In a world where people increasingly have a number of career shifts in their lifetime, the Arts and Social Science graduate possesses a unique combination of broad intellectual and analytical skills which can be readily transferred from one occupation to another.

In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW, we pride ourselves on the quality of our teaching and our research. We offer a wide range of disciplines and areas of study and the flexibility to enable students to tailor courses to their personal interests. I urge you to seek advice from your lecturers and from the Faculty administrative staff at all stages of your study.

If you are entering the Faculty as an undergraduate, I would urge you to consider continuing your study into a fourth honours year. For students who excel in their chosen field of study, a fourth year is both personally rewarding and of considerable career advantage. A major part of the honours year is a research thesis in which you will sharpen your research, analytical and writing skills and in the process develop skills and expertise in considerable demand in the workplace.

It is important that you set personal goals for your University study. I hope that you aim high with ambitious goals, that your studies are intellectually exciting and that your experience of the University is enjoyable.

John Ingleson
Dean, Arts and Social Sciences
The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

### Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1997</th>
<th>1998</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Session 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>3 March to 27 March</td>
<td>2 March to 9 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 April to 13 June</td>
<td>20 April to 12 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-session recess</strong></td>
<td>28 March to 6 April</td>
<td>10 April to 19 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study period</strong></td>
<td>14 June to 19 June</td>
<td>13 June to 18 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td>20 June to 8 July</td>
<td>19 June to 7 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-year recess</strong></td>
<td>9 July to 27 July</td>
<td>8 July to 26 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>28 July to 26 September</td>
<td>27 July to 25 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 October to 7 November</td>
<td>6 October to 6 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-session recess</strong></td>
<td>27 September to 6 October</td>
<td>26 September to 5 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study period</strong></td>
<td>8 November to 13 November</td>
<td>7 November to 12 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td>14 November to 2 December</td>
<td>13 November to 1 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Important dates for 1997

**January 1997**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W 1</td>
<td>New Year's Day – Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 13</td>
<td>Medicine IV – Term 1 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th 16</td>
<td>Medicine V – Term 1 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 27</td>
<td>Australia Day – Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 28</td>
<td>Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repasting first year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W 29</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA Executive Year – Session 1 begins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**February 1997**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GMO and GDM programs – Session 1 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 24</td>
<td>AGSM MBA program – Year 1 classes – Term 1 begins Medicine VI – Term 2 begins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**March 1997**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 3</td>
<td>Session 1 begins – for Faculties other than Medicine and AGSM University College, ADFA – Session 1 begins AGSM MBA program – Year 2 classes – Term 1 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 14</td>
<td>Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Su 16</td>
<td>Medicine IV – Term 1 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 17</td>
<td>Medicine IV – Term 2 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Su 23</td>
<td>Medicine V – Term 1 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 28</td>
<td>Good Friday – Public Holiday Mid-session recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S 29</td>
<td>Easter Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Su 30</td>
<td>Easter Sunday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
April 1997

T 1  Medicine V - Term 2 begins
Su 6  Mid-session recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 14  Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su 20  Medicine VI - Recess ends
M 21  Medicine VI - Term 3 begins
F 25  Anzac Day - Public Holiday
Su 27  Medicine IV - Term 3 ends
M 28  Medicine IV - Recess begins

Su 3  Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations

T 13 Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F 16 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su 18 University College, ADFA - May recess ends
W 21 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
S 24 AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs - Session 1 ends
AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs - Examinations begin
T 27 AGSM EMBA Executive Year - Session 1 ends

May 1997

S 3 University College, ADFA - May recess begins
Su 4 Medicine IV - Recess ends
M 5 Medicine IV - Term 3 begins
F 9 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 1 ends
M 12 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
T 13 Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F 16 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su 18 University College, ADFA - May recess ends
W 21 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
S 24 AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs - Session 1 ends
AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs - Examinations begin
T 27 AGSM EMBA Executive Year - Session 1 ends

June 1997

Su 1 Medicine V - Term 2 ends
Su 6 University College, ADFA - Recess begins
M 12 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 2 begins
M 17 Medicine VI - Term 4 begins
T 3 Publication of timetable for June examinations
M 9 Queen's Birthday - Public Holiday
T 10 Medicine V - Term 3 begins
F 13 Session 1 ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
S 14 Study period begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 16 Medicine IV - Term 3 ends
M 21 Medicine IV - Term 4 begins
Th 19 Study period ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 23 University College, ADFA - Examinations begin
AGSM EMBA Executive Year - Session 2 begins
F 20 Examinations begin - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 27 University College, ADFA - Examination Centre

July 1997

S 5 University College, ADFA - Examinations end
Su 6 University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess begins
T 8 Examinations end - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
W 9 Mid-year recess begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 14 AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs - Session 2 begins
Su 20 University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess ends
M 21 University College, ADFA - Session 2 begins
F 25 Medicine VI - Term 4 ends
S 26 Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su 27 Mid-year recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 28 Session 2 begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

August 1997

Su 3 Medicine VI - Recess ends
M 4 Medicine VI - Term 3 ends
F 8 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects
Su 10 Medicine IV - Term 4 ends
M 11 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 2 ends
M 14 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
F 15 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su 17 Medicine IV - Recess ends
F 18 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
Su 25 Medicine IV - Term 5 begins
Su 31 Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
HECS Census Date for Session 2

September 1997

M 1 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 3 begins
S 6 Open Day
Su 14 Medicine VI - Term 5 ends
M 15 Medicine VI - Term 6 begins
F 26 Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre
S 27 Mid-session recess begins - for Faculties other than Medicine and AGSM
University College, ADFA - September recess begins
Su 28 Medicine IV - Term 5 ends
M 29 Medicine IV - Term 6 begins

October 1997

M 6 Labour Day - Public Holiday
Su 13 Mid-session recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine and AGSM
University College, ADFA - September recess ends
T 7 Publication of provisional timetable for the November examinations
W 15 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
F 17 AGSM EMBA Executive Year - Session 2 ends
Su 19 Medicine V - Term 4 ends
F 24 University College, ADFA - Session 2 ends
Su 26 Medicine VI - Term 6 ends
M 27 University College, ADFA - Examinations begin
T 28 Publication of timetable for November examinations

November 1997

S 1 AGSM EMBA GDM program - Session 2 ends
F 7 AGSM EMBA GDM program - Examination
S 8 Study period begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
AGSM EMBA GMQ program - Session 2 ends
Su 9 Medicine IV - Term 6 ends
M 10 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
Th 13 Study period ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College
F 14 Examinations begin - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College
AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
University College, ADFA - Examinations end

December 1997

T 2 Examinations end - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
Th 25 Christmas Day - Public Holiday
F 26 Boxing Day - Public Holiday

**Presiding Member**
Neil Harpley

**Dean**
Professor J. E. Ingleson

**Administrative Assistant**
Susan L. Nile

**Associate Dean**
Professor W. R. Albury

**Dean's Unit**
Jan Heinrich Bruck, MA Calif., PhD Erlangen
Anne-Marie Willis, MA Syd. (Australian Studies)

**Administrative Officers**
Helen Milfull, BA PhD UNSW
Lyn Walker, AIMM

**Faculty Office**
**Administrative Assistants**
Robyn Long
Patricia Wilson

---

**Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre**

**Director**
Vacant

**Lecturers**
Barbara Nicholson, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)
Laurajane Smith, BA Syd.

**Administrative Assistant**
Anil Prakash, BSc Auck.

**Research Assistant**
Donna Biles, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)

**Library Technician**
Glennys Kelly, BA Macq., AALIA

---

**Centre for Community History**

**Directors**
Professor Roger Bell
Anne O'Brien

**Executive Officer**
Louella McCarthy, BA MA UNSW

---

**Centre for European Studies**

**Director**
Professor John Milfull
Centre for Olympic Studies

Director
Associate Professor Richard Cashman

Executive Officer
Anthony Hughes, BA MA UNSW

Centre for South Pacific Studies

Director
John Kees Lodewijks, BEc Syd., MEc N.E., MA PhD Duke

Public Sector Research Centre

Director
Mick Paddon, MA Essex, MA Camb.

Principal Researcher
Michael Howard, BA PhD Syd.

Senior Policy Analyst
John Martino, BA Footscray, DipEd PhD La Trobe

Senior Research Fellow
Pat Ranald, MA Adel., MPP GSB Syd.

Researcher/Policy Analyst
Richard Thorowgood, BSocSc UNSW

Administrator/Office Manager
Heidi Nelson

Administrative Assistant
Indira Jeyakumar

Technical Resources Centre

Manager
Bruce Matthews

Administrative Assistant
Laura Angelone

Audio Visual Officer
Michelle Hanchard, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.)

Computer Support Officers
Yan Gao, MCompSc UNSW
Rowland Hilder, BFinAdmin N.E.
Bruce Marshall Johnston
Sidney Shalders

School of English

Professor and Head of School
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Well., PhD Camb.

Professors of English
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Witw., MA Leeds, PhD Camb., FAHA
Michael Andrew Hollington, BA Camb., MA PhD Ill.

Associate Professors
Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb., FAHA
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel. T.C.

Senior Lecturers
William David Ashcroft, MA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA PhD Macq.
Suzanne Elizabeth Eggins, BA Syd., MLetts DEA Nancy II, PhD Syd.
Peter Roy Kuch, BA Wales, MLitt DPhil Oxf.
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.

Lecturers
Roslyn Jolly, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.
Susan Rachelle Kossew, BA CapeT., MA E.Anglia, PhD UNSW
Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD UNSW
Sara Brigitta Olubas, BA DipEd Tas., MA Syd., PhD UNSW
Clare Adele Painter, BA Sussex, MA(Hons) PhD Syd.
Hazel Anne Smith, BA Camb., PhD Nott.
Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

Administrative Assistants
Mark Erickson, BSocSc UNSW
Shirley Webster

School of History

Professor and Head of School
Roger John Bell, BA UNSW, MA PhD Syd.

Professors of History
John Edward Ingleton, MA W.A., PhD Monash
Patrick James O'Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA
Michael Naylor Pearson, MA Auck., PhD Mich., FAHA

Associate Professors
Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont
Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke
Beverly Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash
Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil Oxf.
Ann Margaret McGrath, BA Qld., PhD LaT.
Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA Qld., MA PhD Duke

Senior Lecturers
Ian Donald Black, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.
Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.
Raelene Frances, MA W.A., PhD Monash
Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA W.A., PhD Sus.
Anne Philomena O’Brien, BA Adel., PhD Syd.
Bruce Charles Scates, BA Monash, DipEd Melb., PhD Monash
Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
Jean Gelman Taylor, MA Melb., PhD Wisconsin Madison

**Lecturers**

Sean Brawley, BA PhD UNSW
Hamish Graham, BSc MA Well.
Peter Zarrow, MA PhD Columbia

**VC Postdoctoral Fellow**

Kate Brittlebank, BA PhD Monash

---

**School of Modern Language Studies**

**Associate Professor in Spanish and Latin American Studies and Head of School**

John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD Birm.

**Administrative Assistant**

Heather Barker, BA DipEd MA UNSW

**Professor of European Studies**

John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

---

**Department of Chinese and Indonesian**

**Associate Professor in Indonesian and Head of Department**

David Grant Reeve, BA Syd., MA TESOL U.T.S., PhD Syd.

**Chinese**

**Senior Lecturer in Chinese**

Philip Lee, BA DipEd Syd., MA UNSW

**Lecturers in Chinese**

Michael Schanzer, BA Macq., MA UNSW
Wai Ling Yeung, BA Syd.
Yong Zhong, MA Guangzhou

**Indonesian**

**Lecturer in Indonesian**

Rochayah Machali, BA DipEd IKIP Malang, PhD Macq.

**Associate Lecturer in Indonesian**

Ida Nurhayati, BA Satya Wacana

---

**Department of French**

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Department**

Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

**Professor of French**

Vacant

**Associate Professor**

Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris

**Senior Lecturers**

Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., LèsL DU Besançon
Michelle Royer, LèsL MèsL Paris VII, PhD UNSW
Elizabeth Temple, BA PhD UNSW, DipEd N’cle.(N.S.W.), MèsL Poitiers

**Lecturers**

Joelle Marianne Battestini, MA UNSW
Margaret Hennessy, BA DipEd UNSW, MèsL Paris Sorbonne, MA Macq.
Alexis Tabensky, DipEd Valparaíso, MèsL Paris, PhD UNSW

**Honorary Visiting Fellows**

Ninette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Michael John Freyne, MA N.Z., LèsL Dipl’dEtPrat(Phon) Paris, DèsL Paris Sorbonne

---

**Department of German and Russian Studies**

**German Studies**

**Senior Lecturer**

Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.

**Senior Lecturers**

Bettina Boss, LicPhil Basel, MA PhD UNSW
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State

**Lecturers**

Denise Maureen Grannall, BA PhD MBA UNSW
Peter Paul Hachenberg, StsExl Phil Düsseldorf

**Russian Studies**

**Lecturer and Head of Department**

Ludmila Stern, BA UNSW

**Professor of Russian**

Vacant

**Lecturer**

Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil Leeds

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Michael Ulman, Diplom Leningrad
Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
Stephen William George Gregory, MA Sheff.

Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
Robert Johnson, MA Camb.

Senior Lecturers
J. T. Brotherton
James Robert Levy, MA Col., PhD Penn.
Peter John Ross, BA Syd., DipEd WBTC PhD UNSW
John Stevenson, MA Essex and Lond.

Lecturer
Diana Palaversich, BA Belgrade, BA PhD UNSW

Associate Lecturer
Carmen Cabot, BA DipEd Barcelona, DipTEFL Syd., MA UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Peter Hall, MSc PhD Lond.
Grahame Harrison, BA Syd.

QEI Research Fellow
David Patrick Cahill, BA Macq., MA PhD Liv.

Linguistics Unit

Associate Professor and Head of Department
Peter Craig Collins, MA PhD Syd., DipEd N.E.

Lecturer
Susan Hood, BA DipEd Fin., MA DipTEFL Syd.

Modern Greek Section

Lecturers in Modern Greek
Helen Amvrazi, BA DipEd PhD Syd.
Joanna Didifa, BA DipEd Syd.
Nina-Maria Potts, BA Birm.

School of Music and Music Education

Professor and Head of School
Roger David Covell, AM BA Old., PhD UNSW, FAHA

Senior Lecturers
Patricia Anne Brown, MA Qld., PhD DipLib UNSW, AMusA
Gary McPherson, DipMusEd N.S.W. Con., MMusEd Indiana, PhD Syd., FTCL, LTCL, MACE
Frank Murphy, MA MEd DipEd Syd., PhD LaT., AMusA, LTCL

School of Philosophy

Associate Professor and Head of School
Stephen Cohen, BA Brandeis, LLB UNSW, MA PhD Chic.

Professor of Philosophy
Genevieve Lloyd, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Philip Arthur Cam, MA Adel., DPhil Oxf.
Stephen Hetherington, BA Syd., BPhil Oxf., MA PhD Pitt.
Philip James Staines, BA N’cle.(N.S.W), PhD UNSW

Lecturers
Rosalyn Diprose, BSc N.S.W.I.T., BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Lisabeth Jane During, BA Wesleyan, MTh Lond., PhD Camb.
Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.
Michaelis Stefanou Michael, BSc Monash, MA Prin.

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Richard Eric Dowling, BA Syd., PhD Lond.
Paul James Crittenden, DD Catholic Institute Sydney, BLit. Oxf.
Cathryn Vasseleu, BA Syd., MDSc PhD Syd.

Administrative Assistant
Rochelle Seneviratne
School of Political Science

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Stephen Charles Fortescue, BA PhD A.N.U.

Professor of Political Science
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond., FAHA

Professor of Political Science
Vacant

Associate Professors
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA San Francisco, PhD Syd.
Robert Philip Steven, BA Rhodes, BA Oxf., PhD Br.Col.
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEd PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
Gavin Norman Kitching, BSc Sheff., PhD Oxf.
Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Ephraim Joseph Nimni, BA Jerusalem, MA Essex, PhD Hull
Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LicésScPol Geneva, MA A.N.U.

Lecturers
Geoffrey Brahm Levey, BA Qld., MSocSc Jerusalem, MA Phd Brown
Jo-Anne Pemberton, BA UNSW, PhD A.N.U.
Helen Mary Pringle, BA A.N.U., MA PhD Prin.
Rodney Kenneth David Smith, MA Qld., PhD Syd.

Associate Lecturers
Vanessa Rachael Farrer, BA Macq.
Louis-Jacques Frechette, LicésScPol Geneva
Mark Rolfe, BA PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Patrycia Hall-Ingrey, MA UNSW

School of Social Science and Policy

Professor and Head of School
Ralph Hall, MA PhD Syd.

Associate Professors
Janet Chan, MSc MA Tor., PhD Syd.
Michael Robert Johnson, BA UNSW, MPhil Camb.

Senior Lecturer
Hal Colebatch, BA Melb., MA LaT., DPhil Sus.

Lecturers
George Argyrous, BEd Syd., MA PhD New School, N.Y.
Janice Caufield, BSocSci Curtin, BA Murdoch, PhD Griffith
Susan Eileen Keen, BSocSc PhD UNSW
Rogelia Pe-Pua, BSc MA PhD Philippines
Roberta Ryan, BA BSocStud, Syd.

School of Science and Technology Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
David Philip Miller, BSc Manc., MA PhD Penn.

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science
William Randall Albury, BA PhD Johns H.

Associate Professor
Gavan John McDonell, BE Qld., MA Johns H., PhD UNSW, FIEAust, FAIM, FRGS, FCIT, FTS

Senior Lecturers
Nessy Allen, BA DipEd UNSW
Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD Brist., CertHist&PhilosSci Camb.
John Merson, MSocSc UNSW
Peter Paul Slezak, BA UNSW, MPhil PhD Columbia

Lecturer
George Herbert Bindon, BA SirGWrms., MPA Qu.

School of Sociology

Associate Professor and Head of School
Ann Emily Daniel, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Janette Murdoch

Honorary Visiting Professor
Solomon Encel, MA PhD Melb.

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Sandra Grimes, BA PhD UNSW
Richard Kennedy, MA Melb.
Alexander Kondos, BA W.A., PhD UNSW
Cherie Sutherland, BA PhD UNSW
Diane Wiesner, BA PhD UNSW
**Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication**

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Department**
Ann Game, MA Adel., PhD UNSW

**Senior Lecturers**
Gay Hawkins, BA UNSW, PhD Macq.
Michael Humphrey, BA PhD Macq.
Andrew William Metcalfe, BA PhD Syd.
Diana Olsberg, BSocSc PhD UNSW

**Lecturers**
David Martin Halperin, BA Oberlin, PhD Stanford
Vicki Kirby, BA DipEd Syd., PhD UCSC

**Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology**

**Professor and Head of Department**
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA Syd., PhD Lond.

**Professor**
Michael Pusey, BA Melb., DipEd Tas., EdD Harv.

**Associate Professors**
Grant Edwin McCall, BA Calif., BA San Francisco, BLitt Oxf., PhD A.N.U.
Raul Pertierra, BA PhD Macq.

**Senior Lecturers**
Michael Paul Bittman, BA UNSW
Mira Crouch, BA Syd.

**School of Theatre and Film Studies**

**Associate Professor and Head of School**
James Thomas Lynas Davis, MA Oxf., PhD Exe.

**Professor of Theatre Studies**
Robert John Jordan, MA Qld., PhD Lond.

**Associate Professor**
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD Basel

**Senior Lecturers**
John Duncan Golder, BA Rdg., MA PhD Brist.
John Douglas MCallum, MA UNSW
Lesley Stern, BA Lond., PhD Syd.
Margaret Anne Williams, BA Melb., PhD Monash

**Lecturers**
Ross Bowen Harley, BA Griff., MA U.T.S.
Ruth Vasey, BA UNSW, MA Hawaii, PhD Exe.

**Associate Lecturer**
George Kouvaros, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.), PhD Syd.
This Handbook is divided into two main sections comprising undergraduate study and graduate study. Initially, course outlines are presented in each section, providing a guide to the degrees within organisational units. This is followed by a full listing of subject descriptions in each section, which provide full details of subject content, contacts and session/prerequisite details.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPW</td>
<td>hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/T</td>
<td>part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>tutorial/laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T:</td>
<td>Time (hours duration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS</td>
<td>weeks of duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>external</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>summer session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Organisational Unit</th>
<th>Faculty/Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>School of Art Theory</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>School of Biological Science</td>
<td>Biological &amp; Behavioural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Organisational Unit</td>
<td>Faculty/Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>School of Chemistry</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Department of Chinese and Indonesian</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>School of Computer Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH</td>
<td>Department of Economic History</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST</td>
<td>School of Education Studies</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>School of English</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Department of French</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>School of Geography</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Department of Applied Geology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS</td>
<td>Department of German &amp; Russian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT</td>
<td>School of Geomatic Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>School of Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>School of History</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPST/</td>
<td>School of Science &amp; Technology Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS</td>
<td>Department of Chinese &amp; Indonesian</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTD</td>
<td>Department of Applied Geology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IROB</td>
<td>School of Industrial Relations &amp; Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN</td>
<td>School of Asian Business &amp; Language Studies</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE</td>
<td>School of Asian Business and Language Studies</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS</td>
<td>School of Law</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING</td>
<td>Linguistics Unit</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCM</td>
<td>Media and Communications Unit</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODL</td>
<td>School of Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>School of Music and Music Education</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>School of Philosophy</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>School of Physics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>School of Psychology</td>
<td>Biological &amp; Behavioural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>Department of German &amp; Russian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS/</td>
<td>School of Science &amp; Technology Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPST</td>
<td>School of Social Science &amp; Policy</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP</td>
<td>Department of Sociology, Culture &amp; Communication</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCC</td>
<td>Department of Sociology &amp; Social Anthropology</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>School of Social Work</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW</td>
<td>Department of Spanish &amp; Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI/</td>
<td>School of Theatre &amp; Film Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST/</td>
<td>Sociology &amp; Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM</td>
<td>School of Theatre &amp; Film Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMS</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet and will be distributed to new students on final enrolment. Later year students will receive a copy of the timetable with their provisional forms, which will be distributed before the end of the current year of study. Other students enrolling in Arts subjects may collect a copy from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

Progression

Subjects taught within the Faculty are divided into Level 1 (first year) subjects and Upper Level (second and third year) subjects. Students who have only completed 90 credit points will be required to complete a further 30 Level 1 credit points concurrently with a second year program.

Overseas Study

Students are encouraged to undertake a period of relevant overseas study within their degree. Students (including those admitted with Advanced Standing) must have completed 120 credit points in subjects offered within the Faculty before overseas leave will be approved.

Financial Assistance for Overseas Study

There are a number of scholarships and bursaries available for exchange students who need assistance with travel and living expenses. For more information, contact the Coordinator of Student Exchange Programs at the International Student Centre.

Arts and Social Sciences students who are unsuccessful in their application for funds from the University, are eligible to apply for assistance from the Faculty. For further details, contact Lyn Walker, Telephone 9385 1017.

Textbooks

Text and reference books are not listed in this Handbook. The University publishes a separate Text and Recommended Book List for each faculty, which is available free of charge from the Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building from January each year.
Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Social Sciences are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialised reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The Social Sciences and Humanities Library occupies Level 3 and 4 of the library building. The main services and information desk are on Level 3.

Undergraduate Services

The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Lecture cassettes are also available. Study Kits, which are collections of required readings, are available for purchase from Unicopy, Level 2.

The multimedia resources service on Level 3 includes multimedia items, videos, cassette tapes and newspapers.

Photocopying facilities are available at Unicopy, the main photocopying area on Level 2; in each of the special subject libraries; and in Open Reserve. Change and assistance are available from Unicopy staff on Level 2.

Library tours are available at the beginning of Session I and self-guided tours are available throughout the year.

Technical Resources Centre

The TRC assists teaching and research by providing technical support including computing and audio visual facilities and materials.

Two language laboratories are located on the first floor of the Morven Brown Building. One laboratory is for language teaching and the other is available for self-access. There is also a self-access video laboratory and three classrooms equipped for audio visual assisted teaching.

Located on the lower ground floor are three computer teaching laboratories which are also available to students on a 24 hours 7 days a week basis.

Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW.

Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) in the UNSW home page at http://www.unsw.edu.au which has an index to its contents which includes URLs http://www.acsu.unsw.edu.au and http://www.misu.unsw.edu.au. You can access this information from your workstation and in any computing laboratory with access to WWW through Mosaic or Netscape.

The information provided on the WWW includes more details about DIS information technology units such as points of contact for particular areas of responsibility and services provided.

The Faculty has three computer laboratories equipped with a range of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, database and foreign language programs. Help is available from computer support officers. In 1997, the Faculty is establishing a multi-media laboratory.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions to either the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following Societies see under each School's entry in the Subject Descriptions section:

The Chinese Language and Cultural Society
The Collegium Musicum Choir of UNSW
The English Society
The French Society
The Geographical Society
The German Society
The Hispanic Society
The History Students Association
The Indonesian Study Society
The Psychological Society
The Scientia Society
The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)
The Student Association of Social Sciences

Student Representatives

Each year six student members are elected to the Faculty to represent all students studying Arts subjects. These students have full voting rights at Faculty meetings and committees and hence a direct input in decisions affecting Arts students.

Student representatives can be contacted through the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.
Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities. The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Adviser to Students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Union. It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.

General Education Program

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in general education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a General Education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increasingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

Objectives of the General Education Program

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.
4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.
5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.
6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.
7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to co-operatively interact within a learning situation.
8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.
9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.
10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.

General Education Requirements

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all single degree courses. Over the course of a degree program students:

• satisfactorily complete a minimum of 30 credit points of study in General Education subjects or their equivalent;
• undertake an additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which ensures that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation, all students are excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfilment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.

Faculty Requirements

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are not able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. In most cases, this means that subjects offered by the Faculty in which a student is enrolled, or subjects which are a required part of a course even though offered by another Faculty, are not able to be counted toward the General Education requirement.

Students should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences booklet for detailed information about what subjects may and may not be taken to fulfil the General Education requirements for each course offered by the Faculty. The General Education Handbook is freely available from the Faculty Office.
Additional information for undergraduate students who first enrolled before 1996

Transitional arrangements
It is intended that no student will be disadvantaged by the change to the new General Education Program. The old Program had specific requirements to complete four session length subjects (or their equivalent) in designated categories A and B. The new General Education Program does not categorise subjects in the same way.

As a result, students who enrolled prior to 1996 will be given full credit for any General Education subjects completed up to the end of Session two 1995.

From the summer session of 1995-96, students will be required to satisfy the unfilled portion of their General Education requirement under the terms of the new Program.

The exemption of General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

Students Beginning in 1996 or Later

Students who enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for the first time in 1996 or later will begin their General Education program in their second year of study. The rules governing the General Education requirements for these students are set out below.

General Education Rules for Students in Arts and Social Sciences

1. Students are required to complete approved General Education subjects carrying 30 credit points, or other subjects approved for substitution.
2. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Science, technology and the built environment', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:
   (a) one of the following disciplines: Biological Science (BIOS), Chemistry (CHEM), Computer Science (COMP), Applied Geology (GEOL), Mathematics (MATH), Physics (PHYS), Psychology (PSYC); or
   (b) Geography (GEOG) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of physical geography; or
   (c) Education Studies (EDST) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of educational psychology; or
   (d) subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Science, technology and the built environment'.
3. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Business, commerce and related legal matters', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:
   (a) one of the following disciplines: Economics (ECON), Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour (IROB); or
   (b) subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Business, commerce and related legal matters'.

Exemptions from General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue in accordance with the rules in force at the time of the student's first enrolment.

Approved General Education Subjects

The list of approved General Education subjects for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, together with the lists of subjects approved for inclusion in the areas referred to in rules 2 and 3 above, may be found in the Faculty's 1997 General Education booklet.

Substitutions and Exemptions

Students may apply to obtain credit for subjects taught outside the General Education program. Subjects approved for General Education credit will not normally include those taught by Schools located within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Information concerning the substitution of other university subjects for General Education subjects, or exemption from some General Education subjects on the basis of previous formal study at tertiary level, is available in the Faculty's 1997 General Education booklet.

Additional Requirement

The University's requirement that undergraduate programs must include at least 56 hours of study to examine the purposes and consequences of university education and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility, is met within the rules of each individual course administered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In some courses, such as the Bachelor of Social Science (course 3420), this requirement is met entirely by the compulsory core subjects in the degree. In others, such as the Bachelor of Arts (course 3400), the requirement is met partly by the overall structure of the degree and partly by specific subjects (Upper Level subjects with the prefix ARTS) which will be designed for this purpose and introduced in 1998.

Students granted Advanced Standing in 1997 may be required to satisfy the above requirement by completing a subject which has been approved, for this year only, as equivalent to an Upper Level ARTS subject. For 1997, the following subjects will be considered as satisfying the above requirement:

HIST2064 Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture (S1)
PHIL2418 Ethical Issues (S1)
PHIL2509 Philosophy of Law (S2)
SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World (S1)
SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process (S2)
SOCC2602 Professions: Discipline, Knowledge, Power (S2)
SOCI3506 Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity (S1)
Equal Opportunity in Education
Policy Statement

Under the Federal Racial Discrimination Act (1975), Sex Discrimination Act (1984), Disability Discrimination Act (1992) and the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), the University is required not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the grounds of sex, marital status, pregnancy, race, nationality, national or ethnic origin, colour, homosexuality or disability. Under the University of New South Wales Act (1989), the University declares that it will not discriminate on the grounds of religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs.

University Commitment to Equal Opportunity in Education

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

Special Admissions Schemes

The University will encourage the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

Support of Disadvantaged Students

The University will provide support to assist the successful completion of studies by disadvantaged group members through such means as the Aboriginal Education Program, the Supportive English Program and the Learning Centre. It will work towards the provision of other resources, such as access for students with impaired mobility, assistance to students with other disabilities, the provision of a parents’ room on the upper campus, and increased assistance with English language and communication.

Course Content, Curriculum Design, Teaching and Assessment, and Printed Material

Schools and faculties will monitor course content (including titles), teaching methods, assessment procedures, written material (including study guides and handbook and Calendar entries) and audiovisual material to ensure that they are not discriminatory or offensive and that they encourage and facilitate full participation in education by disadvantaged people.

Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme

The University will continue its Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme for students who feel that they have been harassed or who consider they have been disadvantaged in their education by practices and procedures within the University.

Harassment Policy

The University is committed to ensuring freedom from harassment for all people working or studying within the institution. It will continue to take action, including disciplinary action, to ensure that freedom from harassment is achieved.
How to Structure your Degree Program

1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects ie subjects designed for students in their first year of study. Of these, no more than 30 can be in any one school or department.

3. a major sequence in one of the following:

   - CHIN Chinese
   - ENGL English
   - FREN French
   - GERS German Studies
   - GREK Greek, Modern
   - HIST History*
   - INDO Indonesian
   - LING Linguistics
   - MUSI Music
   - PHIL Philosophy
   - POLS Political Science
   - RUSS Russian Studies
   - SCTS/HPST Science and Technology Studies*
   - SLSP Policy Studies
   - SOCI Sociology
   - SPAN Spanish and Latin American Studies
   - THFI/THST/FILM Theatre and Film Studies

   * A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program; you will find details under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

4. at least 165 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by schools, departments or programs within the Faculty.

5. at least 165 credit points gained in schools, departments or programs outside the school/department in which you are majoring, so that your program does not become too one-sided.

6. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete thirty credit points from the University's General Education Program. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.


How to Choose Your First Year Program

You must include the first year requirements for at least two major sequences in schools or departments within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as you must complete at least one to qualify for the degree. Find the subjects you need from the corresponding entries in Subject Descriptions: this will normally account for 60 credit points of your first year program. In deciding what other subjects to enrol in, it may be a good idea to look at the section Subject Areas within the Faculty and the index listing Undergraduate Study, to see which subjects best complement the ones you have chosen. These may not necessarily be 'close relations'; for instance, a foreign language may be extremely useful for a history major, and vice versa. Unless you are a part-time student, you should enrol in subjects carrying 120 credit points.

Upper Level and Honours Entry

In structuring your program for second and third year Upper Level, it is essential that you fulfil the requirements for a major sequence in the school(s) or department(s) in which you are specialising. If you have any doubts about them, make sure you consult a member of staff before enrolling in second year. Try to complement your majors with subjects which will provide you with skills and perspectives which will contribute to a broader and more critical approach to your special areas of interest. Major sequences offered by programs such as AUST Australian Studies are designed to provide this kind of context. Although, in most cases, they cannot be taken as the only major in your
**BA Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY**

**YEAR ONE — 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sociology (15)</th>
<th>Economics (15)</th>
<th>English (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Political Science (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Political Science (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR TWO — 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sociology (15)</th>
<th>Economics (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Economics (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Economics (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR THREE — 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sociology (15)</th>
<th>Economics (15)</th>
<th>Arts Subject (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>European Studies (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>European Studies (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total required for BA — 360 credit points

**Major Sequence, 105 credit points**

|  | Second Major Sequence, 90 credit points |

---

degree, they offer an interdisciplinary alternative to a second school-based major, or simply a way of giving more coherence to your other subjects. Comparisons and connections are often the best way of bringing the particular problems of an area of study into clearer focus. Here again, you may find Subject Areas in the Faculty useful; members of staff may be able to recommend particular subjects in other schools which will help you in the direction you wish to take.

While it is desirable that all Upper Level students seek advice on their program from their home school, it is essential for intending Honours students. If you want to proceed to fourth year Honours Level in one or two schools or programs, you should work out a program which fulfills the requirements for Honours Level entry with the Head of School or course Coordinator concerned as early as possible in second year; with Combined Honours (Honours in two schools/programs) in particular, this can avoid many later problems such as missing prerequisites. Details of requirements for Honours entry can be found under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

---

2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Course 3402

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered within the degree has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

2. 135 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program,* as follows:

**First Year**

MDCM1000
MDCM1001

**Second Year**

MDCM2000
2 subjects from list A**

**Third Year**

MDCM3000
MDCM3001

2 subjects from list A and list B combined**

*Subject to final approval, the Media and Communications core program will satisfy the University's requirement for 56 hours of study
relating to the purposes and consequences of university education, professional and ethical action, and social responsibility.

**Subject lists A and B may be obtained from the Media and Communications Unit office.**

3. A major sequence in one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS</td>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>Greek, Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST*</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN**</td>
<td>Japanese Studies**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE**</td>
<td>Korean Studies**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>Russian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS/HPST*</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP</td>
<td>Policy Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCC/SOCI</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI/THST/FILM</td>
<td>Theatre and Film Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

** Students who complete a major sequence in Japanese or Korean Studies must also complete at least 90 credit points in other subjects from the above list (excluding both Japanese and Korean Studies) and/or in subjects with the following prefixes: AUST (Australian Studies), COMD (Comparative Development), EURO (European Studies), JWST (Jewish Studies), WOMS (Women's Studies and Gender Studies).

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 (first year) subjects, including MDCM1000 and MDCM1001, and any first year subjects in your major sequence. No more than 30 credit points can be obtained in first year subjects from any one school, department, unit or program.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.
How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects MDCM1000 and MDCM1001 (see 2. above); then choose one or more areas from 3. above in which you might like to major, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional first year subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Upper Level and Honours Entry

In your second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken in other Upper Level subjects and in subjects from the University's General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

For entry to Honours, you must have satisfied the rules for the pass course with performance at an appropriate level. Places in the Honours program may be limited and competitive entry standards may apply.

Students in the Honours program take two seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies. Students interested in undertaking an Honours program which includes a major practical project should obtain advice about prerequisites before the end of the second year of their course.

3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course 3405

The Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining language, a social science discipline and Asia-related study.

The study of Asian societies and Asian languages is increasingly important for Australia. Australia is located in the Asian region, most of its trade is with Asia and Asian countries are becoming important sources of investment in Australia. They are also becoming important areas for investment by Australian companies. Australia's future lies in increasing social, economic and political interaction with Asian countries. Graduates who combine proficiency in an Asian language and knowledge of one or more Asian countries with a discipline or professional qualification will be in increasing demand by both private and public employers.

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects, with no more than 30 Level 1 credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program.
3. a minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level 1.
4. an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units:
   - Economic History/ECOH
   - Economics/ECON
   - History/HIST
   - Human Resources Management or Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour/ROB
   - Linguistics/LING
   - Political Science/POLS
   - Science and Technology Studies/SCTS/HPST
   - Sociology/SOCC/SOCI
5. an approved major sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean.
6. at least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty.
7. at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs outside the social science major sequence.
8. 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study.
9. 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

Details of the Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese and Korean language subjects can be found in the Subject Descriptions section of this handbook under the individual language.

Asia-related subjects

Chinese
- CHIN3010 Chinese for Professional Purposes
- CHIN3020 Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings

Comparative Development
- COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I
- COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II

Economic History
- ECOH1302 Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies
- ECOH2303 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949
- ECOH2304 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
- ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History
- ECOH3303 Transformation of the Japanese Economy

Economics
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
## BA (Asian Studies) Program Plan —
### EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE — 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>Political Science (15)</th>
<th>Chinese (15)</th>
<th>History (15)</th>
<th>Sociology (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Political Science (15)</td>
<td>Chinese (15)</td>
<td>History (15)</td>
<td>Sociology (15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR TWO — 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>General Education Subject (7.5)</th>
<th>Chinese (15)</th>
<th>Subject 1 (15)</th>
<th>History (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td>Chinese (15)</td>
<td>Subject 2 (15)</td>
<td>History (15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR THREE — 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>General Education Subject (7.5)</th>
<th>Chinese (15)</th>
<th>Subject 3 (15)</th>
<th>History (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
<td>Chinese (15)</td>
<td>Subject 4 (15)</td>
<td>History (15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total required for BA (Asian Studies) - 360 credit points**

- **Asian Language, 90 credit points**
- **Asia-related subjects, 60 credit points**
- **Major Sequence, 105 credit points**

---

**ECON3109** Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change  
**ECON3110** Developing Economies and World Trade  
**ECON3111** Contemporary Japanese Economy  
**ECON3112** The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia  
**ECON3113** Economic Development in ASEAN Countries  
**ECON3115** Economics of Developing Countries  

**History**  
**HIST1007** Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam  
**HIST1009** Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)  
**HIST1010** Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)  
**HIST1014** Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan  
**HIST2038** The Modern Arab World  
**HIST2043** Modern China: From Opium War to 1911  
**HIST2044** Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square  
**HIST2050** Women in Southeast Asian Societies  
**HIST2051** Religion and Society in Traditional India  
**HIST2053** Muslim Southeast Asia  
**HIST2054** Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate  
**HIST2055** Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India  
**HIST2068** East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates  
**INDO3010** Indonesian for Professional Purposes 1 - Indonesian for Business (in Indonesian)  
**INDO3020** Interpreting and Translation Studies 1  
**INDO3500** Contemporary Indonesian Society A (in Indonesian)  

**Japanese Studies**  
**JAPN2400** Japanese Business and Management  
**JAPN2500** Japanese Studies  
**JAPN2600** Hospitality Japanese  

**Korean Studies**  
**KORE2500** Korean Economy and Business  

**Philosophy**  
**PHIL2519** Introduction to Chinese Philosophy  

**Political Science**  
**POLS1012** The Political Economy of Japan  
**POLS2003** Politics of China 1  
**POLS2014** Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia  
**POLS2019** The Political Economy of the Peasantry  
**POLS3029** Chinese Political Theories  
**POLS3046** Japan and the New World Order
Honours Level

Students are encouraged to consider a fourth Honours year of study. In order to be eligible you must have completed the prerequisites for Honours study in a school or department in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Each school and department has individual requirements. You should consult the entry in the Handbook for the school or department in which you intend to focus your study. If you are considering proceeding to Honours Level study you should consult the BA (Asian Studies) course adviser before enrolling in your second year in order to ensure that you complete the necessary prerequisites.

The fourth Honours year will consist of a research thesis, within the school or department in which you have completed the Honours prerequisites, and two subjects determined after consultation with the course authority. One of these subjects will normally be within the school or department in which the thesis is being written. The other will be a subject specific to Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) students. It may be possible for an advanced language subject to be substituted for the school or department subject.

4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course 3406

The Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining the study of European languages, European Studies and a social science discipline. While there is no doubt of Australia’s need to intensify its relations with its neighbours in the Asia-Pacific region, our social, cultural and economic ties with Europe remain vital both to our own self-understanding and our future role in both regional and world affairs. Graduates who combine proficiency in a European language and a knowledge of European society and culture with a discipline or professional qualification will enhance their employment prospects in both the public and private sectors.

A student’s program for the degree must include:
1. at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish.
2. at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resources Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology, Culture and Communication; Sociology and Social Anthropology.
3. a major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in 1 or 2.
4. a major sequence in European Studies (which permits the substitution of Europe-related subjects in other Schools/Departments up to a total of 30 credit points).
5. Students may proceed to Honours Level in any of the Schools/Departments named in 1 and 2, or to Combined Honours with European Studies, subject to the Bachelor of Arts degree regulations.
6. In accordance with Faculty policy, students are encouraged to spend a period of study overseas, which must be approved by Faculty as appropriate to the student’s overall program for the degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BA (European Studies) Program Plan – EXAMPLES ONLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Major in a Social Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Bachelor of Social Science Course 3420

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

2. 120 credit points in the core subjects of the BSocSc degree program*, each of which carries 15 credit points:

**First Year**
- SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy
- SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management

**Second Year**
- SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications
- SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies

**Third Year**
- SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods
- SLSP3001 Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences
- SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project

*The Social Science and Policy core program satisfies the University’s requirement for 56 hours of study relating to the purposes and consequences of university education, professional and ethical action, and social responsibility.

3. a major sequence in one of the following:

- COMP* Computer Science
- ECOH Economic History
- ECON Economics
- GEOG Geography
- HIST History
- IROB Industrial Relations/Human Resources Management
- MATH* Mathematics
- PHIL Philosophy
- POLS Political Science
- PSYC Psychology
- SCTS/HPST Science and Technology Studies
- SOCI Sociology
- SPAN Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream)

*Students majoring in these subjects must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in a discipline listed other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions. If you wish to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the Head of School for special permission.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 (first year) subjects, including the two core subjects, the first year subjects of your major sequence and two other electives.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University’s General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty’s General Education booklet.

How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects SLSP1000 and SLSP1001 (see 2. above); then choose one area from 3. above you would like to major in, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty.

Upper Level and Honours Entry

In second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken either in the area you chose as a possible second major or in other Upper Level subjects. You must also enrol in the prescribed subjects from the University’s General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

In addition, students who intend to apply for entry to the Honours year should enrol in SLSP3005 in the third year of study.
For entry to Honours in the BSocSc degree course, you must have demonstrated over the three years of the course that you have reached a sufficient standard, and apply to the Head of School for admission. If you wish to go on to Honours, you should ask staff in the program for advice on planning your course and defining your research interests at an early stage, perhaps during second year.

The BSocSc Honours Degree may be taken in three ways:

1. BSocSc Honours, with a Major in an approved area;
2. Combined BSocSc / approved area Honours. This program is undertaken in co-operation with a school offering a Combined Honours program.
3. BSocSc Honours Economics

For details see the relevant entries under Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions (SLSP).

---

**Social Science and Policy – BSocSc Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY**

**YEAR ONE – 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>Philosophy (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies (15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15) |
| Intro. to Research and Information Management (15) |

| Political Science (15) |
| Sociology (15) |

**YEAR TWO – 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>Science and Technology Studies (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15) |
| Research Methods and Statistical Applications (15) |

| Social Science and Policy Case Studies (15) |
| Political Science (15) |
| Sociology (15) |

**YEAR THREE – 120 credit points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S1</th>
<th>Economic History (15)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Subject (7.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Advanced Research Methods (15) |
| Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences (15) |

| Social Science and Policy Project (15) |
| Political Science (15) |
| Political Science (15) |

Total required for BSocSc
Pass Degree – 360 credit points

BSocSc Core Program, 120 credit points

Major Sequence, 105 credit points
The Faculty also offers the degree Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies), in which the Bachelor of Social Science core program replaces the major sequence required in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies).

### Social Science and Policy – BSocSc (Asian Studies) Program Plan — EXAMPLE ONLY

#### YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Asia-related subject</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Asian-related subject</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Intro. to Social Science & Policy** (15)
- **Intro. to Research and Information Management** (15)

#### YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Asian-related subject, General Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Social and Economic Theory and Policy** (15)
- **Research Methods and Statistical Applications** (15)
- **Social Science and Policy Case Studies** (15)

#### YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Asian-related subject, General Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>General Education Subject</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Advanced Research Methods** (15)
- **Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences** (15)
- **Social Science and Policy Project** (15)

#### Total required for BSocSc (Asian Studies) – 360 credit points

- **BSocSc Core Program, 120 credit points**
- **Asian Language, 90 credit points**
7. Bachelor of Music Course 3425

The School of Music and Music Education offers a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major sequence in music and a Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree. The BMus signifies a greater degree of specialisation in music than the BA, and provides opportunities for professional development throughout the degree in the areas of musicology, ethnomusicology, performance, composition, music technology and jazz studies. It is also available as an Honours degree.

Entry to the BMus is by audition and University entry score. The sequence of subjects in the BMus allows for specialisation in musicology, performance, composition or jazz studies. The Contextual Studies component requires the completion of subjects totalling 90 credit points from existing subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The General Education component requires subjects totalling 30 credit points from the General Education subjects approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The BMus (Pass) degree requires a total of 360 credit points and the Honours degree a total of 480 credit points.

Honours Level

Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in music subjects.
MUSI4000 Bachelor of Music Honours

8. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426

The School of Music and Music Education offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist music educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd). The BMus BEd is a professional double degree which develops skills in five distinct areas of competence. Consolidation of the professional responsibility of music educators plays a central role throughout the music education sequence, and culminates in the 50 day extended period of practice teaching.

Entry to the BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score.

To qualify for the BMus BEd at Pass level, a student must obtain at least 490 credit points normally taken from the five major components listed below:


4. Education Studies (60 credit points): Six subjects (each of 10 credit points) selected from core and elective subjects offered by the School of Education Studies and School of Teacher Education. School of Education Studies: Core subjects EDST1101 Education Psychology 1 and EDST1102 Social Foundations of Education which are prerequisites for an additional two electives (each of 10 credit points) offered by the School of Education Studies. The Year 4 subject MUSI4226 Special Education is required for NSW Department of School Education teacher registration. At the discretion of the Course Coordinator for Music Education, students may be permitted to substitute MUSI4602 Principles and Processes of Music Education (10 credit points) for one of the two School of Education Studies electives.

5. Contextual Studies (60 credit points): Selected from existing subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree.

6. General Education (15 credit points): Subjects totalling 15 credit points from those approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

For a typical schedule of subjects for the BMus BEd, see Table 2.

Honours Level

Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects.
MUSI4610 BMus BEd
TABLE 1 BMus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Music</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Performance/Special Electives</th>
<th>Musicology CP</th>
<th>Contextual Studies CP</th>
<th>General Education CP</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSI1003</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1004</td>
<td>MUSI1701</td>
<td>BA Subject(s)*</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSI2002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI2701</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSI3002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI3701</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 2 BMusBEd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Music</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Music Education</th>
<th>Performance Studies</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Contextual Studies</th>
<th>General Education</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSI1003</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1600</td>
<td>MUSI1700</td>
<td>BA Subject*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSI2002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI2601</td>
<td>MUSI2700</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSI3002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI3601</td>
<td>MUSI3700</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSI4002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI4600</td>
<td>MUSI4700</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Any subject(s) offered within the BA degree

** If it is not accepted that the BMus degree already fulfils Objective 5 of the General Education Program for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, this subject will have to be one that does.

9. Combined Degrees

The Faculty strongly encourages double degree study. The following courses are available to students from other faculties:

- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (4055)
- BA BEd (Faculty of Professional Studies)
- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (4760)
- BA LLB (Faculty of Law)
- Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)/Bachelor of Laws (4762)
- BA LLB (Faculty of Law)
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Arts (3525)
- BCom BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)
- Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Arts (3526)
- BEd BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (3930)
- BSc BA (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science (3935)
- BSc BSocSc (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)
- Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Laws (4761)
- BSocSc LLB (Faculty of Law)
- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Medicine (3840)
- BA BSc(Med)MBBS (Faculty of Medicine)
- Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts (various)
- BE BA (Faculty of Engineering)

For details of these Combined Degree programs, consult the handbook of the relevant Faculty.
### Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN3010</td>
<td>Chinese for Professional Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN3020</td>
<td>Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2010</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2020</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH1302</td>
<td>Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH2303</td>
<td>Economic Change in Modern China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH2304</td>
<td>Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH2305</td>
<td>Modern Asian Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH3303</td>
<td>Transformation of the Japanese Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2115</td>
<td>Japanese International Economic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2116</td>
<td>Japanese Economic Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3109</td>
<td>Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3110</td>
<td>Developing Economies and World Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3111</td>
<td>Contemporary Japanese Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3112</td>
<td>The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3113</td>
<td>Economic Development in ASEAN Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3115</td>
<td>Economics of Developing Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2009</td>
<td>Japanese Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1007</td>
<td>Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1009</td>
<td>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1010</td>
<td>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1014</td>
<td>Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2038</td>
<td>The Modern Arab World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2043</td>
<td>Modern China: From Opium War to 1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2044</td>
<td>Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2050</td>
<td>Women in Southeast Asian Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2051</td>
<td>Religion and Society in Traditional India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2053</td>
<td>Muslim Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2054</td>
<td>Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2055</td>
<td>Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2068</td>
<td>East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO3010</td>
<td>Indonesian for Professional Purposes 1 – Indonesian for Business (in Indonesian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO3020</td>
<td>Interpreting and Translation Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO3500</td>
<td>Contemporary Indonesian A (in Indonesian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN2400</td>
<td>Japanese Business and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN2500</td>
<td>Japanese Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN2600</td>
<td>Hospitality Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE2500</td>
<td>Korean Economy and Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2519</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS1012</td>
<td>Political Economy of Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2003</td>
<td>Politics of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2014</td>
<td>Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2019</td>
<td>The Political Economy of the Peasantry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS3029</td>
<td>Chinese Political Theories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS3046</td>
<td>Japan and the New World Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS3106</td>
<td>Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2701</td>
<td>Development Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCC1431</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCi3707</td>
<td>Islamic Society and Civilisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCi3708</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: Society &amp; Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCi3711</td>
<td>Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2430</td>
<td>Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2201</td>
<td>Asian Theatre in Performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Australian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1003</td>
<td>Approaches to Australian Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST1000</td>
<td>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST1001</td>
<td>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2000</td>
<td>Time, Space and Community in Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2001</td>
<td>Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2002</td>
<td>Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2003</td>
<td>Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2004</td>
<td>Australia’s Aborigines: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2005</td>
<td>Australia’s Aborigines: The Post-Colonial Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2100</td>
<td>A Social History of Australian Jazz and Popular Music</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AUSTR2102 Australian Political Fictions
AUSTR2103 Australia and the South Pacific
AUSTR2105 The Australian City
AUSTR2107 Image Culture Australia
AUSTR2108 Australian Books into Film
ECON1301 Australia in the International Economy
in the 20th Century
ECON2315 The City in History
ECON2319 Economic Policy in Australia
ECON3304 Shaping Australia, 1788-1914
ECON3305 Modern Australian Capitalism
ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature
ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists
ENGL2354 Modernism: Australia
ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia
ENGL2356 Australian Male Author - Patrick White
ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia
ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers
FILM2002 Australian Cinema since 1970
GEOG1031 Environmental Processes
GEOG1062 Australia and Global Development
GEOG2025 Australian Social and Economic Landscapes
GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment
GEOG3062 Environmental Change
GEOG3172 Spatial Population Analysis
GEOG3181 Urban Activity Systems
GEOG3192 Urban and Regional Development
GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources
HIST1003 The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society
HIST1004 Making Australia: The Struggle for a Nation
HIST2019 Ireland and Australia in the 20th Century
HIST2027 Australia, 1901-1949
HIST2028 Australia since World War II
HIST2033 Australian Identity
HIST2034 Gender and Frontier
HIST2041 Australian Sport: History and Culture
HIST2047 Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Injustice in Australia
HIST2064 Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture
HIST2071 Australia: Where?
HPST2128 Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study
HPST3119 Researching Medical History in Australia
IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A
IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B
IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B
IROB2715 Labour History
IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A
IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B
IROB3720 Industrial Law
POLSi006 The Australian Political System
POLSi009 Australian Political Culture
POLSi008 Public Policy Making
POLSi032 Power and Development in Australia
POLSi024 Australian Foreign Policy
POLSi045 Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice
SCTS2108 Information Technology: Politics and Policies
SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region
SOCi1531 Australian Media: Institutions and Representations
SOCi3601 Discipline of the Law
SOCi3701 Representations of Aboriginality
SOCi1232 Australian Society
SOCi1831 Australian Giants: Organisations and Society
SOCi3505 Economic 'Rationalism' and Public Policy
SOCi3507 Quality of Life in Australia
SOCi3717 Aboriginal Women
THFI2002 Early Australian Theatre and Film
THFI2007 Post-Colonial Performance
THST2163 Staging Australia
THST2164 Australian Playwriting
THST2165 Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney

Environmental Studies

ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature
GEOG1031 Environmental Processes
GEOG1062 Australia and Global Development
GEOG2025 Biogeography
GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment
GEOG3062 Environmental Change
GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources
HIST2039 Environmental History
HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth
POLS1014 Politics of the Environment
SCTS1106 Science, Technology and Social Change
SCTS1107 Understanding Technological Controversy
SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics
SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management
SCTS3116 The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region
SOCi3607 Social Movements and Society: Current Debates

European Studies

EURO1000 The New Europe A
EURO1001 The New Europe B
EURO2001 Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
EURO2002 The Experience of the City in Modern Europe
EURO2003 European Modernism
EURO2101 Romanticism and Revolution
EURO2103 The Renaissance
EURO2105 Recalling Myth, The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film
EURO2106 The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society
EURO2107 Journeys with Love and Death
EURO2201 Text Workshop A
EURO2300 The German-Jewish Experience
EURO2301 The Attractions of Fascism
EURO2302 The Messiah Complex
Jewish Studies

JWST1500 Introductory Hebrew
JWST1505 Advanced Modern Hebrew
JWST2000 Jews in Modern Society
JWST2001 Jews, States and Citizenship
JWST2100 Modern Jewish History, 1450 to the Present
JWST2101 The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945
JWST2102 History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict
JWST2103 The German-Jewish Experience
JWST2104 The Messiah Complex
JWST2105 Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
JWST2106 Talmudic Law

Women's Studies and Gender Studies

ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920
ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists
ENGL2400 Twentieth Century Women Writers
ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies
ENGL2454 Reading Differences
ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers
ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis
HIST2015 Women in the Modern World
HIST2034 Gender and Frontier
HIST2050 Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth
PHIL2409 Speaking Through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature
POL2020 Sexuality and Liberal Democracy
POL2028 The Political Economy of 'Race', Gender and Class
POL3049 Sexuality and Power
SCTS2109 The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
SCTS3107 Women and Science
SOCI2201 Society and Desire
SPAN3334 Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
THFI2004 Performing Bodies
THST2190 Women and Theatre
THST2192 Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics
WOMS2010 Introduction to Feminist Theories
WOMS2020 Gender, Sexual Difference and Ethics
WOMS2030 Reading Sex
WOMS2040 Challenges to Feminism: Race, Class and Sexuality
WOMS2100 Women's Narratives from Latin America
WOMS2200 Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction
WOMS2300 Gender, Work and Employment
WOMS2400 Lesbian and Gay Studies
WOMS2500 Representation and Sexual Difference
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

Art History and Theory

Subjects in Art Theory are offered by the School of Art History and Theory at the College of Fine Arts and taught on the Paddington Campus. There may be a limit on the number of places available to Arts students.

Introduction

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of visual arts and culture is offered in Art History and Theory. These subjects, taken individually or as a major, will provide an intriguing and useful ‘toolbox’ of strategies for understanding art objects and images. Students have the opportunity to study art from cultural, social, philosophical and historical perspectives.

Subjects offered within the Art History and Theory program include such topics as the construction of Western art history, the idea of the ‘artist’ in art history and the popular imagination, the relationships of Western to non-Western art, colonial expansion and relationships of cultural centres to colonised margins, distinctions between the mass culture of television, films, the popular press, advertising and the culture of museums. Other issues include the relationship of culture to society and the linkage between vision and science, looking and sexuality. Students may choose subjects which lay foundations for professional practice in art writing and arts-related work. Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level.

Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of 90 credit points in Art Theory subjects offered by the College of Fine Arts (30 Level I and 60 Upper Level credit points).

All subjects are 15 credit points in value. (Some new subjects are offered subject to approval.)

Level 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1001</td>
<td>Theories of the Image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1003</td>
<td>Approaches to Australian Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1005</td>
<td>Theories of Art History and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH2001</td>
<td>Grand Narratives of Western Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH2007</td>
<td>Art and Cultural Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH2101</td>
<td>Methods of Research and Writing on Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH2109</td>
<td>Genres of Art Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH3001</td>
<td>Art and the Culture of ‘Everyday Life’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH3009</td>
<td>Theories of Meaning/Meaning of Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH3101</td>
<td>Contexts, Professions and Practices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1001</td>
<td>Theories of the Image</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth
CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to ways of understanding and evaluating the making, reception and theoretical understandings of images in our culture. Different cultures and historical periods have treated images in radically different ways with different ways of understanding the way images relate to their producer(s), viewer(s) and to the world. There is also a philosophical concern with the nature of the image, how it is able to have meaning, to represent at all. How are we able to read images? Is it a natural process or culturally determined? These issues will be addressed by critically examining the different ways of understanding the artistic image in Western and Non-western arts, and in crucial developments in Western art history [including Renaissance perspective, the invention of photography; photomechanical reproduction; Modernism and abstraction, and feminist critiques].
ARTh1003
Approaches to Australian Art
Staff Contact: Professor Sue Rowley
CP15 S1 HPW3
This subject introduces some of the preoccupations of Australian art in the years since colonisation. Issues to be discussed include: the notion of the artist as a recorder in the 19th century and a tourist in the 20th; the search for a "Great" Australian artist; national identity and art; links between art and commerce; the idea of "modern" in an Australian context; and attempts to place Australian art in an international context.

ARTh1005
Theories of Art History and Culture
Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth
CP15 S2 HPW3
This subject is an introduction to art history and cultural analysis. It critically analyses the ways in which art history has been understood and the ways in which art history has mediated and affected how viewers understand artworks. Draws upon and critically assesses the key methodologies of art history and introduces major topics of contemporary debate: questions of influence of social history, distinction between high culture and popular culture, questions of ethnocentrism and feminist critique of art history.

Upper Level

History and Theory Stream

ARTh2001
Grand Narratives of Western Art
Staff Contact: Fay Brauer
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
This subject will critically examine the 'grand narratives' which have ordered historical material in Western art and its histories. Such 'grand narratives' as 'classicism'; mimesis; the nature of representations of the environment through such genres as 'landscape' and 'cityscape', formations of gender, sexuality and the body through images of 'the nude'; and notions of race as insinuated through such stylistic classifications as 'orientalism' and 'primitivism' will be critically discussed.

ARTh2007
Art and Cultural Difference
Staff Contact: Dr Diane Losche
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
The conceptualisation of difference, diversity and multiplicity, both within and across cultural boundaries, has occupied a central position in the historical trajectory of Art, particularly since the end of World War II. The relationship of theories of ethnicity, gender, race and culture to the complex histories and practices of art will be addressed. These topics will be addressed by critically examining the writings of Adorno, Benjamin, Freud, Irigaray and Marx, as well as theorists and artists of colonial struggle.

ARTh3001
Art and the Culture of 'Everyday Life'
Staff Contact: Dr Jill Bennett
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
This subject examines the major structures and ways of thinking which have both constituted and transformed the practices of art, and criticism and evaluation of art in an era characterised by the pervasiveness of mass media and the aestheticisation of everyday life. This subject explores the forms and significance of popular culture in the 20th century, focusing on such phenomena as consumerism, mass media, TV and advertising, subcultures, the city and the suburb. The interdisciplinary development of cultural studies provides tools for reading artistic strategies in the light of television, film, computer imaging, the popular press and advertising. The work of theorists such as Jean Baudrillard, Michel de Certeau and Meagahn Morris is applied to these areas and critically examined.

Professional Context Stream

ARTh2101
Methods of Research and Writing on Art
Staff Contact: Dr Joanna Mendelssohn
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
This subject is primarily concerned with the teaching of skills necessary to conduct specific research projects. The focus is on methods of researching primary material as well as locating archival documentation, in order to evaluate and effectively utilise different forms of visual and theoretical 'evidence' for research projects. Topics include field work methods, such as oral history, together with knowledge of indexing procedures, statistical analysis and the utilisation of computer resources, as well as critical methodologies for appraising research material. The subject also includes topics to address the logical construction of 'a valid argument', the rhetorical promises of different genres of writing and the delineation of ideas.
Arth2103
Genres of Art Writing
Staff Contact: Dr Joanna Mendelssohn
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
This subject examines different genres of writing on the visual arts, with an emphasis on contemporary practices. Newspaper reviews, journal criticism, scholarly catalogue essays, 'in house' catalogue notes, 'coffee table' art books and collaborative works between artists and writers are studied in terms of their connections to other genres of writing (for example 'journalese', fictional narrative, descriptive prose). The subject looks at these writings within specific cultural fields and their assumed sets of values. It also demonstrates how such categories play an active role in the shaping and production of meanings in art.

Arth3101
Contexts, Professions and Practices
Staff Contact: Professor Sue Rowley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission
This subject critically considers the 'professionalisation' of the arts, and the notion of the arts and cultural 'industries'. Students will investigate the nature of employment and practice, drawing on theoretical and case study approaches. They will examine the idea of professional skills, and have the opportunity to practise some skills- and knowledge-based tasks, such as developing exhibition and funding proposals, preparing budgets and reports, developing marketing and promotion strategies, preparing education and/or public programs, and seeking sponsorships.

Australian Studies
Coordinator: A/Prof Elaine Thompson (Political Science)
The study of Australia's culture and institutions is fundamental to gaining an understanding of Australian identity and society.

Subjects offered within the Australian Studies program are designed to provide an interdisciplinary Australian 'context', and are available to all students within the Faculty, and many from outside. Subjects may be studied individually and are all designed to be self-contained. In addition, they form excellent 'extensions' to majors in History, Political Science, Sociology, English, Theatre and Film Studies, and Science and Technology Studies.

Major Sequence
A major sequence is also available, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects.

Aboriginal studies are an integral part of Australian Studies. Students are expected to include at least one upper level Aboriginal subject in their major.

It is also possible to substitute 45 credit points from the discipline-based Australian Studies subjects listed under Subject Areas in the Faculty earlier in this handbook.

Level I

Aust1000
Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 S1 HPW3
A multi-disciplinary comparative study of Australia in the 1890s and 1990s focussing on the themes of nationalism, gender, race and class, drawing on the perspectives of history, politics and Aboriginal studies.

Aust1001
Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B
Staff Contact: Anne-Marie Willis
CP15 S2 HPW3
Continues the concerns of Part A but is designed to be self-contained. It then presents more of a 'micro-focus' comparing ways of life in Australia in the 1890s and 1990s with an emphasis on both non-Aboriginal and Aboriginal cultural literature, visual arts, media culture, urban/suburban life and issues of attitudes to Asia and toleration.

Upper level subjects available in 1997

Aust2004
Australia's Aborigines: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Experience
Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded Aust2002, Gens4521, Gens5527.
The subject is distinct from, but complementary to Aust2005, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today.

Examines pre-colonial Aboriginal Australia in areas such as religion, social organisation and material culture; and the effects of European colonisation from policies of 'protectionism' though to those of 'self-determination'.

Aust2005
Australia's Aborigines: The Post-Colonial Experience
Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded Aust2003, Gens4521, Gens5526.
The subject is distinct from, but complementary to Aust2004, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today.

Examines the contemporary issues which affect Australian Aborigines, such as health, education, racism, land rights and law, and the structural position of Aborigines within Australian society.
AUSTRALIA AND ITS CULTURE

AUSTRALIAN MUSIC AND CULTURE

Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Provides an overview of the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focussing on four central themes - gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and values systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the 'new Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

AUSTRALIAN STUDIES INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 180 credit points in Arts at Credit level or equivalent and special permission from the Coordinator of the Program

A specifically designed internship based on the student's discipline-based expertise and Australian Studies' interests. Interns will be placed with organisations such as the parliament, lobby groups, marketing organisations, media organisations, the Commonwealth Bank, the University or private companies.

VALUES AND BELIEFS IN AUSTRALIAN CULTURE

Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Provides an overview of the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focussing on four central themes - gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and values systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the 'new Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

EXCLUSION OF SUBJECTS

AUST2001
Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History

Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

AUST2002
Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America I

Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
AUST2003
Aboriginal Studies: Australia and America II
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

AUST2102
Australian Political Fictions
Staff Contact: Rodney Smith, Bill Ashcroft
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

AUST2103
Australia and the South Pacific
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Grant McCall
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Honours Entry

Admission to the Australian Studies Honours program is by approval of the Program Committee. At present only the Combined Honours program is available in Australian Studies. Students must have obtained:

1. Combined Honours prerequisites in a discipline.
2. 105 credit points at credit level or better in prescribed Australian Studies and Australia related subjects, including 30 credit points in Level 1 AUST subjects, and at least one of the Australian Studies' Aboriginal subjects.

AUST4500
Combined Australian Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
Students must complete a core subject, a seminar in a discipline and a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words supervised by the school.

Graduate Study

A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Australian Studies.

Biological Science

Year 1 in Biology includes the subjects BIOS1101, BIOS1201 and BIOS1301.

No more than 30 Level 1 and 45 Upper Level credit points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I

BIOS1201
Molecules, Cells and Genes
Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50
Note/s: Prerequisites for BIOS1201 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director). Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments. Excluded BIOS1011 and BIOS1301.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics - the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.

BIOS1101
Evolutionary and Functional Biology
Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee
CP15 S2 HPW6
Note/s: Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments. Excluded BIOS1021 and BIOS1301.

The subject examines the evolutionary history of life on earth and the relationship between environment, adaptation and function. Animal and plant physiology are covered with an emphasis on adaptation to Australian environmental conditions.

BIOS1301
Biology of Australian Flora and Fauna
Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: None
Note/s: This subject is not acceptable as a prerequisite for upper level Biology subjects. Excluded BIOS1021 and BIOS1201. Subject not offered in 1997.

Upper Level

BIOS2011
Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology
Staff Contact: Dr P. Steinberg
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1201 or BIOS1201
Note/s: Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G27, Biological Sciences Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Introduction to functional relationships between living organisms and the environments in which they live. Emphasis on interactions within and between populations, energy capture, ecophysiology, and the theory of evolution by
natural selection. Plants, animals and microbes are covered. Also serves as an introduction to the process of scientific enquiry.

**BIOS2031**  
**Biology of Invertebrates**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof P. Greenaway*  
*CP15 S2 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*  
A comparative study of morphology, taxonomy, functional biology and evolutionary relationships of invertebrates. Emphasis on major phyla and marine forms. Practical work includes anatomy of living and preserved specimens (including dissections) and a compulsory fieldcamp. Personal expenses will be incurred.

**BIOS2041**  
**Biometry**  
*Staff Contact: See School office*  
*CP15 S1 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH2801, MATH2901, MATH2841.*  

**BIOS2051**  
**Flowering Plants**  
*Staff Contact: Prof A. Ashford*  
*CP15 S2 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*  
*Note/s: Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G27, Biological Science Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.*  
Basic plant biology including cell structure, plant morphology and anatomy, water and sugar transport, seed structure and physiology, plant growth and development, absciscaea, leaves and photosynthesis, roots, microorganisms and nutrition, evolution of land plants and plant taxonomy. Practical work: plant anatomy and light microscopy; collection of numerical data and plant identification.

**BIOS2061**  
**Vertebrate Zoology**  
*Staff Contact: Dr M.L. Augee*  
*CP15 S1 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201*  
*Note/s: Practical class allocations must be obtained during re-enrolment week from Room G27, Biological Science Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.*  
Comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement lectures. The course includes projects or field excursions. Field excursions - these may involve personal expenses.

**BIOS3121**  
**Plant Systematics and Development**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Quinn*  
*CP15 S2 HPW6*  
*Prerequisite: BIOS2051*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

**BIOS3151**  
**Lower Plants and Fungi**  
*Staff Contact: Prof A. Ashford*  
*CP15 S1 HPW6*  
*Prerequisite: BIOS2051*  
Examines the structural diversity and evolution of plants with emphasis on non-seed-bearing land plants (ferns, lycopods, mosses and liverworts) and fungi. The adaptive significance of some of the characteristic features of the major groups are explored.

---

**Chemistry**

No more than two Level 1 subjects (30 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (45 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Level I**

**CHEM1101**  
**Chemistry 1A**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*  
*CP15 S1 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics* 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 65-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 2 unit Physics 75-100*  
*Note/s: *This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society). Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics including enthalpy, entropy and free energy. Equilibrium constants, acid-base reactions and solubility. Oxidation and Reduction. Chemical Kinetics.*

**CHEM1201**  
**Chemistry 1B**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*  
*CP15 S2 HPW6*  
*Prerequisite: CHEM1101*  
Molecular geometry, hybridization of orbitals. Periodicity of physical and chemical properties of elements and compounds. Organic chemistry, including stereoisomerism.

**CHEM1401**  
**Introductory Chemistry A**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia*  
*CP15 S1 HPW6*  
*Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit*
Mathematics* 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100

Note/s: *This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society). Only for students who do not have the prerequisites for CHEM1101.


Upper Level

CHEM2011
Physical Chemistry
Staff Contact: Prof R. Howe
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1101 and MATH1021 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1141 and MATH1241.


CHEM2021
Organic Chemistry
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Read
CP15 F or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201.

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms, eg addition, substitution, elimination, free-radical, molecular rearrangement within context of important functional groups. Introduction to the application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

CHEM2031
Inorganic Chemistry and Structure
Staff Contact: Dr. N. Duffy
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201.


CHEM2041
Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr. M. Mullholand
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1101 and MATH1021 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1141 and MATH1241.


Chinese

Subjects in Chinese language are offered in four streams: Stream A (Beginners), Stream B (Speakers of other Chinese Dialects), Stream C (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent and HSC English or equivalent), and Stream D (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent). Stream D is only available at first year level at this stage.

In order to count Chinese as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Chinese language subjects plus 15 credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.

Note/s: Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500, which is specifically designed to complement language study.

Major Sequences

A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1000 30

Year 2
CHIN2000 30

Year 3
CHIN3000 30

+ 15 Upper Level credit points from Chinese options (CHIN3010, CHIN3020).

Honours

An honours program in Chinese studies may be offered (in Stream A) from 1998.

B Stream (Speakers of Other Dialects) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1001 30

Year 2
CHIN2001 30

Year 3
CHIN3001 30

+ 15 Upper Level credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.

C Stream (Translation and Interpreting) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1100 30

Year 2
CHIN2100 30
Year 3

CHIN3100

CP
30

+ 15 Upper Level credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined under the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in the Handbook.

Level I

All students enrolling in first year Chinese must first consult with the staff of the Department regarding the entry level subject most appropriate for them, and the pre-enrolment placement test. Following the placement test, the Department's decision regarding placement of students is final.

CHIN1000

Introductory Chinese A (Complete Beginners)

Staff Contact: Philip Lee
CP30 F HPW6

Note/s: Excluded are students of Chinese origin who have a knowledge of 100 characters and are speakers of other Chinese dialects.

This is an integrated skills program which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. The emphasis is on the development of communicative competence.

CHIN1100

Introductory Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

Staff Contact: Philip Lee
CP30 F HPW6

Note/s: Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of the written language but are speakers of other Chinese dialects. The subject emphasises spoken skills and requires a reading competence in Pinyin.

CHIN1100C

Introductory Chinese 1C (Translation and Interpreting)

Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung
CP30 F HPW5

Prerequisite: 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent and 2/3 unit HSC English or 60-100 for HSC General English or 70-100 for HSC Contemporary English or equivalent. Enrolment is subject to the result of a language proficiency test.

Note/s: Students who intend to continue with CHIN2100 and/or CHIN3100 are strongly advised to take LING1000 or LING1500 offered by the Linguistics Unit.

This subject is designed for students with a native or near-native proficiency in Chinese (Mandarin) and a high level of competence in English. It aims at advancing students' competence and performance in both the Chinese and English languages so as to prepare them for specialised training in translation and interpreting.

CHIN1200

Introductory Chinese 1D (Language and Civilization)

Staff Contact: Yong Zhong
CP30 F HPW5

Prerequisite: 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent

This subject introduces students to topics related to Chinese literature and culture with a special emphasis on modern China in the 20th century. Students should have native or near-native competence in both written and spoken Chinese (Mandarin).

Upper Level

CHIN2000

Intermediate Chinese A

Staff Contact: Philip Lee
CP30 F HPW5

Prerequisite: CHIN1000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

Note/s: Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or CHIN1001.

Designed for students who have a survival level of spoken Chinese and a working knowledge of 300-400 characters. The subject consolidates oral, aural and written skills, together with study of contemporary Chinese society and civilisation.

CHIN2001

Intermediate Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

Staff Contact: Yong Zhong
CP30 F HPW5

Prerequisite: CHIN1001 or equivalent

A comparative language study based on Chinese and Australian topics emphasising both oral and written skills.

CHIN2100

Advanced Chinese C (Translation)

Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung
CP30 F HPW4

Prerequisite: CHIN1100 or equivalent

This subject specialises in two-way para-professional translation with reference to the Australian context. Successful completion of the subject should enable candidates to write both Chinese and English for vocational purposes.

CHIN3000

Advanced Chinese A

Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer
CP30 F HPW4

Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or equivalent


This subject aims to further develop students' communicative competence in Chinese to a level at which they can critically discuss contemporary social and cultural issues.

CHIN3001

Advanced Chinese B (Speakers of Other Dialects)

Staff Contact: Yong Zhong
CP30 F HPW4

Prerequisite: CHIN2001 or equivalent

In this advanced Chinese language course, students will study literature, film and television texts of modern China.

CHIN3010

Chinese for Professional Purposes

Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer
CP15 F HPW2

Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

Corequisite: CHIN3000 or equivalent (see staff contact)

Note/s: Excluded CHIN3001, CHIN3100.

This subject builds on students' general proficiency in Chinese to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to Chinese business and other professional contexts. Students develop an understanding of cross-cultural factors
affecting interaction between Chinese and Australians in professional settings. Authentic video, audio and textual materials are used.

CHIN3020
Selected Readings in Modern Chinese Writings
Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or equivalent (see staff contact)
Corequisite: CHIN3000 or equivalent (see staff contact)
Note/s: Excluded CHIN3001, CHIN3100.
This subject is designed for students who, after acquiring basic reading skills in vernacular Chinese, are ready to explore the works of some prominent modern writers. Selected readings come under three categories: 1. Essays; 2. Fiction; 3. Plays. The writings will be studied in terms of the language used and the literary techniques employed, as well as the writers' social and political background.

CHIN3100
Advanced Chinese C (Interpreting)
Staff Contact: Yong Zhong
CP30 F HPW4
Prerequisite: CHIN2100 or CHIN3001 or equivalent
This subject is an extension of CHIN2100 (Translation) and specialises in two-way professional interpretation with reference to the Australian context.

Other Subjects

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

Cognitive Science

Coordinator: Philip Cam, School of Philosophy
In the last twenty years Cognitive Science has emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of enquiry in which there is a convergence of interests in a number of disciplines which deal with mind, language, knowledge and intelligence. The Cognitive Science movement is based on a broad consensus that the problems and issues do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall collectively to all of them.

The Cognitive Science Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by grouping subjects within the fields of Philosophy, Psychology, Linguistics, and Computer Science, which have special relevance to Cognitive Science. It provides the opportunity for students who undertake one or more of the Level 1 subjects in the relevant disciplines to become acquainted with the broader enterprise of Cognitive Science through participation in the core subject HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds, and to build upon that acquaintance in selecting further subjects from the program. Students should take the core subject in their second year of study.

Major Sequence

Entry to the program requires 30 credit points from the Level 1 prerequisite subjects listed below. A major in Cognitive Science requires not less than 60 credit points from the Upper Level subjects listed in the program, including the core subject. If you wish to major in Cognitive Science, these Upper Level subjects may not be counted toward a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make sure that you meet the prerequisite requirements of individual subjects, unless granted exemption by the subject authority.

Level I Prerequisites: 30 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:
- BIOS1101 Evolutionary and Functional Biology
- BIOS1201 Cells, Molecules and Genes
- COMP1001 Introduction to Computing
- COMP1011 Computing 1A
- HPST1108 Science: Good, Bad and Bogus. An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
- PHIL1006 Reasoning, Values and Persons
- PHIL1007 Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
- PHIL1009 Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity
- PSYC1002 Psychology 1

Upper Level

Core subject:
- HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science

plus at least 45 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:
- COMP2011 Data Organisation
- COMP2031 Concurrent Computing
- COMP3411 Artificial Intelligence*
- HPST2118 Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology
- LING1000 The Structure of Language
- LING2500 Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics
- LING2602 Psycholinguistics
- LING2603 Semantics and Pragmatics
- LING2605 Chomskyan Linguistics
- PHIL2206 Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
- PHIL2207 Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
- PHIL2218 Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
- PSYC2001 Research Methods 2
- PSYC2021 Attention, Memory and Thought
- PSYC3021 Perception
- PSYC3031 Behavioural Neuroscience
or one of
PSYC3151 Cognition and Skill
PSYC3161 Language and its Development

*Enrolment subject to the consent of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Studies in Comparative Development

Coordinator: J.R. Levy, Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

The program in Studies in Comparative Development is designed to enable students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on Comparative Development, and it provides an excellent extension to a major sequence in another social science area. The focus of this program is on connections throughout world history, and an investigation of the origins of a rich world and a poor world.

A major sequence in COMD may be taken as an additional major sequence together with a major from the approved major sequences listed in Rule 11 (4) of the BA Rules. Students are advised that the COMD program is designed to complement, most particularly, a major in Economic History, History, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology and Spanish and Latin American Studies. Subjects in the program will also be of considerable interest to students studying Economic History or languages. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence.

To complete a major sequence you must take the three compulsory COMD subjects listed below, totalling 45 credit points, and a further 45 points from the other COMD subjects listed below. With the approval of the Coordinator of the COMD program, subjects from other schools may be substituted for 30 of these 45 optional credit points. Many of these subjects will have their own prerequisites, and you must also fulfil Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements concerning your distribution of subjects. Please check school entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Coordinator of the Studies in Comparative Development program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

Major Sequence

Level 1
Compulsory subjects

COMD1001 Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World
COMD1002 Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World

Upper Level
Compulsory subject

COMD2000 Politics of Development

Other Upper Level Subjects

COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I
COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II

COMD2030 Inequality and Uneven Development (Africa)
COMD2040 Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin American Compared
COMD2050 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World

Level 1

COMD1001
Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World
Staff Contact: J. R. Levy
CP15 S1 HPW3
An investigation of various pre-industrial societies including hunter-gatherers and sedentary agriculturalists with emphasis on structural similarities before European domination. Describes a long history of connections, mutual influences, and equality in the material condition of human-kind, and concludes with the coming of industrial capitalism.

COMD1002
Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World
Staff Contact: J. R. Levy
CP15 S2 HPW3
An analysis of the deepening inequalities and uneven development within industrial capitalism. Considers such issues as racism, environmental threat, policies of trade and aid, de-colonisation, gender inequalities and delayed industrialisation in the so-called Third World.

Upper Level

COMD2000
Politics of Development
Staff Contact: G. Kitching
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded POLS2023, SPAN2414.

Perhaps the most important question today is 'Why is there a rich world and a poor world?' This subject provides an overview of theories which have sought to explain global development and underdevelopment and also examines the debate between 'statist' and 'free market' theories of development. A number of national case studies are used to illustrate both sides of this debate.

COMD2010
Creation of the Third World I
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, SPAN2428.

COMD2020
Creation of the Third World II
Staff Contact: J.R. Levy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded HIST2048, HIST2061, SPAN2429.

Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period from 1500 to 1750.
COMD2030
Inequality and Uneven Development [Africa]
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

COMD2040
Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN2430.

COMD2050
Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit point in Arts
For details, see Science, Technology and Society Subject Descriptions.
Note: For a list of other approved Upper level subjects, consult the Program Coordinator.

Honours Level

COMD4500
Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development F
Staff Contact: Coordinator
Prerequisite: Students who have completed 90 credit points in Studies in Comparative Development, including all compulsory subjects, at a good Credit average may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for a single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's/Department's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic.

COMD4550
Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development P/T
Staff Contact: Coordinator

Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student’s performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of School.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of COMP1001, COMP1011, COMP1021, COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031 and 4 Level 3 Computer Science subjects, totalling 135 credit points in all. MATH1131 and MATH1231 are also recommended.

Level 1

COMP1001
Introduction to Computing
Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: none
Note/s: Excluded COMP1811.
Components of a computer system: hardware, software, users. Computer applications: spreadsheets, databases, word processing, communications. Software solutions to selected problems: document and data processing; WWW authoring and use of Internet resources; introduction to application programming using a visual programming language.

COMP1011
Computing 1A
Staff Contact: Dr A. Taylor
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: COMP1001
Note/s: Excluded COMP1811.

 Upper Level

COMP1021
Computing 1B
Staff Contact: Dr J. Shepherd
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: COMP1011
Note/s: Excluded COMP1821, COMP2811.

COMP2011
Data Organisation
Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. Lab: programming assignments including group project.
COMP2021
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2012.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. Lab: take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

COMP2031
Concurrent Computing
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sowmya
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821


COMP3111
Software Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9008.

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

COMP3121
Algorithms and Programming Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr A. Goswami
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9101.


COMP3131
Parsing and Translation
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9102.


COMP3311
Database Systems
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9311.

The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimization, database design principles are realized through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3321
Business Systems Organisation
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

COMP3411
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Sammut
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: COMP9414.


COMP3421
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9415.

Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding of the present through the study of economic and social developments in the past. Students majoring in other disciplines and those concerned with area studies will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. For details see under schools of Science and Technology Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the Department of Economic History, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level I subjects.

Level I

Assessment in the Department of Economic History is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced at the beginning of each session.

ECOH1301
Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Excluded 15.901, 15.101H.

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payments arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the postwar era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the interwar period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

ECOH1302
Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies: Historical Perspectives
Staff Contact: David Clark
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Excluded 15.102H.

Australia’s economic relations with the countries of Asia and the Western Pacific since the 19th century, with particular emphasis on the period since the Second World War. Topics include: capital and trade flows, labour and immigration issues; the changing political structures; Australian colonial rule and economic development in Papua and New Guinea; the rise to economic power of Japan and its relations with Australia before the Second World War; resurgence of Japan in the 1950s and its dominance of Australia’s trade; future relations with Japan; the emergence of the ‘newly industrialising nations’ in Asia and their impact on Australia; the ASEAN group’s ‘special relationship’ with Australia; Sino-Australian economic relations; trans-Tasman economic integration; Australia’s perceptions of Asia and the Pacific and obstacles to greater economic integration.

ECOH1305
European Economic Development 1750-1914
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.104H, ECOH1304. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in history in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

ECOH1306
European Economic Development since 1914
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.104H, ECOH1304.

Upper Level

In order to enrol in a 15 credit point Upper level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed 90 Level credit points in Arts and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

ECOH2301
Management and Business Development
Staff Contact: David Meredith
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.902, 15.201H.
ECOH2302
Origins of Modern Economics
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH2303
Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

ECOH2304
Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded 15.922, 15.204H. Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH2305
Modern Asian Economic History
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded 15.205H.
The contrasting histories of Asian economies in the modern period. Four major areas are considered – Japan, China, India and Indonesia. The nature of the Asian economies and the impact of the West prior to 1949; the history of planning in the four nations since the Second World War. Four specific themes: the impact of Japanese development on Asia; economic planning and policy in China; problems of the modern Indian economy; and planning for scientific and technological development in modern Asia.

ECOH2306
Settler Capitalism
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S1 L3
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded ECOH2307, 65.2451, SPAN2419. This subject is also offered by the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

ECOH2309
Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.928, 15.209H.

ECOH2311
German Economy and Society
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.930, 15.211H.

ECOH2308
Making the Market
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
The subject is concerned with the evolution of the market as a means of distribution of goods and services. It focuses on the Australian experience, since the later 19th century, in an international context. Among the areas covered are: the history of retailing and wholesaling; consumer sovereignty and the development of advertising; the evolution of consumer credit; efforts to subvert the market; and distribution in non-market economic systems.

ECOH2312
The Industrial Revolution
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.212H.

ECOH2314
The Experience of the Soviet Union
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.923, 15.214H.

ECOH2315
The City in History
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH2316
The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

ECOH2318
Economic Policy in Australia
Staff Contact: David Clark
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
This subject is concerned with the nature and development of economic policy in Australia since the establishment of the Commonwealth. It deals with policy issues in economic management such as fiscal, tariff, immigration, finance, employment and trade as well as those in social development such as education, health, housing and welfare. It aims to analyse the formulation of policy, the growth of State intervention in economic and social activities and the more recent trends towards deregulation. Attention will be paid to the impact upon Australian policy development of outside forces such as the two world wars, the Great Depression, and fluctuations in the international economy. Finally, this subject considers the ideological underpinnings of economic and social policy formation in Australian society and places 'economic rationalism' in a historical perspective.
ECOH2320
Life and Death: Demographic Economic History
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH3301
The History of Economic Analysis
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH3302
Classics of Economic Thought
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECOH3303
Transformation of the Japanese Economy
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.908, 15.303H.

ECOH3304
Shaping Australia, 1788 -1914
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded ECON3324, 15.909, 15.919, 15.304H.

ECOH3305
Modern Australian Capitalism
Staff Contact: David Clark
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded ECOH3325, 15.910, 15.920, 15.305H.
Analysis of the major features of the Australian economy in the 20th century. Interpretation of movements in the trade cycle; the path of growth; the open economy; dependency; structural adjustment; capital formation; labour markets; and distribution. Analysis of the process of transformation of economic policy, its outcomes and change in a historical framework from 1901 to the present day.

ECOH3307
Multinationals: Theory and History
Staff Contact: Head of Department
CP15 SS L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 15.307H.

Honours Level

In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed 90 credit points in Economic History plus ECON1101 and ECON1102:

1. Two of ECOH1301, ECOH1302, ECOH1303, ECOH1304, ECOH1305, ECOH1306 – 30 credit points.
2. ECON1101 + ECON1102 – 30 credit points.
3. Four other Economic History subjects–60 credit points.

ECOH4321
Economic History 4 Honours
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102
Consists of a thesis and four subjects: Approaches to Economic and Social History; Aspects of Australian Economic Development; Seminar in Research Methods and Comparative Issues in Economic History.

ECOH4323
Approaches to Economic and Social History
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102
S1 HPW3
The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the subject is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history subjects; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

ECOH4324
Aspects of Australian Economic Development
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
S2 HPW3
Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

ECOH4325
Seminar in Research Methods
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
S2 HPW3
Honours students present work in progress on their thesis to this seminar and discuss methodological approaches used.

ECOH4326
Comparative Issues in Economic History
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
S1 HPW3
Advanced topics in comparative Economic History. Draws on a wide range of case studies in Economic History and analyses these in a theoretical framework.

ECOH4327
Thesis (Economic History)
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of November in the year preceding the candidate’s entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.
Economics

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session. A minimum of 60% of total assessment will be by examination.

Major Sequence – General Level

For a major sequence in Economics at the general level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON1103 and ECON1104 or ECON1101 and ECON1102

Economics subjects chosen from the following list:

Options (i):

- ECON2103 Business and Government
- ECON2104 Australian Macroeconomic Policy
- ECON2105 Economics of the Corporation
- ECON2106 Post-Keynesian Political Economy
- ECON2107 Economics of Information and Technology
- ECON2110 Alternative Approaches to Economics
- ECON2111 The Economics of Global Interdependence
- ECON2113 Development of Modern Economics
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON2117 Economics of Tourism
- ECON2127 Environmental Economics and Cost Benefit Analysis
- ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia
- ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
- ECON3115 Economics of Developing Countries

All other Economics subjects have prerequisites which are associated with other major sequences.

Major Sequence – Intermediate Level

For a major sequence in Economics at the intermediate level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON2103 and ECON2104

Economics subjects chosen from Options (i) or Options (ii). At least one option must be selected from Options (ii).

Options (ii):

- ECON2108 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy
- ECON2109 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON3105 Public Enterprise Economics
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade

Major Sequence – Professional Level

For a major sequence in Economics at the professional level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON1101 and ECON1102
- ECON2101 and ECON2102
- ECON3101 and/or ECON3102

Economics subject chosen from Options (iii)

Options (iii):

- ECON3103 Monetary Theory and Policy
- ECON3104 International Monetary Economics
- ECON3105 Public Enterprise Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3107 Economics of Labour Markets
- ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3111 Contemporary Japanese Economy
- ECON3116 International Economics

Students may count up to 150 credit points in ECON subjects within the total required by the BA degree.

Honours Entry

Students intending to do Honours in Economics should take during their first two years ECON1101, ECON1102, ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON2291, ECON2292, ECON3290, ECON3291 and obtain at least an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. They then take ECON3101 and ECON3102 in their third year and ECON4120 Economics Honours (Arts) in their fourth year.

Level I

ECON1101
Microeconomics 1
Staff Contact: Dr G. Otto
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1 and 2 unit Mathematics 60 or 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1
Note/s: Excluded ECON1103.

Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. An introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. The economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. The gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

ECON1102
Macroeconomics 1
Staff Contact: Dr M. Monadjemi
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101
Note/s: Excluded ECON1104.
Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Social accounting and aggregate income and expenditure analysis. Introduction to macroeconomic models of income determination; consumption and investment functions. The role of money and financial institutions; interactions between goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Analysis of recent Australian macroeconomic experience.

ECON1103
Microeconomic Principles
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Lodewijks
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Note/s: Excluded ECON1101.
Introduction to economics as a social science, scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. Consumer and producer behaviour as the basis for supply and demand analysis. Introduction to marginal analysis. Applications of supply and demand analysis. Efficiency concepts and market forces.

ECON1104
Macroeconomic Principles
Staff Contact: Ms D. Enahoro
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1103
Note/s: Excluded ECON1102.

Upper Level

ECON2292
Quantitative Methods B
Staff Contact: Prof A. D. Owen
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: 15.411 or 15.401 or 15.101M or 15.102M or ECON2291
Note/s: Excluded 15.403, ECON2290, ECON2203, 15.100M, 15.103M, 15.421. This subject requires a level of computer literacy. Four-week courses will be offered in Session 1 and may also be offered in the inter-session break.
Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, point estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t and chi square distributions. Bivariate regression: estimation and hypothesis testing.

ECON2101
Microeconomics 2
Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1103, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1101
Choice theory, including intertemporal choice, labour supply. Extensions of price theory. The theory of production, costs and supply. Market structures including oligopoly models. Extensions of price theory.

ECON2102
Macroeconomics 2
Staff Contact: Dr G. Otto
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1104, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1102

ECON2103
Business and Government
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Conlon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Examines how government affects the business environment at the microeconomic level. The case for intervention and the benefits of deregulation and privatisation are analysed, with reference to particular industries. The effects on business of government instrumentalities such as the Industries Commission, Prices Surveillance Authority, Trade Practices Commission and Foreign Investment Review Board are examined. Issues relating to microeconomic reform, economic rationalism, market failure and government business enterprises are explored.
ECON2104
Australian Macroeconomic Policy
Staff Contact: Prof R. Milbourne
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Examines economic growth and fluctuations and the effect this has on the business environment and the community. Explains the main macroeconomic tools and techniques used by governments and the Reserve Bank to implement fiscal, monetary and incomes policies. The implications for inflation, unemployment, interest rates and exchange rates, and foreign debt are discussed.

ECON2105
Economics of the Corporation
Staff Contact: Dr D. Prentice
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Examines the economics of internal organisations in firms, corporations and other formal organisations. It will address questions such as 'Why do organisations arise in market economies?'; 'How do organisations coordinate the decisions of many diverse agents and how does organisational design affect business strategy?' Issues of transaction costs, informational economics and principal-agent theory are discussed.

ECON2106
Post-Keynesian Political Economy
Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Note/s: Subject not offered 1997.

ECON2107
The Economics of Information and Technology
Staff Contact: Dr G. Fishburn
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103

ECON2108
Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Conlon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON2109
Economics of Natural Resources
Staff Contact: Dr C. Alouzou
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
An introduction to the exploitation of natural resource systems examined within an economic framework, particularly forestry, fisheries, water, oil and other minerals. Policies required to ensure improved management without overexploitation of these renewable and non-renewable resources under different property-right regimes.

ECON2110
Alternative Approaches to Economics
Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Examines alternative paradigms in economics and may include schools of thought such as the Post Keynesians, New-Institutionalists, Marxians or Austrians. Particular non-traditional approaches to the theory of the firm and such topics as experimental economics, Cambridge distribution and growth theory, economic sociology, economics of politics and the debate over economic rationalism may be covered. Specific topics will depend on student preferences.

ECON2111
The Economics of Global Interdependence
Staff Contact: Dr P. Robertson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104

ECON2113
Japanese International Economic Relations
Staff Contact: Dr K. Fox
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON2115
Japanese Economic Policy
Staff Contact: Dr K. Fox
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies; globalisation of Japanese economic interests; problems relating to external economic policies including alternative strategies for international economic relations; impact of yen appreciation; trade friction; bilateral relations with focus on Australia, USA, China and South East Asia.

ECON2116
Japanese Economic Policy
Staff Contact: Dr K. Fox
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Analysis and evaluation of postwar economic policy; issues relating to policy determination including role of institutions and interest groups; critical examination of 'Japan Inc.' model; industrial policy and role of 'genkyoku' system; Japanese long term economic planning; nature of principle economic policies such as agricultural, monetary and fiscal; anti-trust and competition policies.
ECON2117
Economics of Tourism
Staff Contact: Dr G. Waugh
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104

ECON2127
Environmental Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr G. Waugh
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Main elements of environmental economics and cost-benefit analysis as it relates to the assessment of environmental issues. Topics include: pollution and pollution policy; environmental cost-benefit analysis and economic methods for measuring costs and benefits; species extinction and irreversibility; environmental ethics and discounting; the environment and developing countries; and the sustainable economy.

ECON3101
Microeconomics 3
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101
Extensions of microeconomic theory; general equilibrium approaches to economic analysis. Limitations of the general competitive model; uncertainty and risk with applications to modern theories of corporate behaviour.

ECON3102
Macroeconomics 3
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Kingston
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2102

ECON3103
Monetary Theory and Policy
Staff Contact: Dr G. Voss
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2102

ECON3104
International Monetary Economics
Staff Contact: Dr G. Voss
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2102

ECON3105
Public Enterprise Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr T. Truong
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON3106
Public Finance
Staff Contact: Prof J. Piggott
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON3107
Economics of Labour Markets
Staff Contact: Dr T. Stegman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON3108
Economic Policy Issues
Staff Contact: Prof J. Piggott
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisites: ECON2101 and ECON2102
Introduction to data sources necessary for factual discussion of policy issues; seminar on current Australian economic policy questions with an in-depth treatment of a number of policy issues.

ECON3109
Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
Staff Contact: Dr P. Kriesler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
Characteristic of economic growth and development, role of capital accumulation, labour, technology and natural resources. Application of growth models to development issues. Role of industrialisation, structural change and development strategies in promoting economic growth. Income inequality and economic welfare.
ECON3110
Developing Economies and World Trade
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Lodewijks
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103

ECON3111
Contemporary Japanese Economy
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Lodewijks
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2115 or ECON2116
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON3112
The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia
Staff Contact: Mr J. Zerby
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Principal economic characteristics of the newly industrializing economies of East Asia: South Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong. Comparisons of internal and external policies and their contribution to the achievement of socio-economic objectives.

ECON3113
Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
Staff Contact: Mr J. Zerby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Analysis of principal economic characteristics of members of the Association of South East Asian Nations: Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Causes and consequences of economic development policies. Theoretical issues related to formation of customs unions and free trade areas, and their application to ASEAN.

ECON3115
Economics of Developing Countries
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Lodewijks
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ECON3116
International Economics
Staff Contact: Dr G. Fishburn
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON2101 and ECON2102

ECON3290
Introductory Econometrics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Gorgens
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON2292
Note/s: Excluded ECON3206.

ECON3291
Econometric Methods
Staff Contact: Prof N. Kakwani
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON3290
Note/s: Excluded ECON3207.

ECON4120
Economics Honours Arts
Staff Contact: Dr G. Fishburn
F HPW6
Prerequisites: ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON3101, ECON3102 all at Credit level or better, plus ECON3290 and ECON3291
Note/s: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year preceding their entry into their final year.
This program consists of ECON4123 Topics in Advanced Economics, ECON4164 Economic Methodology, ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues, ECON4127 Thesis, and one other subject from a selected list (see Commerce and Economics Faculty Handbook).

Education Studies
As an area of study, Education crosses the boundaries between a number of disciplines, including aspects of philosophy, sociology and psychology, and addresses their interaction with the learning and teaching process.
A range of subjects is offered by the School of Education Studies within the BA BEd combined degree course 4055. Subjects offered in Years 1-3 of the course, each carrying 10 credit points, are also available to Arts students. For further details or special permission to have prerequisites waived, consult the School of Education Studies (on the Western Campus). It should be noted that only 60 credit points in Education Studies subjects may count to the BA degree.
Level I

EDST1101
Educational Psychology 1
Staff Contact: Prof John Sweller, Dr Paul Chandler
CP10 S1 HPW2
An introduction to the study of Educational Psychology which examines some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory; the role of knowledge; problem solving and thinking; an introduction to instructional methods.

EDST1102
Social Foundations of Education
Staff Contact: Dr Michael Matthews, Dr Putai Jin
CP10 S2 HPW2
Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: different forms of school systems; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement: differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families. Philosophical matters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

Upper Level

EDST1201
Educational Psychology 2
Staff Contact: Dr Renae Low, Prof Robert Elliott
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Covers critical areas of classroom instruction and provides a solid grounding in the cognitive psychology of school subjects. Topics include cognitive processes involved in writing, in reading, in mathematics and in science.

EDST1204
Ability Testing in Schools: Practice and Theory
Staff Contact: Dr Renae Low
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Studies the history and practice of intelligence testing (basic skills test, selective high school entrance test, School Certificate exams) in Australian schools. The evolution of intelligence tests is examined with emphasis on the criticisms that have resulted in the changing of tests. Arguments for and against the use of ability tests in an educational context.

EDST1205
Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response
Staff Contact: A/Prof Miraca Gross, Mrs Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and N.S.W in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces some of the objective and subjective methods of assessing the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on appropriate curriculum design and various teaching methodologies, as well as empirical research on the effectiveness of a wide variety of programs and provisions for gifted students. Fosters skills in identifying optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

EDST1301
Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving
Staff Contact: Dr Paul Chandler
CP10 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Examines how we reason, think and solve problems. How should we communicate with people to help them understand and learn? Answers are sought in the context of theories of mental processes.

EDST1302
Ethics and Education
Staff Contact: Dr Martin Bibby
CP10 S1 HPW2
Freedom and compulsion in education and the aims of education; equal opportunity, fairness and justice in education; indoctrination and the place of controversial issues in schools.

EDST1303
Science, Philosophy and Education
Staff Contact: Dr Michael Matthews
CP10 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1102 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EDST1304
Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers
Staff Contact: Dr Putai Jin
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Examines the concepts of emotion, stress and anxiety and their effects in both students and teachers. Discusses a range of physiological and psychological aspects, and the impact of the individual’s state on performance outcomes. Includes possible management procedures.
English

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write good English. It is desirable that students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, (25-50); 2 unit Related English, (60-100); 2 unit General English, (65-100); 2 unit Contemporary English, (75-100).

Students who have successfully completed English at Level I (30 Level I credit points) may enrol in Upper Level English subjects without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject. (Arts and Social Science students are only allowed to count 30 English Level I credit points towards their degree.)

The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in two Level I English subjects as specified in the School of English handbook. The choices of subjects in Level I are: ENGL1001 - Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing (15 credit points), ENGL1002 - Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme (15 credit points), ENGL1004 - Language in Society (15 credit points). A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in one or more of our Upper Level subjects may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School gives strong preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline.

English Major

The English major sequence involves two years' Upper Level study in English.

The major sequence is:

Level I
30 Level I credit points in English.

and

Upper Level
75 credit points, including a minimum of 7.5 credit points from each of the following lists of subjects (A,B,C,E). Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Linguistics subjects.

Note: In the following lists, an asterisk(*) refers to subjects not offered in 1997.

List A:

Pre-Renaissance Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2151 Background to English Literature
ENGL2153 Medieval English Drama*
ENGL2154 Sir Thomas Malory
ENGL3150 The Poetry of Geoffrey Chaucer
ENGL3154 The Medieval English Lyric
15 credit points
ENGL3102 Medieval, Non-Chaucerian English Literature*

Renaissance Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL3151 Shakespeare and his Stage
ENGL3153 Words for Music 1597-1695*
15 credit points
ENGL2100 English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries*
ENGL2101 Women on the Apron Stage*
ENGL3101 Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama*

Eighteenth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2100 English Literature in the Eighteenth Century: Part 1 (Romanticism)
ENGL2101 English Literature in the Eighteenth Century: Part 2 (Neoclassicism)

Nineteenth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2253 Childhood and Adolescence in Literature*
ENGL2254 Dickens and the City
ENGL2252 The Byronic Hero*
ENGL2253 Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel*
ENGL2254 Jane Austen*
ENGL2256 The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure*
ENGL2257 The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry*
15 credit points
ENGL2201 Twentieth-century English Literature*

List B:

Twentieth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2250 Modernism: Poetry in the UK
ENGL2251 After Modernism: Poetry in the UK
ENGL2252 After Modernism: Prose in the UK*
ENGL2255 D. H. Lawrence Revalued
ENGL2359 Migrant Cultures*
ENGL2453 Modernism - Joyce*
ENGL3250 Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque*
ENGL3251 World War I Literature*
ENGL3355 Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation*
ENGL3450 Modernism: Prose*
ENGL3457 Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance*
15 credit points
ENGL3201 Twentieth-century English Literature*
Australian Literature

7.5 credit points
ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists*
ENGL2354 Modernism: Australia*
ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia*
ENGL2356 Australian Male Author – Patrick White*
ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia*
15 credit points
ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature*
ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers

American Literature

7.5 credit points
ENGL2350 Modernism: Poetry in the US
ENGL2351 After Modernism: Poetry in the US
ENGL3352 After Modernism: Prose in the US*
ENGL3354 Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists*
15 credit points
ENGL2301 Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature*
ENGL2302 Nineteenth-century American Writing*
ENGL2304 American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society...*

List C:

Women

7.5 credit points
ENGL2256 Imaging the New Woman
15 credit points
ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880-1920
ENGL2400 Twentieth-century Women Writers*

Post-colonial Literature

7.5 credit points
ENGL2357 The Chinese Connection
ENGL2358 Introduction to Canadian Prose Fiction*
15 credit points
ENGL2305 African Resistance Writing
ENGL2404 Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon*
ENGL3300 Post-colonial Literature
ENGL3301 Indian Literature
ENGL3302 Myths of Self and Society...
ENGL3303 In Black and White: South African Literature*

Theory

7.5 credit points
ENGL2650 Topics in Literary Theory
ENGL2651 Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism*
ENGL2652 Structuralism and Semiotics*
ENGL2655 The Rise of English
ENGL2656 Post-colonial Theory

Genre

7.5 credit points
ENGL2451 Satire: Theory and Form*
ENGL3155 The Bible as Literature*
ENGL3451 Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction*
ENGL3455 Reading Poetry*
ENGL3458 Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society

15 credit points
ENGL3400 The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History*
ENGL3402 Life Writing: Biography and Autobiography*

Theme

7.5 credit points
ENGL2450 Gender Ambivalence and Literature*
ENGL2455 Dying Laughing*
15 credit points
ENGL2303 Frontiers and Crossings*
ENGL2401 Science and Literature*
ENGL2402 Writing about the City: London, New York*
ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism:...

List E: Language, Text and Culture

Language

7.5 credit points
ENGL2556 Old English A*
ENGL2561 English Historical Linguistics
ENGL2567 Topics in Comparative Linguistics

Social Semiotics

7.5 credit points
ENGL2562 Introduction to English Stylistics*
ENGL2568 Learning Language: Learning Culture
15 credit points
ENGL2503 Language as Social Semiotics
ENGL3500 Systemic-Functional Linguistics*
ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis

Cultural Studies

7.5 credit points
ENGL2750 Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics*
ENGL3550 Image and Text
15 credit points
ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies*
ENGL2407 Reading Differences
ENGL2700 Popular Music and Australian Culture
ENGL2701 The Australian Cultural Text*
ENGL2702 Issues in Post-colonial Studies*
ENGL3503 Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction*

Writing

7.5 credit points
ENGL3750 Creative Writing A
ENGL3751 Creative Writing B
ENGL3752 Creative Writing and Technology*
15 credit points
ENGL3502 Factual Writing

Students undertaking a major sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School which are additional to the requirements of their basic major sequence.

Honours Entry

Normally students are required to achieve a grade of credit or better in Level I in English. Students may choose one of four available Honours programs.

Honours (Research)
Honours (Coursework)
Combined Honours (Research)
Combined Honours (Coursework)

To be eligible for Honours (Research) or Honours (Coursework), students must first have obtained at least 135 credit points in the School of English, including 30 Level I credit points in English, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained an average grade of Credit or better in their English subjects.

1. Recommended sequence for entry into Honours in English (Research and Coursework)

Level I
30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 105 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

1) List A: (any subjects)
2) List B: (any subjects)
3) List C: (any subjects)
4) List E: (any subjects)
The remaining 75 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A, B, C, E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake Fourth Year Honours in English (Coursework or Research). See Honours Level entry at the end of the English section.

Students undertaking the Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

2. Recommended sequence for entry into Combined Honours (Research and Coursework)
30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 90 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

1) List A: (any subjects)
2) List B: (any subjects)
3) List C: (any subjects)
4) List E: (any subjects)
The remaining 60 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A, B, C, E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake the Combined Honours program (Coursework or Research). See Honours level entry at the end of the English section.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of both the Head of the School of English and the Head of the other school concerned.

Students undertaking the Combined Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School of English Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

Assessment: In all English subjects, assessment is by two or more of the following: essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations. Further details of assessment will be available at the first class of each subject.

Level I

ENGL1001
Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.
An introduction to the study of literature, examining ways of writing. In the first part of this subject (weeks 1-7) you study genre (exemplified in short forms of lyric, drama and novel) and in the second part of the subject (weeks 8-14) you study the theory and the technical processes of factual and creative writing, and have the opportunity to develop your own writing skills.

ENGL1002
Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.
In the first part of this subject (weeks 1-7) you consider what a literary text is, and study ways of reading. The subject offers an introduction to a number of critical theories and applies them to a selected text, The Name of the Rose. In the second part of the subject (weeks 8-14) you study a particular thematic approach to reading texts (in 1997 the theme is ‘1890s’).

ENGL1004
Language in Society
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded LING1001.
Examines how everyday language is used (dialects) and what it is used to do (genres). Includes: how social differences such as gender, ethnicity, age, role and status are expressed through language; how different ways of using language are socially evaluated (as prestigious or stigmatized); and how power is expressed through access to or exclusion from dialects or genres in society.

Upper Level

ENGL2100
English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2101
Women on the Apron Stage
Staff Contact: Richard Madealine
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded ENGL2156, ENGL2157.
ENGL2151  
Background to English Literature  
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
An introduction to the history, civilisation and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (down to about 1066). This subject looks at some of the finest early English poetry, in translation.

ENGL2152  
Eighteenth-century Theatre  
Staff Contact: Mary Chan  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Study of the eighteenth-century British theatre, 1718-1775.

ENGL2153  
Medieval English Drama  
Staff Contact: Janet Walker  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2154  
Sir Thomas Malory  
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
A study of Malory's English version of the romances and legends of King Arthur.

ENGL2200  
The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880-1920  
Staff Contact: Louise Miller  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
An investigation of how novelists of the period challenged - or failed to challenge - Victorian assumptions about the sexual and political roles of women.

ENGL2201  
English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 1 (Romanticism)  
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Major and representative works in prose, poetry and drama in England during the nineteenth century.

ENGL2250  
Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom  
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
The subject involves detailed study of Modernist poetry with particular reference to the poets of the United Kingdom.

ENGL2251  
After Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom  
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
The subject involves detailed study of post-Modernist poetry with particular reference to the poets of the United Kingdom.

ENGL2252  
After Modernism: Prose in the United Kingdom  
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2253  
Childhood and Adolescence in Literature  
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2254  
Dickens and the City  
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington  
CP7.5 S2 HPW3 (weeks 1-7)  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Considers the city in Dickens: 1) as the essential topic of Dickens's novels and 2) as one of the determinants of their formal properties. A capacity to read two and a half long novels is required, as the subject examines early, middle and late work.

ENGL2255  
D. H. Lawrence Revalued  
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington  
CP7.5 S2 HPW3 (weeks 1-7)  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
The writer who stood in the Leavisite '50s and '60s as the key twentieth-century representative of the "great tradition" of the English Novel experienced a considerable fall from grace in the '70s and '80s with the emergence of new critical methods stemming from feminism and Foucauldian discourse analysis. This subject re-examines the case, confronting the best and the worst of Lawrence at several stages of his career and culminating in a critical reassessment of Lady Chatterley's Lover.

ENGL2256  
Imaging the New Woman  
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Studies the emergence of the 'new woman', the way she has been represented in selected novels of Hardy, Lawrence, Forster and Woolf, and feminist readings of these novels.
ENGL2300
Twentieth-century Australian Literature
Staff Contact: Bill Asticroft
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2301
Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2302
Nineteenth-century American Writing
Staff Contact: Michael Holiington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2303
Frontiers and Crossings
Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2304
American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society in Nineteenth-century American Literature
Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2305
African Resistance Writing
Staff Contact: Susan Kossew
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Studies a range of resistance writing from various African countries. Examines the nature of literary resistance against political, cultural, colonial and patriarchal oppression and considers the ideologies and theories of literature which underlie the notion of writing as resistance.

ENGL2350
Modernism: Poetry in the United States
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
The subject involves detailed study of Modernist poetry with particular reference to the poets of the United States.

ENGL2351
After Modernism: Poetry in the United States
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
The subject involves detailed study of post-Modernist poetry with particular reference to the poets of the United States.

ENGL2353
Colonial Women Novelists
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2354
Modernism: Australia
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2355
After Modernism: Australia
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2356
Australian Male Author – Patrick White
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2357
The Chinese Connection
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
An introduction to the Chinese experience by means of short stories (in translation), two American Chinese novels, and a novel about China by the Australian cultural attaché, Nicholas Jose. A critical reading of these texts should enhance cultural understanding, presenting students with a different view of reality and multi-faceted perceptions of it.

ENGL2358
Introduction to Canadian Prose Fiction
Staff Contact: Sonia Mycak
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
ENGL2359
Migrant Cultures
Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2400
Twentieth-century Women Writers
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2401
Science and Literature
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2402
Writing About the City: London, New York
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2403
From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2404
Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2406
Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2407
Reading Differences
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Addresses questions of difference, identity, experience and representation raised by studies of post-colonialism and minority discourses, and is structured around discussion of key theoretical works and analysis of literary, film and popular culture texts.

ENGL2450
Gender Ambivalence and Literature
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2451
Satire: Theory and Form
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2453
Modernism – Joyce
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2455
Dying Laughing
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2503
Language as Social Semiotic
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins, Clare Painter
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. Introduces students to the analysis of the core meaning-making level of language, the lexico-grammar, and equips students with the techniques to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range of genres and registers.

ENGL2556
Old English A
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2561
English Historical Linguistics
Staff Contact: Janet Walker
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

A study of the historical development of the English language, focusing on the synchronic system at selected periods in its development.
ENGL2562  
Introduction to English Stylistics  
*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2567  
Topics in Comparative Linguistics  
*Staff Contact: Janet Walker*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
The study of the notion of language families; writing systems; translation; non-IE linguistic systems; languages in contact.

ENGL2568  
Learning Language: Learning Culture  
*Staff Contact: Clare Painter*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Explores how children learn their language and in the process learn the meanings and values of the social group. Aspects covered include: the social-interaction origins of communication; phases of language development; functions of children’s speech; everyday conversation as a site for learning the culture; the linguistic shaping of thought and identity.

ENGL2560  
Topics in Literary Theory  
*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Examines topics of interest in contemporary theory. In 1997 this subject focuses on the concept of the subject.

ENGL2651  
Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism  
*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2652  
Structuralism and Semiotics  
*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, Brigitta Olubas*  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2655  
The Rise of English  
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Investigates the social and political reasons for the emergence of English as a discipline. This subject examines issues such as the function of English in consolidating imperial goals, its links with English nationalism, the importance of its ‘civilising’ function in educational planning. It also investigates post-colonial appropriations of English and examines the place of English studies in postmodern discourse.

ENGL2656  
Post-colonial Theory  
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
An analysis of the major issues in post-colonial theory and application of this theory to a particular text.

ENGL2700  
Popular Music and Australian Culture  
*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission  
*Note/s:* Excluded AUST2100.  
Introduces students to the relationship between the words and music of popular song, and developments in the literature, art and politics of twentieth-century Australia.

ENGL2701  
The Australian Cultural Text  
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*  
CP15 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2702  
Issues in Post-colonial Studies  
*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*  
CP15 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL2750  
Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics  
*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3100  
Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms  
*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*  
CP15 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3101  
Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama  
*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*  
CP15 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3102
Medieval, Non-Chaucerian English Literature
Staff Contact: Janet Walker
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3150
The Poetry of Geoffrey Chaucer
Staff Contact: Janet Walker
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of selected and representative works by Geoffrey Chaucer as the chief Middle English poet of the fourteenth century, together with an appreciation of his work as reflecting major concerns in medieval literature.

ENGL3151
Shakespeare and his Stage
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of four Shakespearean plays and their contemporary staging.

ENGL3153
Words for Music 1597-1695
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3154
The Medieval English Lyric
Staff Contact: Janet Walker
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of secular and religious medieval short poems.

ENGL3155
The Bible as Literature
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3201
Twentieth-century English Literature
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3250
Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3251
World War I Literature
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington, Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3252
The Byronic Hero
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3253
Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3254
Jane Austen
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3256
The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3257
The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3300
Post-colonial Literature
Staff Contact: Sue Kossew
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of a range of post-colonial writing, addressing issues arising from various experiences of colonization,
such as race/nation, place, cultural colonization, language and representation.

ENGL3301
Indian Literature
Staff Contact: Janet Walker
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of modern Indian novels in English.

ENGL3302
Myths of Self and Society – Irish Writing and its Relevance for Australian Society
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Not only have Irish writers figured prominently as modernists and post-modernists but they have persistently and often controversially engaged the society of their day. Studies the way selected writings of Wilde, Synge, Yeats, Joyce, O’Casey, Beckett and Heaney image the Irish situation and examines the implications for contemporary Australian society.

ENGL3303
In Black and White: South African Literature
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3350
The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3351
Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3400
The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3401
Contemporary Australian Women Writers
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Modern Australian women writers whose work is not studied in any other English subject.

ENGL3450
Modernism: Prose
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3451
Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3455
Reading Poetry
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3457
Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance
Staff Contact: Hazel Smith
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL3458
Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
The occasional poem, i.e. a poem that has been written for a special purpose and often has a practical social function to perform, offers an exciting way of exploring some of the
issues raised by recent critical theory. This subject studies the best occasional poetry written in Ireland and Australia in the last one hundred years in terms of intentionality, audience, sources, context, interpretation and impact. Special attention will be paid to the work of Yeats, Heaney, Murray and Dawe.

**ENGL3500**
*Systemic-Functional Linguistics*
*
*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*
*CP15 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

**ENGL3501**
*Conversation Analysis*
*
*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*
*CP15 S1 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2566.*

Explores theoretical and practical issues in the description of dialogic interaction, with a focus on describing and theorising differences in the conversational behaviours of men and women. The theoretical section traces approaches to conversation analysis from its origins in sociology through to contemporary linguistic approaches from a range of schools. In the practical part of the subject, students learn to collect and analyse authentic conversational excerpts for a variety of linguistic features.

**ENGL3502**
*Factual Writing*
*
*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*
*CP15 S2 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2565.*

An introduction to the theory and practice of writing factual texts. The theoretical component addresses such issues as: the position of factual writing in our culture, factual texts in early literacy, ideology in factual texts etc. In the practical component, we examine a variety of factual genres (eg. magazine articles, children's books, how-to manuals, academic textbooks) for overall text structure, thematic structure of paragraph, sentence and clause, lexical choice, cohesion etc. Through workshop sessions, students are encouraged to become skilful writers, editors and critics of their own factual texts.

**ENGL3503**
*Texts of Desire: Feminist Perspectives on Popular Fiction*
*
*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*
*CP15 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded WOMS2200.*

**ENGL3550**
*Image and Text*
*
*Staff Contact: Clare Painter*
*CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5*
*Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission*

Everyday texts (eg advertisements, newspaper stories, textbooks, brochures...) typically consist of both a verbal and a visual component (eg photos, illustrations, diagrams...). This subject explores recent developments in semiotic theory towards developing a systematic account of how we "read" images in our culture. Aspects covered: the 'grammar' of images; the meanings of spatial distance, vectors, composition; how images support, extend or challenge verbal text; ideology and images.

**ENGL3750**
*Creative Writing A*
*
*Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*
*CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5*
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission*

An introduction through seminar workshops and lectures to a variety of technical and thematic approaches to creative writing. The subject is designed to be taken with Creative Writing B but it may be taken as a single unit.

**ENGL3751**
*Creative Writing B*
*
*Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*
*CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5*
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission*

A development of the approaches to creative writing in Creative Writing A with opportunities to write fiction and poetry and an introduction to writing for the theatre, performance work and the use of tape and digital technology. Creative Writing B may be taken as a single unit but students are strongly advised to take Creative Writing A first.

**ENGL3752**
*Creative Writing and Technology*
*
*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*
*CP7.5 HPW1.5*
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

**Honours Level**

Students take Honours in English by Research or Coursework.

**ENGL4000**
*English Honours (Research) F*
*
*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*
*Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section*

Coursework and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In the first session students are required to choose two subjects. The subjects offered in any one session depend on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of subjects varies from year to year. Please refer to the list under the entry for MA, or see the School Handbook.

In the second session students prepare and present a thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where
appropriate. Students are strongly advised to begin such consultation as early as possible. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

ENGL4050
English Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
See entry for ENGL4000.

ENGL4001
English Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section
Coursework, seminars and preparation of a mini-thesis. Students are required to choose two subjects in each session from the range available (see the list under the entry for MA, or consult the School Handbook). In the second session students prepare and present a mini-thesis of approximately 5,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

ENGL4051
English Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
See entry for ENGL4001.

ENGL4500
Combined English Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section.
Consult School for details.

ENGL4550
Combined English Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
Consult School for details.

ENGL4501
Combined English Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section.
Consult School for details.

ENGL4551
Combined English Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
Consult School for details.

The UNSW Writers’ Group

The UNSW Writers’ Group is the University’s literary society and provides the opportunity for English students (who are automatically members) and other students to exchange ideas and gather socially outside classes. During session the Group organises events such as talks by visiting speakers, readings, workshops and discussions. Refreshments are usually provided at these meetings and there are occasional dinners with distinguished guests.

For further information please contact the School of English, Tel. 9385 2298. Communications may be left in the Writers’ Group letterbox in the Morven Brown Building, near Room 120/122.

Environmental Studies

The Environmental Studies program is designed for students who wish to undertake a major sequence within the BA degree concentrating on the historical, theoretical, and policy implications of the human construction and transformation of the environment. The interdisciplinary major sequence in Environmental Studies must be accompanied by a major sequence in a home-based school or department of the Faculty as specified in the Rules for the BA degree. Particularly appropriate home-based majors to be taken in conjunction with it would be in Philosophy, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, or Sociology. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence. If you wish to major in Environmental Studies you should make sure that you include in your degree program any necessary prerequisites for the subjects you wish to take. Please check school/department entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Coordinator of the Environmental Studies program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

Major Sequence

Level 1
60 Level 1 credit points in Arts. The attention of students is drawn to the following Level 1 subjects which may be of particular relevance to this major sequence.

GEOG1031 Environmental Processes
GEOG1062 Australia and Global Development
POLS1014 Politics of the Environment
SCTS1106 Science, Technology and Social Change
SCTS1107 Understanding Technological Controversy

Upper Level
SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process
(15 Upper Level credit points).

This interdisciplinary core subject is compulsory and is taken in the third year of study.

A further 60 credit points is required, gained in any of the following subjects (all 15 Upper Level credit points):

ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature*
GEOG2025 Biogeography
GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment
GEOG3062 Environmental Change
GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources
HIST2039 Environmental History
HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth
SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics
SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management*
SCTS3116 The Political Economy of Energy and
Honours Level

European Studies may be taken at Honours Level only as a Combined Honours program (see EURO4500 below).

Level I

EURO1000
The New Europe A
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke (HIST)
CP15 S1 HPW3

EURO1001
The New Europe B
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke (HIST)
CP15 S2 HPW3

Note/s: Two session-length subjects, which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and ‘morally’, during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet ‘block’, Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a United Europe and the rapid transformation of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the ‘New Europe’ in relation to its past, present and future.

Upper Level

Session One

EURO2107
Journeys with Love and Death
Staff Contact: John Millull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The inability of German artists after 1770 to reconcile their visions of self-fulfilment with the society in which they lived often found expression in the figure of the “wanderer” or Geselle (journeyman), who sets out after completing his apprenticeship to seek experience, love and fortune in the “wide world”. The journey often ends in a meeting with death, his Doppelgänger and bleicher Geselle (pale companion). This figure drafted the alienation of artists from the new middle class onto older motifs from fairy tale, folk song and the guild tradition. It is surely no coincidence that such texts formed the basis for some of the greatest “art-songs” of the 19th century; the subject will try to explain the appeal of the figure to writers and composers and its development as a negation of the values of the “bourgeois century”. No previous musical training is necessary; the songs will be discussed as ‘texts’ in the broadest sense.

European Studies

Coordinator: Dr Jürgen Tampke (HIST)

The study of Europe has gained a new and more direct significance recently. While any attempt to define Australian identity must be based on a critical understanding of our European heritage and the continuing dialogue with European thought and practice, the momentous changes which are taking place in both Eastern and Western Europe will have an extraordinary impact on world developments over the next years, and on Australia’s role within them.

Subjects offered within the European Studies program are designed to locate School-based studies within an interdisciplinary European ‘context’ which addresses basic issues and problems in the study of European culture and society from the Renaissance to the present. They provide excellent ‘extensions’ to majors in history, philosophy, political science and sociology with a European focus, or in English or European languages. Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level; they are taught in English and require no previous foreign language study, and are available to all students enrolled in the Faculty.

The program also offers a major sequence, which may be counted as a ‘second major’ under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of six EURO subjects (90 credit points). You may, however, request the Coordinator to approve the substitution of other appropriate subjects from the European Studies entry under Subject Areas in the Faculty Handbook up to a total of 30 credit points. Students who wish to specialise in European Studies are encouraged to learn a relevant European language; a Combined Honours Program, which requires basic reading competence in one such language, may be undertaken in conjunction with a School/Department of the Faculty.

Major Sequence

A minimum of 90 credit points in European Studies, including at least 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects.

SOCI3607 Social Movements and Society: Current Debates

* These subjects will not be offered in 1997.
EURO2302
The Messiah Complex
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded JWST2104.

The figure of the Messiah is closely linked with the Jewish apocalyptic tradition, in which an oppressed people gave itself up to visions of redemption and retribution. This subject will try and link the fascination with the Messianic in the works of Franz Kafka, the German Jewish philosopher Walter Benjamin and the Polish Yiddish novelist Isaac Bashevis Singer with the cultural dominance of apocalyptic imagery from the turn of the century and discuss how these "double outsiders" focused the unease of a European society hurtling towards the apocalypse of the Third Reich.

EURO2400
Culture and Critique: Trends in Contemporary Philosophy
Staff Contact: Lisabeth During (PHIL)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded PHIL2416.

A study of influential texts of modern European philosophy, which finds its rationale in a project common to contemporary French and German theory: rethinking philosophy as cultural criticism. Authors to be discussed may include Freud, Nietzsche, Benjamin, Adorno, Horkheimer, Marcuse, Bloch, Mauss, Bataille, Artaud, Foucault, Deleuze, Kristeva and Derrida.

EURO2401
Modern Italy since Napoleon
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons (HIST)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Surveys Italian history from the creative legacy of Bonaparte to the collapse of the Christian Democrat hegemony and the anti-corruption campaigns of the 1990s. Special attention will be paid to the Risorgimento, as well as to Italy under Fascism. Discusses long-term social problems such as the Mafia, migration, the Mezzogiorno, regionalism and Italy's uneven economic development. Italy's relative poverty and the historic fragility of nationalist aspirations will be emphasised, but not at the expense of the "economic miracle", or Italy's current role within the EU. Discussion material will include film and literary sources.

Session Two

EURO2003
European Modernism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Focuses on the profound cultural changes within the period 1888-1933, when many new artistic and intellectual movements were born. The impact on literature, film, music and the visual arts of Cubism, Futurism, Expressionism, Imagism, Dada and Surrealism; the significance of concepts such as primitivism, simultaneity, and montage; experiments with time and new styles of narration.

EURO2101
Romanticism and Revolution
Staff Contacts: Ros Haynes (ENGL), Olaf Reinhardt (GERS)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Romanticism as a revolutionary concept in England, France and Germany, 1789-1848, a creative renewal coinciding with industrial and political revolutions. Definitions of Romanticism and their limitations, impacts of the French Revolution, individualism and Romantic egoism, inspiration and imagination, aesthetic sensualism and nature. Innovations in ideology and technique in literature, philosophy, the arts and sciences.

EURO2300
The German-Jewish Experience
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded JWST2103.

The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

EURO2500
The Russian Experience
Staff Contacts: Stephen Fortescue (POLS), Ludmila Stern (RUSS)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded GENT0705.

An introduction to the politics, history, thought, language and literature of Russia, which seeks to provide a broader understanding of the Russian past and present and the basis for some predictions for the future, and to signal directions for further study.

Not offered in 1997:

EURO2001
Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EURO2002
The Experience of the City in Modern Europe
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EURO2103
The Renaissance
Staff Contact: Coordinator
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
EURO2105
Recalling Myth. The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt (GERS)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EURO2106
The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society
Staff Contacts: Ros Haynes (ENGL), John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EURO2201
Text Workshop A
Staff Contact: Coordinator
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

EURO2301
The Attractions of Fascism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Honours Level

EURO4500
Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies F
Staff Contact: Coordinator
Prerequisite: Students who have completed 90 credit points in European Studies subjects at a good Credit average and have reading competence in a European language may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School’s approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. No coursework component is currently available.

EURO4550
Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies P/T
Staff Contact: Coordinator

French

Subjects offered by the Department at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics (Language category), Literature and Thought (Literature category), French and Francophone Studies (Civilization category).

Language and Linguistics. In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. Subject content integrates the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, and video. In some subjects language learning is assisted by specially designed computer programs. Upper Level language options focus on language analysis with practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics. All core language subjects also involve comparative cultural studies.

French Literature and Thought. Training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the 17th century to the present day. These subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history. Here again, French is the language of instruction.

French Civilization and Society. Subjects in this section treat the civilization and society both of France and of the French speaking world. Although literary texts are sometimes studied, subjects in this category mostly concentrate on ideas and trends of thought pertaining to a particular socio-historical context. One subject focuses on French-Australian relations since the European discovery of Australia. In most of the subjects belonging to this category, use is also made of non-literary and media material.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the Department of French the French Handbook, containing course descriptions, book lists, sequence of subjects and general information about the Department. Students should also consult the Department noticeboards for all information relating to first meetings, prior to the commencement of the academic year.

Note:
(a) Students should note that a Pass Terminating (PT) in a language subject does not allow progression to higher level language subjects.
(b) Teaching at all levels is normally done in French, and in most subjects all assessment tasks are performed in French. However the Department sometimes offers subjects which are taught and assessed in English; these are open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent. (See below Upper Level, Options.)

Major Sequence

1. Points: At least 105 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points.

2. Core Requirements: For D stream students, the major must include FREN1030. For C stream students, the major must include either FREN2021 and FREN2022; or FREN2020 and one of FREN2021 and FREN2022. For A or B stream students, the major must include FREN3010. In certain cases approval may be given to replace FREN3010 with FREN2021 and FREN2022 (see note below at Upper Level, Core Subjects). Students who began in the A stream may replace FREN3010 with FREN3011 plus 1 Upper Level option (see below at FREN3011).

3. Categories: In addition C and D Stream students are required to do at least one Upper Level option from each of the three categories Language, Literature and Civilisa-
tion, and (except if seeking to satisfy the conditions for Honours entry – see below) not more than 3 options from any one category.

B Stream students are required to do at least one Upper Level option from each of two of the three categories Language, Literature and Civilization.

4. Subjects in English: Students may count towards their French major a maximum of 15 credit points obtained in subjects taught in English offered either in the Department, or, as approved by the Head of Department, in other Schools or Programs.

Honours Entry

Honours: For D stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points (including FREN1030), plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points at an average grade of Credit or better.

For B and C stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN2021 and FREN2022) at an average grade of Credit or better.

Note: Students proceeding to Single Honours in French may, where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, substitute related subjects in other Schools/Programs, as approved by the Head of Department, for a maximum of 30 of the credit points required.

Combined Honours: As for Single Honours, but with 90 Upper Level credit points for a total of 120 credit points in the Department of French.

Note: Intending Honours students should normally include FREN2900 and FREN3900 in their pre-Honours program.

Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level in each of the major skills, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, essays, or weekly assignments.

The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is done through a wide range of activities, both cultural (video club, plays, singing group, student newsletter) and social (wine and cheese gatherings, dinners, outings). Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the Department.

Further Details

Students should note that detailed descriptions of the subjects listed below, including information regarding set textbooks and recommended reading, together with much other general information, are contained in the Department of French Handbook, which is available free of charge from the Department Office (Morven Brown, room 278).

Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

1. A stream – FREN1000 French 1A Introductory French, taught during the normal academic year; or FREN1100 French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode), taught during the summer recess. Both these subjects are designed for students with little or no knowledge of French.

2. B stream – FREN1010 French 1B Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French or HSC 2 unit Z French).

3. C stream – FREN1020 French 1C Language and Culture (plus FREN1220 and FREN1221), designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 81-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

4. D stream – FREN1030 French 1D Language (plus FREN1220 and FREN1221), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the Department after a language test which will take place on Thursday, 27 February 1997. All students except those with no knowledge of French (FREN1000) are required to sit the test.

In order to pass core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

FREN1000
French 1A Introductory French
Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy
CP30 F HPW6

Note/s: Excluded: FREN1100. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

All students enrolled in FREN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.
FREN1100
French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode)
CP30 XI HPW25
Note/s: Excluded: FREN1000. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The subject is taught in intensive mode over six weeks during the summer. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. All teaching is in tutorial groups. The main focus is on the acquisition of basic communicative competence and the development of communicative strategies in a wide range of practical situations.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

FREN1010
French 1B Bridging Subject
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: See above, 2.B stream
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of French, but need to develop further their basic language skills. 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language and culture using communicative methods. The fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies in Session 1 and to literary texts in Session 2.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

FREN1020
French 1C Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: See above, 3.C stream
Corequisite: FREN1220 and FREN1221 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1030.

Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills, together with study of contemporary French civilization.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

FREN1030
French 1D Language
Staff Contact: Sandy Newman
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: See above, 4.D stream
Corequisite: FREN1220 and 1221 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1030.

Language studies for suitably qualified Francophone students, with special emphasis on advanced practice in writing skills and in refining mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage, and on advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

FREN1220
French 1C/1D Literature and Society A
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for FREN1020 or FREN1030
Corequisite: FREN1020 or FREN1030

Study of aspects of contemporary French culture and society through selected texts.

FREN1221
French 1C/1D Literature and Society B
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for FREN1020 or FREN1030
Corequisite: FREN1020 or FREN1030

Study of further aspects of 20th century French literature, culture and society, and introduction to the close reading and analysis of poetry and theatre texts.

Upper Level

1. Core Subjects

Note: Students from A stream (FREN1000, FREN1100) and B stream (FREN1010) normally proceed in second year to FREN2003 and FREN2010 respectively. However, students who achieve a high level of performance may be permitted by the Head of Department to proceed directly from FREN1000 to FREN2010 (French 2B), or from FREN1010 to FREN2020 (French 2C). Similarly, students who achieve a high level of performance in FREN2003 and FREN2004 (French 2A) may be permitted to take FREN3010 (French 3B) in the following year, and students who do likewise in FREN2010 (French 2B) may be permitted to proceed directly to FREN2021 and FREN2022. Details regarding the conditions upon which permission may be granted and the sequences of subjects allowed are available from the Secretary of the Department and are set out in the French Handbook.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

FREN2003
French 2A Intermediate French 1
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: FREN1000; or FREN1100 at 70% or better
Note/s: Excluded: Students who have successfully taken FREN2000.

Intensive study of French language, with particular emphasis on aural comprehension, oral expression and the acquisition of elementary writing skills. Initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of French. This subject has a computer-aided component. Further study of French civilization.

Proficiency level: 1+, Minimum survival level plus.
FREN2004
French 2A Intermediate French 2
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: FREN2003
Intensive study of French language aimed at consolidating and extending the skills taught in FREN2003. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and an introduction to literary text analysis. This subject has a computer-aided component.
Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

FREN2010
French 2B Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP15 F HPW4
Prerequisites: FREN1010, or FREN2004, or permission of the Head of Department for students coming from FREN1000
Note/s: Normally taken with FREN2011 (S1), FREN2012 (S2).
Intensive study of French language; after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, and by further study of contemporary French civilization.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

FREN2011
French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 1
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: FREN2010
Note/s: Not available to students in C or D streams.
Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts (short fiction); basic literary concepts are developed, and vocabulary knowledge extended.

FREN2012
French 2B Advanced Reading Skills 2
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: FREN2010
Note/s: Not available to students in C or D streams.
Introduction to the reading and analysis of modern French literary texts (theatre and poetry); close reading techniques are developed and vocabulary knowledge extended.

FREN2030
French 3B Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisites: FREN2010; or FREN2004 (with permission of Head of Department)
Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

FREN3011
French 3B Language and Culture (A-Stream Option)
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: FREN2004, plus FREN2010 and one of FREN2011 and FREN2012
Note/s: This subject is available only to students who began their studies in French in the A stream. Taken along with a Session 1 Upper Level option, it will enable such students to complete a major in French in the first session of their final year.
Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

FREN2020
French 2C Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisites: FREN1020 plus FREN1220 and FREN1221, or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN1010
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN2021.
Intensive study of French language in both oral and written skills; consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilization.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

FREN2021
Advanced Core Language 1
Staff Contact: Sandy Newman
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: FREN1020 at 70%, plus Credit average in FREN1220 and FREN1221; or FREN2020; or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN2010
Note/s: Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030.
Advanced practice in writing skills and in refining of mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

FREN2022
Advanced Core Language 2
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for FREN2021
Note/s: Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030.
Advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

2. Options
Upper level options are available to C stream and D stream students in their second and third year of study and, in some cases, to French 2B students in Session 2.
See Major Sequence (above) for conditions governing the spread of choices over the three categories (Language, Literature, Civilization) for students wishing to major in French.
Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral expositions, or weekly assignments.

FREN2100
Language Elective 1
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C stream, or FREN3010

The study of spoken French in different communicative situations and the use of expository language; aims to improve oral production and listening skills.

FREN2101
Language Elective 2
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C stream, or FREN3010
Corrective phonetics: pronunciation difficulties, and corrective procedures; aims to improve style, fluency, pronunciation, rhythm and intonation.

FREN2500
The French-Australian Cultural Connection
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. This subject is taught in English and is open to all students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Upper Level. Category – Civilization French-Australian social interactions and cultural links since the time of the first European explorers.

FREN2900
Honours Preparatory Seminar
Staff Contact: Sandy Newman, Michelle Royer, Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: 70% or better in FREN1020 or FREN1030, plus Credit average in FREN1220 and FREN1221, or High Distinction in FREN1010
Note/s: Category – Honours Stream. Typically done in the second year of C or D stream, this subject is designed for students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French.
Critical readings of French or Francophone texts which raise key issues in each of the three categories of Language, Literature and Civilization.

FREN3100
Linguistics A
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP10 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010 or FREN3011, or (with permission from the Head of Department) FREN2010
Note/s: Category – Language.
Introduction (in French) to French and general linguistics.

FREN3101
Linguistics B
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Introduction to applied linguistics.

FREN3102
Advanced Language Studies A
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Analysis of contemporary French through the study of authentic audio-visual documents.

FREN3103
Advanced Language Studies B
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010 or FREN3011
Intensive oral and written practice aiming at developing spontaneity in French, through psychodramatic techniques.

FREN3104
Advanced Language Studies C
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP10 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010 or FREN3011
Note/s: Category – Language.
A study of the relationship between language and culture aiming at developing competence in transcultural communication and interaction. A major component will be the making of a video document as part of a correspondence with students in France.

FREN3200
The French Enlightenment
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
A study of some of the radical writings of the 18th century. What prompted them, and how did they address contemporary issues? How are these issues still relevant today?

FREN3201
Modern French Poetry
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Detailed study of the origins of modernism in French poetry in the works of Baudelaire and Rimbaud.
FREN3202
Development of the French Novel
Staff Contact: Sandy Newman
CP10 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Category – Literature.
Analysis of a 19th century and of a 20th century novel in the literary contexts of the periods.

FREN3203
Modern French Theatre
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Major developments in the French theatre since the mid-20th century.

FREN3204
French Classical Theatre
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
17th century French classical tragedy, with the study of representative plays by Corneille and Racine.

FREN3205
French Fiction Since 1900
Staff Contact: Sandy Newman
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
A study of selected 20th century French novels.

FREN3206
From Text to Sound and Image
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP10 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Category – Literature.
A comparative study of literature and cinema aiming at developing skills in literary and film analysis. Examines French fictional texts and their screen adaptations.

FREN3211
Special Reading Program A
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP10 S1
Prerequisite: FREN1030 or permission from Head of Department
Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

FREN3212
Special Reading Program B
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP10 S2
Prerequisite: As for FREN3211
Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

FREN3300
France Since World War II
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Category – Civilization.
Study of aspects of French society since 1945.

FREN3301
The Ancien Régime and its Aftermath
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Category – Civilization.
French political, social and cultural history 1600-1800, focussing successively on the reign of Louis XIV, the decline of absolutism under his successors, and the French Revolution.

FREN3302
French Feminist Ideas
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Category – Civilization.
A study of French feminist ideas from the Middle Ages to contemporary France, and of the social changes brought to French society by women.

FREN3303
The French Media
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP10 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010
Note/s: Category – Civilization.
A study of French media (press, T.V., cinema, Minitel, radio, etc.). Practical analysis of TV programs, clips, cartoon strips and newspapers.

FREN3304
The Making of Modern France
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP10 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3010 or FREN3011
Note/s: Category – Civilization.
This subject concentrates on the contributions of the Third Republic (1871-1940) to the making of modern France, treating issues such as the ideology of the Third Republic, the feminist and workers’ movements, and cultural developments.

FREN3400
French for Business and the Professions
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP10 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream or in B stream (FREN2010 and FREN2012); or permission of the
Head of Department for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

An introduction to the language and practices of the French-speaking business world.

FREN3401
French for the Hospitality Industry
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP10 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or in B stream (FREN2010 plus FREN2012); or permission of the Head of Department for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French
A study of French in tourism, leisure and restauration, from the point of view of the professional in these fields, with special emphasis on cultural comparisons.

FREN3900
Introduction to Research Methods
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP5 S2 HPW1
Prerequisite: FREN2900 or permission from Head of Department
Note/s: Category – Honours Stream. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French are strongly advised to do this subject. Normally taken in the year preceding the Honours year.
Topics include: nature and philosophies of research, research methods and techniques, choice of research area. The emphasis is on practical experience of research tools, methods and problems.

Honours Level

At the Honours Level the Department offers both a research program and a coursework program, each of which can be undertaken either in French alone or in combination with another subject. (Part-time enrolment is also possible in some cases.) The research honours program, in which the writing of a thesis is one of the major tasks, is a first step towards postgraduate study. The coursework program is a continuation at a more advanced level, and over a broader range of topics, of the type of study introduced in earlier years.

Staff Contact for all programs at Honours level:
Maurice Blackman

FREN4000
French Honours (Research) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
1. Three seminars (each HPW2 for 14 weeks). 2. A research project (thesis) of 10,000 to 12,000 words, in French, written under the supervision of a member of staff on a subject approved by the Department.

FREN4050
French Honours (Research) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Program as for FREN4000, but spread over two years of study.

FREN4001
French Honours (Coursework) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Six seminars, each HPW2 for 14 weeks.

FREN4051
French Honours (Coursework) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Program as for FREN4001, but spread over two years of study.

FREN4500
Combined French Honours (Research) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
1. Two seminars (each HPW2 for 14 weeks). 2. A research project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.
The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

FREN4550
Combined French Honours (Research) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Program as for FREN4500, but spread over two years of study.

FREN4501
Combined French Honours (Coursework) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Three seminars, each HPW2 for 14 weeks.
The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

FREN4551
Combined French Honours (Coursework) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above.
Program as for FREN4501, but spread over two years of study.

Geography

Geography is the study of variations from place to place of, and the spatial relationships of, the phenomena which make up the world of humanity. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organisation of human activities, especially within urban areas.

Subjects in Geography include laboratory and field work, involving the use of quantitative and qualitative techniques. Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of coursework and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.
Major Sequence

30 Level 1 and at least 75 Upper Level credit points.

Honours (Research) Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013 or a substitute subject approved by the Head of School. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

Combined Honours (Research) Entry

30 Level 1 and at least 75 Upper Level credit points in Geography. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organised by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organised on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

Level I

GEOG1031
Environmental Processes
Staff Contact: Mr D. Edwards
CP15 S2 L3 T1
Note/s: Excluded GEOG1073.

The subject is an introduction to physical geography outlining the processes and history of physical and biological components of the environment. This knowledge is then used to improve our understanding of global environmental problems. Aspects of the environment considered include the Earth’s energy balance, atmospheric systems, ecosystems, soils, and erosion processes.

GEOG1062
Australian and Global Geographies: Integration and Divergence
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Burnley, Dr M. Sant, Ms B. Scott, Mr K. Dunn
CP15 S1 L3 T1
Note/s: Excluded GEOG1064, GENA3001.

The geography of contemporary Australian economy and society. Patterns and consequences of economic and cultural diffusion and change. Integration and divergence at national, regional and local scales. Urbanisation and the evolution of the world city concept - Australia’s position. The geography of industrialisation and deindustrialisation.

GEOG1063

Upper Level

GEOG2013
Geographical Data Analysis
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 L1 T3
Prerequisites: Both GEOG1031 and GEOG1062
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3221.

Inferential statistics and hypothesis testing in the analysis of spatial data. Methods of sampling, comparing populations and of identifying relationships through correlation, association, regression, time series and classification. Topics covered are applicable to physical and economic geography.

GEOG2021
Introduction to Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Landcover and landuse interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine assisted image enhancement.

GEOG2051
Soils and Landforms
Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1031
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3051.

An introduction to soil stratigraphy and soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of the Riverina Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.
The principal factors and forces shaping the contemporary social and economic landscapes of Australia and the problems arising. Themes include Australia’s changing population profile and distribution, the changing face of Australian cities, regional disparities in social and economic well-being, changing patterns of employment and industrial location, and the declining fortunes of rural Australia. Planning and policy responses to the problems of spatial change and reorganisation are emphasised and future scenarios addressed.

Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel changes including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and nonrenewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework: standardised types of environmental impact assessment EIAs, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.
urban and regional analysis and their implications for inequalities in living conditions, at local, regional, and international scales. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

GEOG3181
Urban Activity Systems
Staff Contact: Dr B. Parolin
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG2092
Focus is on the role of transport in the sustainability and efficiency of Australian cities and regions, and on the increasing importance of the nexus between transport, landuse, and environmental outcomes. Urban transport issues are examined from a variety of conceptual backgrounds and perspectives, and current policy responses both in Australia and overseas are critically examined. The important debates on transport and urban form, transport and social equity, and on the types of integrated planning approaches for urban areas are also covered. Case studies exemplifying policy responses and integrated planning are presented.

GEOG3192
Urban and Regional Development
Staff Contact: Dr M. Sant
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG2092
Focus is on the growing importance of recreation and tourism in urban and regional systems. Emphasis is on problems of land use and resource allocation and implications for planning in Australia. Theoretical and practical studies of leisure environments, open space provision, recreational demand, methods of forecasting, management of supply, resort development, economic and environmental impact assessment.

GEOG3211
Australian Environment and Natural Resources
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1031
The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinisation and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation.

GEOG3333
Special Topic
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox
CP15 F T4
Admission by permission to suitable students with good passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. Individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

Honours Level

GEOG4100/GEOG4050
Honours Geography
CP120/60
Staff Contact: Dr B. Parolin
Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.
Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography.

GEOG4500/GEOG4550
Combined Honours Geography
CP60/30
Staff Contact: Dr B. Parolin
Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 105 credit points in Geography subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.
Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography.

Geology, Applied

Field tutorials are an essential part of these subjects, and are held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

Level I

GEOI1101
Geological Processes
Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required – 2 unit Mathematics 55-100, 2 and 3 unit Mathematics 100-150, or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics 100-200, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100 or 2 unit Science(Biology) 53-100 or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 3 unit Science 90-150.
Notes: Up to 2 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.
GEOL1201
Geological Environments
Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: GEOL1101
Note/s: Up to 4 days of fieldwork is a compulsory part of this subject and may be held in the last week of the mid-year recess. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.


Upper Level

GEOL2011
Mineralogy and Igneous Petrology
Staff Contact: Dr P.C. Rickwood / A/Prof B.J. Hensen
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: GEOL1201
Note/s: Excluded GEOL6321. Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject and may be held in the last week of the mid-year recess. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.


GEOL2022
Petrology and Structural Geology
Staff Contact: Dr M.D. Buck / A/Prof B.J. Hensen / Dr P.G. Lennox
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: GEOL2011
Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.


GEOL2031
Sedimentology and Palaeontology
Staff Contact: Dr M. D. Buck / A/Prof A.D. Albani
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: GEOL1201
Note/s: Excluded GEOL6201, GEOL7233, GEOL7321, GEOL8220. Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Sedimentology. Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition; alluvial, near-shore, shelf and deep-sea, in both terrigenous clastic and carbonate domains. The facies concept lateral and vertical relationships between depositional environments and associated lithofacies. Palaeontology. Morphology and geological significance of invertebrates including Foraminifera, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Echinodermata and Protochordata. Introductory palaeobotany, biogeography, ichnology (trace fossils) and biostratigraphy.

GEOL2051
Introductory Geophysics
Staff Contact: Mr D. Palmer
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: GEOL1101
Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 5 days is a compulsory part of the subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution and dynamic processes of the earth. Introduction to radiometric, gravity and magnetic exploration methods.

Geomatic Engineering

Geomatics is a modern scientific term to describe an integrated approach to the acquisition, analysis, storage, distribution, management and application of spatially-referenced data. It embraces the traditional area of surveying and mapping, as well as the comparatively new fields of remote sensing and spatial information systems. Fields of specialisation within Geomatics include:

- Satellite Surveying (position determination techniques using satellite signals);
- Geodesy (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of control network surveying);
- Hydrography (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management);
- Engineering Surveying (precise surveying for engineering projects);
- Cadastral Surveying (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries);
- Land Management and Development (environmental assessment and design for resource management and change of land use);
• Land Information Management (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning and administration purposes);
• Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (computer-based information systems for environmental assessment and monitoring);
• Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (the use of airborne and spaceborne remotely sense images for mapping, monitoring and resource surveys).

The School of Geomatic Engineering offers two Upper Level subjects in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The subjects (listed below) are of particular interest to students majoring in Environmental Studies or other majors where a knowledge of mapping, geographic information and its analysis is increasingly required. Many decisions made on future developments in the community will affect the environment. To be able to manage these developments, a knowledge of the relative positions of objects and features on the terrain will be required.

Remote Sensing covers the acquisition and analysis of images from space for determining details of features and terrain cover types, and Spatial Information Systems I deals with the management and analysis of spatial data. Excellent facilities are available in the School for these subjects. Students entering these subjects are expected to have mathematical knowledge equivalent to that represented by a score of 60 in HSC 2 Unit Mathematics. Further details can be obtained from the School.

Upper Level

GMAT6522
Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Prof B. C. Forster
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts


GMAT6532
Spatial Information Systems I
Staff Contact: Dr E. G. Masters
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts


German Studies

The Department of German Studies offers a program of undergraduate study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. There are three streams: for beginners with no previous knowledge of German, for intermediate students who have studied German for the Higher School Certificate (or have equivalent knowledge), and for native speakers. The Department has a flexible entry-point policy which allows students to enrol in the language program that builds on their existing language skills.

Subjects offered in the Department of German Studies have both a language skill orientation as well as a critical knowledge orientation. The primary aims are to provide students with proficiency in spoken and written German on the basis of practical language work and linguistics together with a critical understanding of the development of the German - speaking countries as 'modern' societies that are different yet similar to our own.

The Department also offers a number of upper level subjects in German history, literature and civilisation taught in English. Students majoring in German Studies are encouraged to focus their work by choosing complementary subjects offered by other schools or programs within the Faculty; in particular LING1000 The Structure of Language and LING1500 The Use of Language are strongly recommended. Subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation may also be taken to complement other major sequences, e.g. in European Studies, History, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre and Film Studies. With approval of the Heads of the respective schools, some of the subjects may be counted as credit towards the major sequences offered by these schools. For further information and details contact the Head of Department.

Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the Department is carried out in small groups and in German whenever this is practical. There are no formal end of session examinations. Every effort is made to make the assessment of students part of the learning process. Assessment ranges from class tests to essays, take-home tests and/or oral presentations. Oral participation is encouraged through tutorial papers (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of a seminar) and other forms of active participation.

The German Society

The German Society is the Department's active student club. It provides an opportunity for students and members of staff to meet for informal conversation, film nights, dinners, excursions, etc. The Society has mounted successful and entertaining theatrical productions in German. Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of German and Russian Studies.

Further Details

Detailed information on all courses, subjects, textbooks, reading lists and other matters relating to the Department
German Language, Literature and Civilisation

Language study and the study of literature and linguistics are integrated so as to reinforce each other. Seminars in the area of German literature and civilisation aim to increase language proficiency and communicative competence; at the same time practical language work involving topics and issues of German socio-cultural history contributes to an increased awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern German society.

Major Sequences

The sequences given below are minimum requirements, students may add further seminars to their programs.

A Stream (Beginners) – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language subject in each session (GERS1021/2); Year 2: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (2021/2 and 2041/2); Year 3: one language subject, one German Studies A or B subject and one seminar in each session (2001, 2141/2 or 3141/2, and 2421/2)

B Stream (HSC or equivalent) – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language (1121/2) and one German Studies subject in each session (1141/2); Year 2: one language subject and one German Studies A subject in each session (2001 and 2141/2); Year 3: one language subject and one German Studies B subject in each session (3001 and 3141/2).

C Stream (Native Speakers) – 105 credit points required. Year 1: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (1321/2 and 1341/2); Year 2: one German Studies A subject in each session (2141/2) and seminars to a total of 20 credit points (2421/2, 2441/2); Year 3: one German Studies B subject in each session (3141/2) and seminars to a total of 25 credit points (3421/2, 3441/2).

Note: Students in this stream need to gain 45 credit points in the seminar program in Years 2 and 3; they may arrange the combination as they wish.

Notes:

1. Variations to the above sequences may be approved by the Head of Department.
2. Subjects in the German Studies area in other departments, or from the Department’s subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation taught in English may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that: (a) a substantial proportion of text sources is read in German, (b) there is no substantial duplication with other subjects offered by the Department, and (c) prior approval is obtained from the Head of the Department.

Honours Level Entry

Students should note that for entry into the Honours program an average grade of Credit or better is required in German subjects.

A Stream (Beginners) – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take – Year

B Stream (HSC or equivalent) – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take seminars to a total of 30 credit points over two years. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

C Stream (Native Speakers) – Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above, plus 30 credit points more in seminars. A total of 135 credit points is required.

Level I

1. GERS1021 S1 Introductory German 1 is designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

2. GERS1121 S1 Intermediate German 1A is designed for students who have studied German at High School (HSC 2 or 3 Unit German) or have equivalent knowledge.

3. Native speakers enrol in GERS1321 and GERS1341 S1 and GERS1322 and GERS1342 S2.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate for their language skills. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the Department reserves the right to determine the appropriate subject for every student on the basis of the student’s knowledge of German. First year language subjects are session-length for greater flexibility, but students would normally complete both parts.

Students from all streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four.

Level II

GERS1000
Introductory German – Summer School
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP30 3 weeks in Dec., 4 weeks in Jan.

This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the Department reserves the right to determine the appropriate subject for every student on the basis of the student’s knowledge of German. First year language subjects are session-length for greater flexibility, but students would normally complete both parts.

Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

GERS1021
Introductory German 1
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP15 S1 HPW6

Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

UNDERGRADUATE STUDY 81

is contained in the Department of German Studies Handbook, available free of charge from the Secretary.
GERS1022
Introductory German 2
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: GERS1021 or equivalent, e.g. 2 Unit Z German
As for GERS1021. Students wishing to proceed to GERS2021 Intermediate German 1B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organised by the Goethe Institute.

GERS1121
Intermediate German 1A
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1141
Note/s: Excluded GERS1001, GERS1321.
A four-hour practical language course combining a communicative emphasis with a systematic introduction to German grammar.
Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

GERS1122
Intermediate German 2A
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GERS1121
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1142
Sequel to GERS1121.

GERS1141
Introduction to German Studies 1
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S1 HPW2
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1121
Note/s: Excluded GERS1101, GERS1321.
The subject is divided into a one-hour/week lecture on 'German History (1789-1993)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') designed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of modern society in Germany.
Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

GERS1142
Introduction to German Studies 2
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S2 HPW2
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1121
Sequel to GERS1141.

GERS1321
German for Native Speakers 1
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S1 HPW3
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1341
Note/s: Excluded GERS1002, GERS1121.
Practical language subject for native speakers, concentrating on aspects of stylistics, complex issues of grammar, techniques of translation, and an introduction to linguistics and the interpretation of texts.
Assessment: Class work and assignments

GERS1322
German for Native Speakers 2
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: GERS1321
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS1342
Note/s: Excluded GERS1122.
Sequel to GERS1321.

GERS1341
German Studies for Native Speakers 1
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: Native speaker status, as determined by the Department
Corequisite: GERS1321
Note/s: Excluded GERS1141.
The subject is divided into a one-hour lecture on 'German History (1789-1993)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') designed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of a modern society in Germany.
Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

GERS1342
German Studies for Native Speakers 2
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: GERS1322
Corequisite: GERS1322
Sequel to GERS1341.

Upper Level

GERS2021
Intermediate German 1B
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: GERS1022 or GERS1000
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2041
A four-hour practical language course combining a communicative emphasis with a systematic introduction to German grammar.
Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

GERS2022
Intermediate German 2B
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg
CP10 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GERS2021
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2042
Sequel to GERS2021.

GERS2041
Introduction to German Studies 1B
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: GERS1022 or GERS1000
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2041
Note/s: Excluded GERS2100.
The subject is divided into a one-hour lecture on 'German History (1789-1993)' and a seminar ('Text Analysis') designed as a practical introduction to techniques of reading
and interpretation within the framework of a critical reflection on the development of a modern society in Germany. Assessment: Essays or similar projects.

**GERS2042**  
Introduction to German Studies 2B  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP5 S2 HPW2  
Prerequisite: GERS2041  
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2022  
Sequel to GERS2041.

**GERS2001**  
Advanced German A  
Staff Contact: Peter Hachenberg  
CP20 F HPW3  
Prerequisite: GERS1122 or GERS2022  
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2141, GERS2142 or GERS3141, GERS3142  
Note/s: Excluded GERS2101.  
A three-hour practical language course for students at an intermediate level of proficiency providing a consolidation of grammar and an expansion of students' active and passive vocabulary in written and spoken German. Assessment: Assignments, class tests and participation.

**GERS2141**  
German Studies A1  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Prerequisites: GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042  
Corequisite for Arts students, except C Stream students: GERS2001 or GERS3001  
Note/s: Excluded GERS2101.  
Critical analysis of the development of German-speaking societies from 1770 to 1914, on the basis of selected exemplary literary, historical and philosophical texts. Assessment: One essay-type assignment, one tutorial presentation, class participation.

**GERS2142**  
German Studies A2  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Prerequisite: GERS2141  
Corequisite: As for GERS2141  
Sequel to GERS2141.

**GERS3001**  
Advanced German B  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP20 F HPW3  
Prerequisite: GERS2022 or GERS2001  
Corequisite for Arts students: GERS2141 and GERS2142 or GERS3141 and GERS3142  
Note/s: Excluded GERS1321.  
A three-hour practical language course for students at an advanced level of proficiency consisting of some grammar revision, as well as an exploration of different stylistic features of spoken and written German. Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

**GERS3141**  
German Studies B1  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Prerequisite: GERS2042 or GERS2142  
Corequisite for Arts students, except C Stream students: GERS2001 or GERS3001  
Note/s: Excluded GERS3101.  
The development of German-speaking societies from 1914 to the present, on the basis of selected exemplary literary, historical and philosophical texts, with special emphasis on the post-1945 period. Assessment: One essay-type assignment, one tutorial presentation, class participation.

**GERS3142**  
German Studies B2  
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Prerequisite: GERS3141  
Corequisite for Arts students: As for GERS3141  
Note/s: Excluded GERS3101.  
Sequel to GERS3141.

**GERS3002**  
Advanced German C  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt (S1)  
CP15 F HPW2  
Prerequisite: GERS3001 or, with special permission, GERS2001  
Two hours per week advanced practical and theoretical language work. Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

**Seminars in German Language, Literature and Civilisation**  
Details of the seminar program offered each year may be found in the Department's handbook. Students should choose seminars on topics they are interested in up to the number of credit points they need and enrol in subjects listed below accordingly. Note that the basic unit is one hour per week for one session which equals 5 credit points. Assessment: Essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**GERS2421**  
Seminars  
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt  
CP5 S1 HPW1  
Prerequisites: GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042  
Corequisites: GERS2001 and GERS2141/2, or GERS3001 and GERS3141/2. For C Stream students: GERS2141/2 or GERS3141/2.

**GERS2422**  
Seminars  
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer  
CP5 S2 HPW1  
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421.
GERS2441
Seminars
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP10 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421

GERS2442
Seminars
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421

GERS3421
Seminars
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP5 S1 HPW1
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421

GERS3422
Seminars
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP5 S2 HPW1
Prerequisite and corequisites: As for GERS2421

GERS3441
Seminars
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP10 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421

GERS3442
Seminars
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites and corequisites: As for GERS2421

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Note/s: See Modern Language Studies Subject Descriptions.

Honours Level

GERS4000
German Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
Prerequisite: 135 credit points in German at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above
Three seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis of approximately 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Department.

GERS4050
German Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4000, but taken part-time over two years.

GERS4001
German Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
Prerequisite: As for GERS4000
Six seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

GERS4051
German Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4001, but taken part-time over two years.

GERS4500
Combined German Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points in German, including 30 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above
Note/s: The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.
Two seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools/Departments concerned.

GERS4550
Combined German Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4500, but taken part-time over two years.

GERS4501
Combined German Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
Prerequisite: As for GERS4500
Three seven-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.
See Note/s for GERS4500.

GERS4551
Combined German Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4501, but taken part-time over two years.

German for Professional Purposes

GERS3200
German for Professional Purposes 3A
Staff Contact: Denise Grannall
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: GERS2201
Four hours per week practical language work, developing and extending to an advanced level the language skills of students in the specific areas of business and industry. One hour per week lecture on contemporary German business issues.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests and tutorial presentation.

GERS3201
German for Professional Purposes 3B
Staff Contact: Denise Grannall
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: GERS3200
Sequel to GERS3200.
German History, Literature and Civilisation
(Taught in English)

These subjects require no knowledge of German and are open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. They are designed primarily for students who wish to gain an understanding of the history and culture of the German-speaking societies in the 20th century without undertaking a study of the language. Besides offering an ideal extension to the language-based major sequence in German Studies, the subjects offered in ‘German History, Literature and Civilisation’ may be taken to complement other school-based major sequences offered within the Faculty, such as History, Political Science, Sociology or Theatre and Film Studies. With the approval of the Heads of the respective schools, some subjects may be counted as credit towards sequences offered by these schools.

Upper Level

GERS2810
Contemporary Germany
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

GERS2820
Art, Society and Politics in the Weimar Republic
1918-1933
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

GERS2821
The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

GERS2822
German Contemporary Drama and Theatre
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP15 S2 HPW3
The subject investigates selected works of the major contemporary German dramatists (H. Müller, B. Strauß, F.X. Kroetz, P. Handke, V. Ludwig). The plays will be studied from the point of view of dramaturgy and performance as well as in their socio-cultural and historical contexts.

GERS2823
Theatre for Children and Young People
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

GERS2824
Kafka in Translation
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

GERS2826
From Literature to Film
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Greek (Modern)

The basic aims of the subjects offered are to help students to acquire a sound reading knowledge of Greek, a command of basic conversational and written Greek, and an understanding, through the study of Greek literature and history, of the way in which Greek society has developed.

Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in Modern Greek Studies is carried out in small groups except for the Greek Literature and Greek History sections.

Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests to literature and history essays and class oral and written presentations. Oral participation in all classes is also taken into account when determining the final mark.

Note

Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language of Instruction

Whenever possible, language courses are conducted in Greek. Literature lectures are mostly given in Greek with English explanations of difficult terms and points. The history lectures, however, are mainly given in English.

Note: Students who wish to take Modern Greek should enrol in the subject that seems most appropriate to them. However, the subject Coordinator reserves the right to alter the enrolment, according to the student's knowledge of the language.

Major Sequences

A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEREK1000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>GEREK2000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>GEREK2101</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEREK2102</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>GEREK2105</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>GEREK2106</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B Stream (Some Greek) – 105 Credit Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEREK1100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Literature and Modern Greek Theatre (HPW3); History and Culture (HPW1). The language component aims at developing writing and aural/oral skills as well as expanding the students’ vocabulary. The literature and modern Greek theatre component is studied partly to aid in the understanding of Greek society and Greek people and partly in the comprehension and appreciation of the language.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

Upper Level

GREK2000
Intermediate Modern Greek A
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: GREK1000

This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW4); and Reading and Literature (HPW2). The chief aim of the subject is to help students systematise and develop their knowledge of Modern Greek. Thus, emphasis is placed on helping students to speak and write Greek accurately — on active skills. At the same time, the skills of listening and reading or the more theoretical knowledge of the language’s patterns and structures is not neglected.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

GREK2101
Intermediate Modern Greek C
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP10 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GREK2101

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students’ listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2101.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

GREK2102
Intermediate Modern Greek D
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP10 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GREK2101

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students’ listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2101.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

GREK2103
Literary Text Analysis A (Stream B)
Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: GREK1100 or GREK2000
Corequisite: GREK2101

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.
Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2104**
**Literary Text Analysis B (Stream B)**
*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*
*CP7.5 S2 HPW2*
*Prerequisite: GREK2103*
*Corequisite: GREK2102*

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2105**
**Literary Text Analysis A (Stream A)**
*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*
*CP12.5 S1 HPW2*
*Prerequisite: GREK2000*
*Corequisite: GREK2101*

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2106**
**Literary Text Analysis B (Stream A)**
*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*
*CP12.5 S2 HPW2*
*Prerequisite: GREK2105*
*Corequisite: GREK2102*

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2203**
**Core Language 1**
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*
*CP7.5 S1 HPW2*
*Prerequisite: GREK2100 or GREK2102 or GREK2106*
*Corequisite: GREK2201/2202*

Intensive study of the Greek language: The focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by improving discursive competence, in spoken as well as in written Greek.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2204**
**Core Language 2**
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*
*CP7.5 S2 HPW2*
*Prerequisite: GREK2203*
*Corequisite: GREK2201/2202*

Advanced study and practise of written and oral Greek discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations written and oral.

**GREK3101**
**Advanced Modern Greek C**
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*
*CP12.5 S1 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: GREK1200 or GREK2102 and GREK2104*
*Note/s: Excluded GREK2200.*

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

**GREK3102**
**Advanced Modern Greek D**
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*
*CP12.5 S2 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: GREK3101*

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

**GREK3201**
**Modern Greek for Special Purposes**
*Staff Contact: Yanna Didifa*
*CP15 S1 HPW3*
*Prerequisite: GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2101, GREK2102, GREK2103 and GREK2104 at Distinction level or better*

Modern Greek for Special Purposes extends and consolidates translation and interpreting skills with special emphasis on practical application of these skills to professional settings.
GREEK3202
Greek Women Writers
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200
at Distinction level or better; or GREK2101, GREK2102,
GREK2103 and GREK2104 at Distinction level or better
Examines a number of literary texts written by women
within the framework of feminist literary criticism.

Other Subjects

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language
Studies entry.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba –
Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language
Studies entry.

Hebrew

Hebrew is a language which spans a period of history
ranging from Biblical times to the present day. Through the
study of the language the student can gain insight into the
ancient civilisation on one hand and an understanding
of the people who speak the language today on the other.
Hebrew is offered at Level I only. Students who complete
a subject at an acceptable level may continue their study
of the language at the University of Sydney.

Level I

HEBR1000
Introductory Hebrew
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: Nil
Note/s: Excluded HSC or equivalent, JWST1500.
A beginner's course in the Hebrew language, with emphasis
on Hebrew grammar and speaking and listening skills and an
introduction to either Modern Hebrew or Biblical texts.

HEBR1100
Advanced Modern Hebrew
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: 2 Unit HSC or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded JWST1505.

A first year subject for students with HSC Hebrew, divided
into two strands: Literature (2hpw) and Language (3hpw).
The literature section examines cultural and historical back-
ground, as well as literary criticism. The language section
develops skills in the modern conversational idiom spoken
in Israel today, its vocabulary, grammar and syntax. It
includes Hebrew grammar, oral/aural work, reading non-lit-
erary texts and writing.

Other Subjects

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language
Studies entry.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba –
Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language
Studies entry.

History

The School of History offers a variety of Level 1 and Upper
Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at
all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of
modern history and related to periods and themes in Aus-
tralian, Asian, European, Middle Eastern and American
history. General theories and problems of historical expla-
nation are also studied, as well as techniques of re-
searching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per
week. All subjects are of one Session length (14 weeks in
Session 1 or Session 2). Level 1 subjects offered in the
each of the following fields – Asian, Australian or European
history – can be taken separately or as a complementary
pair of subjects over two Sessions. (Details of lectures,
seminars, tutorials, etc, are available from the School of
History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty
of Arts and Social Sciences office, Room G1, Morven
Brown Building.) Most of a history student's working time,
however, is spent in the University library or in private study,
preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and
writing the required essays.

Assessment in each subject usually involves one essay and
a tutorial contribution. Some subjects also use end of
session tests as a form of assessment. For details of
assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of
History handbook or individual subject guides.

Details of a Major in History, and of the requirements for
entry into Honours (4th year), are listed below. Under
Faculty rules: (i) a student may complete only two Level 1
History subjects (30 Level 1 credit points), and (ii) all Upper Level History subjects have prerequisites.

The study of History develops important skills in research, interpretation, evaluation of evidence, reasoning and writing. Study at Honours or Postgraduate level further refines these skills and permits students to demonstrate an ability to undertake independent and original research and to communicate the results of this research clearly and persuasively.

**Major Sequences**

A major sequence in History consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects – HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects – HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

**Honours Entry**

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at credit level or better, at least 135 credit points in the School of History, including 15 credit points in HIST3000 to HIST3008 and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points. (The School may grant permission to count 15 credit points obtained in History subjects offered by other schools or departments.) Arts/Law students should consult the School’s fourth year Honours Coordinator regarding planning their programs in years 1-3 to allow progression to the fourth year Honours History program. For entry to the Honours program, an Arts/Law student is required to obtain 120 credit points in History at credit level or better (including a Pre-Honours Seminar).

**History Students Association**

The History Students Association assists students of History to develop an interest in outside their formal studies. The Association presents guest speakers, holds film and video seminars, and social gatherings.

All students studying with the School of History are automatically members of the History Students Association.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW History Students Association, School of History, UNSW, Sydney, NSW 2052.

**Level I**

HIST1003
The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society
*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scales*
CP15 S1 HPW3

Violence and the abuses of sex pervaded early colonial society. Looks at the way violence was used to dispossess Aboriginal people from their land to establish and maintain convict society. Examines the complex relationships arising from sexuality: sex as a form of currency, domination, negotiation and identity for both Aboriginal people and Europeans. What is the legacy of these brutal beginnings for modern Australia? Are we still marked by the 'convict stain'? And to what extent did early colonial Australia recreate the class, gender and ethnic inequalities of 18th and 19th century Britain? Also includes an excursion to a historic site in the Sydney region.

HIST1004
Making Australia: The Struggle for a Nation
*Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*
CP15 S2 HPW3

The historical context for the making of modern Australia. What is the background to the Mabo debate and the call for an Aboriginal treaty? Where does the Republican Movement find its Australian origins? What do recent stereotypes of masculinity and femininity – eg the Ocker Bloke and the Aussie Sheila – owe to our colonial past? How has history shaped definitions and expressions of sexuality? What are the origins of our current political system? Charts Australia’s development from an isolated colony to an independent nation; from the beginnings of a free society to Australia’s controversial involvement in the Boer War.

HIST1007
Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam
*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*
CP15 S2 HPW3

Note/s: Excluded HIST1010.

Focuses on major issues in Vietnam’s pre-modern social and cultural development; change under the impact of French colonialism, and the rise of nationalism; World War II in Vietnam and the August Revolution; the war with the French and the impact of the Cold War; Vietnam divided, and the war with America; Socialist Vietnam.

HIST1009
The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)
*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*
CP15 SS HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST1010
The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)
*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*
CP15 SS HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
**HIST1011**  
The Emergence of Modern Europe (A): Environment, Society and Politics  
*Staff Contact: Hamish Graham*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Is there evidence of global climatic change in the 17th century? What were the effects on agriculture and food supply? Did competing demands for forest resources create a ‘timber famine’? How can such environmental factors be linked to other key features of life – population trends, social tensions, economic development, political systems, civil wars, international conflicts? The focus of this subject is Europe during the 16th and 17th centuries. Overall, we aim to identify and analyse some crucial debates about a period that has sometimes been called a ‘crisis’ – a time when significant religious, cultural and intellectual developments went hand-in-hand with magic and witchcraft, when stunning political achievements were often accompanied by widespread death and destruction.

**HIST1012**  
The Emergence of Modern Europe (B): Revolutions in Culture, Politics and Society  
*Staff Contact: Hamish Graham, Philip Edwards*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Was the European world-view changing during the Eighteenth century – introducing the new ideas of a ‘secular’ and ‘liberal’ society? Did the writers of the Enlightenment transform ways of thinking? Did the French Revolution really ‘revolutionise’ society? What did Napoleon Bonaparte’s rule contribute to a ‘new’ Europe by the early Nineteenth century? Our main aim is to highlight and question the ways in which cultural change interacted with political developments and social upheavals. To do this we need to look at the ideas and actions of Europe’s social, political and educational elite (‘history from above’). But we must also examine the world of the ‘common folk’ (‘history from below’) – an approach which has its drawbacks. For example, how do historians realistically measure the literacy-rates and reading tastes of ‘ordinary’ people? Or their religious beliefs for that matter? How ‘political’ were their festivals, disputes, or even their riots?

**HIST1014**  
Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan  
*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
An introduction to the societies and cultures of East Asia. Special consideration will be given to early contacts with Europe, responses to intervention and modernisation and the links between traditional cultures and patterns of historical change in the twentieth century. The subject is intended to provide a survey of major themes in East Asian history, preparatory to more specific study at upper levels in the School of History.

## Upper Level

**HIST2013**  
Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History  
*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
**Note/s:** Excluded 51.905. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.  
Analyses radical popular religious movements that envisage an apocalyptic end to the world and its transformation into a perfect new age or a revised golden age. It attempts to explain the causation of such movements in widely diverse human societies. The propensity of such millenarian movements to oscillate between extremes of ‘rigorist’ puritanism and ‘anti-nomian’ permissiveness is also investigated. Finally, theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian and orthodox religion are reviewed.

**HIST2015**  
Women in the Modern World  
*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
**Note/s:** Excluded 51.914.  
History of women in the Western world since the French and American Revolutions. Stress on relating the role and position of women to questions of social change over long periods. Topics include: changing family structures, sexual attitudes and practices, women's work, the role of women in feminist politics and reform movements, the position of women in contemporary Western society. Covers the United States, Europe and Australia.

**HIST2016**  
Film in History  
*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*  
CP15 S2 HPW5  
**Prerequisite:** 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
**Note/s:** Excluded 51.909.  
Assesses the significance, for the discipline of History, of film as a major communications medium. Issues include: the industrial archaeology of the film; the political-economic history of the film; national and transnational film industries, the impact of film upon perceptions of the past, and its uses in teaching history: film as a primary historical source material (ie documentaries, pedagogic films, advertising commercials and propaganda films, and home movies); reading film ‘texts’ from the standpoint of the historian.
HIST2021  
Irish History from 1800  
Staff Contact: Patrick O'Farrell  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.920.  
Major developments in Irish History 1800-1995. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th.

HIST2025  
Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880  
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  

HIST2027  
Australia, 1901-1949  
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.542, 51.941.  
Major developments in Australian History in the period from Federation to the beginning of the Cold War. Themes include: ‘exclusionist’ immigration policy, defence, foreign affairs, entertainment, federal-state relations, labour, World War I and its impact on society, women’s history, the experience of the Great Depression, the impact of World War II, Aboriginal people, work and politics, the Commonwealth and the Constitution, and films of young Australians.

HIST2028  
Australia since World War II  
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  

HIST2030  
History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict  
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.925, HIST2023, 51.946, JWST2101.  
Examines the historical background and present state of Arab-Israeli relations. Topics include: early Zionism, the Balfour Declaration, Jewish settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period; the Holocaust; the creation of Israel; major issues in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

HIST2031  
Britain 1714-1848: The First Industrial Society  
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.943, 51.953.  
1. The background and effects of the Industrial Revolution in Britain. 2. The movement for political reform and the response of the established oligarchy. Topics include: the social and political system of pre-industrial Britain; the Industrial Revolution — its links with the scientific and agrarian revolutions and its effects on the standard of living; the impact of the American and French Revolutions on the movement for political reform; the parliamentary Reform Bill of 1832 and its effects on English society; and the social issues faced by early industrial society such as changes in the family and the role of women, and the problem of poverty.

HIST2033  
Australian Identity  
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.959.  
Explores and analyses concepts of Australian national identity and their bases in society, including relations between Aborigines and the wider European tradition, and the forces of consensus and division in Australia, in such areas as politics, religion, gender and class, and ethnic or cultural origin. A variety of sources and perspectives are used and there is a focus throughout on the origins and development of the media imagery of identity.

HIST2034  
Gender and Frontier  
Staff Contact: Ann McGrath  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.908, 51.936, HIST2035, AUST2108.  
Sexuality, ‘race’, land, environment and work relations are investigated by comparing Australian with North American experiences. What were the possibilities and delimitations of inter-relations between coloniser and colonised? Why did Australian frontier mythologies and outback legends lack a Pocahontas character? How did the cultural landscape of frontiers shape particular representations of family, masculinity, femininity and ‘race’? What were women’s experiences of birth and motherhood? This subject also provides a brief introduction to feminist historiographical techniques and opportunities to use biography, autobiography, narrative and to write more self-reflexive histories.

HIST2036  
Documentary Film and History  
Staff Contact: Roger Bell  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.960.  
The mission of the documentary film-maker, like that of the historian, is to order and interpret complex data and issues.
All non-fiction films confront problems which derive from the demands of interpreting and validating sources; all are ultimately products of a range of subjective choices in such obvious areas as selecting a subject to editorial techniques and decisions; all are in part the product of the social, political and economic framework in which they are produced; and all are constructed to educate, expose, explore or propagandise, albeit in more or less overt ways. Analysis of such film texts raises important historiographical questions which are often avoided by historians. Provides a critical introduction to the history of documentary films as vehicles for understanding the past.

HIST2038
The Modern Arab World
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST2039
Environmental History
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
A global perspective on our modern environmental condition and its development, primarily in Europe, the US and Australia, since pre-industrial times. Topics include: human impacts and natural changes in climate, the forests and the oceans; changing concepts of the natural world; economics and environmental damage; the impact of population growth and the industrial revolution; imperialism and its ecological effects on indigenous peoples; modern conservation and environmental movements.

HIST2041
Australian Sport: History and Culture
Staff Contact: Richard Cashman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Urbanisation transformed the shape of sport and popular culture and created an industry of mass entertainment. Explores how and why this transition took place in 19th century Australia and England and what it all meant in personal, familial, regional and national terms. Topics include: historiography of sport and mass culture; the leisure revolution in 18th century Britain; the rise of organised sport and mass culture in Australia, and the social and political implications of new leisure institutions.

HIST2043
Modern China: From Opium War to 1911
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.572, 51.931.
A brief introduction to the social and institutional set-up of traditional China followed by detailed discussions of modern Chinese political, social and intellectual developments set against Western impact from the mid-19th century to the 1911 Revolution.

HIST2044
Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.572, 51.931.
Surveys Chinese history from the 1911 Revolution to the student protests of 1989. Examining political, economic and social developments, topics will include the early republic, the May Fourth Movement, the Nationalist and Communist parties, the Long March, war with Japan and civil war, the People’s Republic and Nationalist Taiwan, the Great Leap Forward, the Cultural Revolution, reform in the early 1980s, and the crisis of 1989.

HIST2045
Modern America
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.572, 51.931.
The history of the United States from 1890s to 1990s. Explores several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; women in 20th century US; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

HIST2046
‘Race’, Immigration and Ethnicity
Staff Contact: Roger Bell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Comparative studies of a number of European settler-societies in which ‘race’, immigration and ethnicity have been important historical issues. Major themes: 1. Indigenous – European relations; 2. involuntary migration and unfree labour; 3. voluntary migration and community formation. Examples and evidence are drawn from a number of heterogeneous societies – Australia, USA, South Africa, Brazil, New Zealand and Hawaii. Theoretical perspectives employed in the study of ‘race’ and ‘ethnicity’ are also considered.

HIST2047
Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Justice in Australia
Staff Contact: Anne O’Brien
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
A historical examination of poverty, welfare and the quest for social justice in Australia. Traces the transition from charity to welfare; examines the historical relationships between poverty and ‘social problems’ such as delinquency, domestic violence, insanity; analyses images of Australia from working man’s paradise to ‘clever country’, and examines the cultural and economic context of the New Conservatism.
HIST2049
Working Lives: Historical Perspectives
Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Explores the historically-changing nature of work in relation to the individual and society. Uses theoretical literature to explore themes such as the development of the labour process, the relationship between work and ethnicity, the cultural and ideological dimensions of work, and the connections between changes in the workplace and broader labour movements. Unemployment, technological change and workers' responses are examined. The gendered nature of work is considered: the role of the household economy, the development of sexual divisions of labour and the forms of work specific to women's experience as well as the role of work in shaping men's identities. Students will visit museums and industrial sites. Draws on case studies from a broad range of countries, including Australia.

HIST2050
Women in Southeast Asian Societies
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Focuses on family, social, economic and political roles of women in Southeast Asian societies, with emphasis on Indonesia, Malaysia, Vietnam and Thailand. These countries have been selected for comparison of women's rights in Muslim and Buddhist countries, women's experience of warfare, and involvement in international businesses. Questions of race and gender during European colonialism are also examined. Introduces students to questions of historical method, perspective in interpretation, and the nature of sources.

HIST2053
Muslim Southeast Asia
Staff Contact: Ian Black
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Islam is an influential force in Indonesia, Malaysia and Brunei. Other Southeast Asian countries have significant Muslim minorities. Examines the history of Islam in Southeast Asia. Topics include: the controversy about Islam's arrival and spread in Southeast Asia; Islam under Western colonialism; Islam and nationalism; Islamic social attitudes and visions; state control of Islam.

HIST2054
Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2012.
Analyses Japan's quest for Empire in the early twentieth century, the failure of parliamentary democracy, the rise of militarism and fascism, post-war reconstruction, and the economic miracle. Topics on modern social and cultural problems may also be included.

HIST2055
Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2008.
Examines the colonial origins of contemporary social and religious conflicts in India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Topics include: the modern transformation of Hinduism and Islam, the rise of secular and fundamentalist discourses and the interaction of economic development and religious innovation.

HIST2056
From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2010.
Examines a crucial period in the emergence of the English state, culture and language, from the splendour of the monarchy of Elizabeth I to the 'English Revolution' and the unprecedented experiment of the Puritan Republic under Oliver Cromwell. Topics include: the Elizabethan political world; the problems of James I and Charles I; Puritans and Papists; the first overseas colonies; the rise in witchcraft; the radical sects of the 1650s; and the debate over the nature of the 'English Revolution' and its significance for English and world history.

HIST2059
The Modern Olympics
Staff Contact: Richard Cashman
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Examines the successful elevation of a small-scale European athletic event into a major world festival. Topics include: the invention of the modern Olympics; myth and ideology; politics, including the role and structure of the IOC; commercialisation; the impact of media, especially film and television; the bidding process; gender issues; and the impact of the Olympics on the environment, town planning, tourism and the economies of host cities.

HIST2060
Creation of the Third World I
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

HIST2061
Creation of the Third World II
Staff Contact: Jim Levy (SLAS)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2048, SPAN2429, COMD2020.
Investigates the creation of a rich and a poor world in the period after 1750.
HIST2063
The Wars of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance: England 1460-1560
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

HIST2064
Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture
Staff Contact: Anne O’Brien
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded AUST2109.

Provides an overview of how the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyzes the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like ‘Anzac’ to Australian society and culture by focussing on four central themes – gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and value systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the ‘New Age’ and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

HIST2065
The History of Reading in the Western World
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.910, HIST2017, 51.593.

Examines the changing relationship of western men and women with the written word, from ancient times to the 20th century. Discussion will focus on the important transitions from scribal culture to print culture, from restricted literacy to mass literacy, and from oral to silent reading. Topics may include: reading in the ancient and medieval world; the ‘printing revolution’; print and the Protestant Reformation; the humanist reader; the rise of literacy; print and popular culture; books and reading in the Enlightenment; the ‘new’ readers of the 19th century (women as readers, children as readers, working-class reading). Although most examples will be drawn from western Europe, material from North America and Australia will be introduced whenever appropriate.

HIST2066
Twentieth Century Europe (1)
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

HIST2067
Twentieth Century Europe (2)
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Deals with the rise and fall of fascism, Nazism and Stalinism. Other topics of discussion include Cold War Europe, the move towards European integration, the demise of European imperialism and the re-emergence of aggressive nationalism and ethnocentrism.

HIST2068
East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

An introduction to East Asian historiography. Topics for examination in lectures and seminars will include: the importance of the past in East Asia, the politics and practice of history in traditional East Asian societies, western historical writing on East Asia, history and the modern East Asian nation state, orientalism, postmodernism, regional and global historical explanations, biography and public history.

HIST2069
Modern Britain 1851 to the Present: The Rise and Demise of a Great Power
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST2070
Exploration and Empire: The Pacific and Cultural Contact
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST1013.

Focuses on British and French exploration of the Pacific in the period from the Peace of Paris (1763) to the Treaty of Waitangi (1840). Its principal theme is the reciprocal interaction between European and Pacific cultures as a consequence of exploration and settlement. After an examination of the Polynesian and European background to Pacific exploration, the subject analyses the motives for European exploration in the late eighteenth century. Using, as far as possible, original written and pictorial sources the subject examines the ways in which contact with the Pacific prompted a re-examination of European assumptions about the nature of society. Reciprocally, it also seeks to explore the impact of the West on traditional Pacific cultures.
HIST2071
Australia – Where?
Staff Contact: Bev Kingston
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Examines the historical significance of Australia's geographical position at the end of the earth – south of Asia?, in Britain's Far East? or America's West Pacific and explores the consequences of our uncertainty since the beginnings of European settlement about who we are and why we live here, especially in relation to trade, tourism, defense, diplomacy and survival.

HIST2073
Modern Jewish History, 1450 to the Present
Staff Contact: Michael Berkowitz (Jewish Studies Program)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded JWST2100.
The subject explores the experience of the Jews from the fifteenth century up to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the thought and lives of Jews within the general framework of history. Topics include: the Jewish textual tradition; the Expulsion from Spain; Sabbatay Zvi; Polish Jewry; Hasidism; the Enlightenment; the Pale of Settlement; Emancipation; religious and political adjustments; changing roles of women; racism and anti-Semitism; the rise of socialism; Jewish socialist-nationalism and Zionism; immigration; World War I; Nazism; the Holocaust; the State of Israel and the 'forgotten' Sephardic Jews.

HIST2074
The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933-1945
Staff Contact: Michael Berkowitz (Jewish Studies Program)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded JWST2101.
Investigates the history of the systematic mass murder of Europe's Jews during World War II, commonly known as the Holocaust. The cultural underpinnings of Hitler's Germany, and the aspects of the Western world which assisted, acquiesced in, or opposed the Final Solution will be emphasised. The focus on the process of destruction will be considered in light of more general developments in German history, European history, and Jewish history. Various historiographic controversies over how historians have attempted to understand the Holocaust will also be examined.

EURO2401
Modern Italy since Napoleon
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Surveys Italian history from the creative legacy of Bonaparte to the collapse of Christian Democrat hegemony and the anti-corruption campaigns of the 1990s. Special attention will be paid to the Risorgimento, as well as to Italy under Fascism. Discusses long-term social problems such as the Mafia, migration, the Mezzogiorno, regionalism and Italy's uneven economic development. Italy's relative poverty and the historic fragility of nationalist aspirations will be emphasised, but not at the expense of the 'economic miracle', or Italy's current role within the EU. Discussion material will include film and literary sources.

HIST3000 – HIST3008
Pre-Honours Seminars
CP15 T2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit Level or better
These subjects are available to all students who meet the above prerequisite. Students intending to proceed to Honours must take at least one of these seminars. They deal with questions of the theory and practice of the discipline of History and/or the devising and implementation of research in History.

HIST3000
Gender and Colonialism
Staff Contact: Ann McGrath
CP15 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST3001
Politics and Practice of History
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better
Deals with issues in the production and dissemination of historical knowledge. Themes include: the rise of professional academic history; the idea of scientific objectivity; the development of historical specialisation; gender, political and other biases in the profession; the involvement of historians in public policy making; and academic history's relation to popular historical consciousness and heritage.

HIST3002
Researching and Writing History
Staff Contact: Bev Kingston
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better
A weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing, e.g. biography, family history, use of land titles, newspapers, parliamentary papers. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

HIST3004
Immigration and Ethnicity: USA
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better
A series of seminars exploring the nature of immigration to the US and its impact on American society during the period 1880-1930. Particular emphasis is placed on an analysis of ethnicity and its implications in United States history. Each student to choose a particular ethnic group, or aspect of the immigrant experience, and follow it up throughout the subject. In this way, I hope that the seminars will develop into genuine research seminars.
HIST3005
The History of Mentalities
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

This seminar will assess the history and achievements of the Annales School, which has rejuvenated the study of social and cultural history since its foundation in 1929. We will discuss various developments in the history of mentalities, by concentrating on a handful of key texts, some by Annales historians (Arôès, Duby, Leroy Ladurie), some by others who have similar interests (Vovelle, Darnton) and some by writers who have made a more indirect contribution to the history of mentalities (Ginzburg, Elias). Finally, students will be asked to consider the future possibilities and limits of social and cultural history in general.

HIST3006
Public History and Heritage
Staff Contact: Ann McGrath, Laurajane Smith
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Introduces students to the ethical issues and the special skills required to practise history outside the academy. A critical focus on heritage themes, and a 'hands on' project in collaboration with an outside institution (e.g. National Parks and Wildlife Service) will enable students to consider some of the problems of applying historical expertise in interdisciplinary and community contexts. Includes two field trips.

HIST3007
Postmodern Theory and Writing History
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST3008
Historiography of Southeast Asia
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

The purpose of the seminar is to give students practice in the discipline of history. Students will: conduct literature searches, comparing use of reference guides and computer searches; write review articles of scholarly literature on a prescribed topic; study the art of the book review; analyse general histories to establish changes in topic, focus, perspective; and review fiction as a source for historians. Students should gain an understanding of the production of knowledge and practice writing and oral communication.

Honours Level
Note: Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of School or the Honours Coordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

HIST4000
History Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points at Credit Level or better in School of History subjects, including one pre-honours seminar and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words which must be submitted by a date specified by the School and to complete two Fourth year seminar subjects. At least one of these must be taken in the first session of enrolment. For details, consult the School.

HIST4050
History Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston

HIST4001
History Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston
Prerequisite: As for HIST4000

Honours (Coursework) students are required to participate in four Year 4 seminar subjects as notified by the School of History, at least one of which may be a reading program under a supervisor.

HIST4051
History Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston

HIST4500
Combined History Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston
Prerequisite: The completion of 120 credit points in History, including at least 15 credit Points in pre-honours seminars, at Credit level or better

This program is undertaken in two schools, eg History and Political Science, History and German Studies. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both schools.

HIST4550
Combined History Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston

HIST4501
Combined History Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston
Prerequisite: As for HIST4500

This program is undertaken in two schools (see HIST4500); students are required to complete a seminar program acceptable to both schools.

HIST4551
Combined History Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream examine the history of scientific and technological development, the nature and philosophical implications of the knowledge and methods involved in this development, and the historical dynamics of scientific and technological change. HPST subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in intellectual and social history, and philosophy. They employ the methods of the humanities and social sciences to understand the historical, cultural, and social role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

Major Sequences

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects – HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects – HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under ‘Honours Level’.

Cognitive Science

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Cognitive Science, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Philosophy of Science

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science Program, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Science, Technology and Society

For information on subjects in the Science, Technology and Society (SCTS) stream, see the entry under Science and Technology Studies in Subject Descriptions.

Level I

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

HPST1106
Myth, Megalith, and Cosmos
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HPST1001.

First of a two-part study of 'Humanity and the Cosmos', introducing the history and philosophy of science and technology. Provides a background to HPST1107 but is a self-contained subject presupposing no prior knowledge of science and mathematics. Examines the evidence for scientific knowledge in prehistoric cultures (with special reference to the Western European megalithic cultures), the astronomy and cosmology of the ancient Near Eastern civilisations, and the developments in earlier Greek geometry, astronomy, cosmology, and method which provided the foundations for medieval and modern Western science. Topics: naked-eye astronomy, archaeoastronomy; ley lines and 'fringe' archaeology; dating and the development of archaeological theory; Pacific Islands' navigation; Australian Aboriginal cosmology and astronomy; interpretations of mythology; astronomy and cosmology of Mesopotamia and Egypt; an assessment of astrology; origins and development of mathematics; patterns of reasoning and the foundations of scientific method; mystery of the Dogons and the Von Daniken phenomenon.

HPST1107
From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe
Staff Contact: Guy Freeland
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HPST1002.

Part Two of 'Humanity and the Cosmos'. Follows on from HPST1106 but is a self-contained subject without prerequisites. Examines the momentous transition from the an-
cient/medieval model of a closed world to modern cosmology. Topics: the ancient and medieval cosmos; the labyrinth, the mappa mundi and Biblical interpretation; the Ptolemaic system; perspective and the printing press; Terra Australis and the voyages of discovery; the Copernican Revolution; scientific methodology; Kepler, Galileo, and Descartes; Newton and the clockwork universe; the Scientific Revolution; microscope and microcosm; galaxies and the plurality of worlds; relativity theory; the big bang and black holes; God and the new cosmology.

HPST1108
Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HPST1003.

What is science? What are its distinctive characteristics as a form of inquiry? Why are astrology and 'creationism' widely considered to be pseudosciences? A critical consideration of the claims of astrology, psychoanalysis, parapsychology and creation-science provides a vehicle for raising central questions concerning the nature of science, involving issues such as the nature of observation and evidence, theories and laws, explanation and prediction, etc. These questions are placed in an historical context: from the Pre-Socratics to Hume, Kant, and the twentieth-century philosophers Wittgenstein, Popper, and the 'Logical Positivists'.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

HPST2106
The Scientific Theory
Staff Contact: Guy Freeland
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points

An examination of the scientific theory—its origins, nature and nurture. Analyses, with reference to selected historical examples, of a number of philosophically interesting problems. Topics: theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of theories; reduction and scientific revolutions; explanation; laws and theoretical terms; theory and practice; theory establishment and rejection.

HPST2107
The Darwinian Revolution Reconsidered
Staff Contact: Randall Albury
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded HPST2002.

Examines the scientific and cultural significance of 'Darwinism' and evolutionary thinking, by exploring the following questions. What was the scientific, philosophical, and social background to Darwin's theory of evolution and what impact did his major work, The Origin of Species, have on 19th-century science and society? Was there a 'Darwinian Revolution' in 19th-century biological and social thought? How did the development of genetics in the first half of the 20th century affect the retrospective evaluation of Darwin, Mendel, Lamarck and other 19th-century biological theorists? To what extent have Darwinian and non-Darwinian evolutionary ideas shaped Western social, political, religious and biological thinking throughout the 20th century?

HPST2108
Introduction to the History of Medicine
Staff Contact: Randall Albury
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2128.

Development of theory and practice in Western medicine from Hippocratic times to the 20th century. Material covered in four sections: (1) 'bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; (2) 'hospital' medicine in the early 19th century; (3) 'laboratory' medicine in the late 19th century; and (4) 'technological' medicine in the 20th century, emphasising the social role of modern medicine.

HPST2109
Computers, Brains, and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. Focuses on the issues which arise in connection with the so-called 'cognitive sciences' - the disciplines which include such fields as neuro-science, psychology, linguistics, the philosophy of mind, and 'artificial intelligence'. Can computers think? Is the brain a machine?

HPST2116
History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded HPST2111. Not recommended for students without some background in philosophy or HPST.

HPST2117
Production, Power, and People: The Social History of Technology in the 18th and 19th Centuries
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded GENT0908, HPST2012.

History of technology in its social and cultural context, with special emphasis on the Industrial Revolution which is examined in some detail. Concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalisation of engineering, the spread of industrialisation in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.
HPST2118  
*Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology* 
*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  

HPST2119  
*Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics* 
*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  

HPST2126  
*God, Life, the Universe and Everything: Science and the Search for Ultimate Meaning* 
*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  

'Ultimate' questions about God, the meaning of life and the point of it all, have traditionally been the business of religion. Can science provide an answer to these questions, or is there always a realm of understanding which is beyond scientific knowledge? This subject examines philosophical issues in epistemology, metaphysics and philosophy of science. Topics will include arguments for the existence of God and the underlying questions of evidence and explanation in science.

HPST2127  
*Discrediting Science? – Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation* 
*Staff Contact: Tony Corones*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  

Examines the perception that postmodernism discredits science. Discussion is focused on postmodernist 'incredulity towards metanarratives', and the way in which this provokes the crisis of legitimation. Topics and debates covered include constructivism, relativism, realism and anti-realism, the naturalistic turn in epistemology, rationality, hermeneutics, and the politics of knowledge.

HPST2128  
*Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study* 
*Staff Contact: Randall Albury*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  
*Note/s:* Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2108, HPST3119.

Examines how the European version of medicine evolved in and was adapted to the Australian environment from 1788 to the mid-twentieth century – how the landscape, climate and social, political and economic structures affected the way medical care and medical personnel were viewed. Consideration is also given to the development of medicine on the North American continent, noting similarities and differences between the situation there and in Australia.

HPST2129  
*The Predecessors of Pythagoras: Origins of the Harmonic Cosmology* 
*Staff Contact: Graham Pont*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  

This subject examines the origins of cosmological ideas usually associated with early Greek thinkers, particularly of the Pythagorean school. The principal topics are, first, the 'analogy of the macrocosm and the microcosm' which appears at the dawn of civilisation (and is probably much older); and second, the 'harmony of the spheres'; that is, the mathematisation of the cosmic model with the introduction of harmonic ratios derived from the divisions of the vibrating string. The subject will try to estimate the extent to which the Pythagoreans and their most important successor, Plato, synthesised ideas of older cultures, particularly Egypt, Babylon, China and India.

HPST3106  
*The Discovery of Time* 
*Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  
*Note/s:* Excluded HPST3001.

The puzzle of the nature of time is examined through the history of the conception and perception of time, from the world of primal cultures to that of the bizarre universe of twentieth-century physicists. Major strands include: time in primal and ancient cultures; philosophy of time; time in iconography and architecture; the theology of time; time measurement; the invention of the mechanical clock and its cultural and cognitive consequences; absolute and relative time; the extension of the time scale; the arrow of time and time displacement; time and the writing of history; biological and psychological time; time and literature.

HPST3108  
*Deity and Mother Earth* 
*Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  
*Note/s:* Excluded HPST3003.

Conceptions of deity in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation, and the place of human beings in relation to their environment. Topics: the Earth Mother; *feng-shui,* symbolism of city, temple, and dwelling; mythology and generation in ancient and primal cultures including the Australian Aborigines; Medieval and Renaissance world views; the tyranny of the machine; exploitation, conservation, and stewardship; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary; place making; theories of biological generation; Deity, Nature, and environmentalism; the Gaia hypothesis; typology of religions.

HPST3118  
*Reading Option in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology* 
*Staff Contact: David Miller*  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106  
*Note/s:* Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading...
option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

HPST3119
Researching Medical History in Australia
Staff Contact: Randall Albury
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: HPST2108 or HPST2003
Note/s: Excluded HPST2128.
This research-oriented subject is intended for students who have completed HPST2108 ‘History of Medicine’ and who wish to undertake further study in this area, with a particular focus on Australia. Background information will be provided in lectures, and students will engage in original research. Weekly seminars will address the techniques and resources available for researching the history of medicine in Australia.

HPST3126
Thinking Technology Through: Philosophies of Technology
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
For better or worse we live in a culture which is deeply embedded in technology and increasingly transformed by it. Whether we fear or look forward to technological change, it is imperative that we try to understand it. The aim of this subject is to help students think technology through. What is technology? How does it shape our form of life? Can we do anything about it? What should we be doing about it? While the subject is designed to complement historical and sociological studies of technology, the focus is primarily philosophical, and draws on the literature of the currently emerging field of the philosophy of technology. Issues to be considered include debates about the nature of technology, technology and the life-world, technology and the will to power, technological determinism, technology and values, and the relations between philosophy of technology and philosophy of science.

Honours Level

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

HPST4000
Honours (Research) F

HPST4051
Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: As for HPST4000
For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

HPST4500
Combined HPST Honours (Research) F

HPST4550
Combined HPST Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.
For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

HPST4501
Combined Honours (Coursework) F

HPST4551
Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: As for HPST4500
For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

Indonesian

Subjects in Indonesian language are offered both for students with no prior knowledge of the language and for those with HSC Indonesian. There are also some subjects available for native speakers.
In order to count Indonesian as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Indonesian language subjects plus 15 credit points in Asia-related subjects as defined in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) entry in this Handbook.
Note/s: Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.
Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500, which is specifically designed to complement language study.
The Indonesian Study Society

The main aims of the Indonesian Study Society are to look after the needs and interests of students learning Bahasa Indonesia; and to promote amongst university students an awareness and understanding of Indonesia, its peoples, cultures, government and commerce. Activities include dinners and cultural evenings, and the wide interaction of language students with Indonesian students on campus.

Level I

INDO1000 Introductory Indonesian
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent.
An integrated program for beginners, which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. Speaking and listening skills are emphasised, through communicative activities in class. Students will learn some 1500 vocabulary items, and will be able to communicate in practical situations across a wide range of topics.

INDO1100 Intermediate Indonesian A
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS or equivalent.
Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

Upper Level

INDO2000 Intermediate Indonesian B
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: INDO1000 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded INDO1100 or HSC Indonesian LBS.
Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

INDO3001 Advanced Indonesian A
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO1100 or INDO2000
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.
Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

INDO3002 Advanced Indonesian B
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO3001
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.
Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

INDO3003 Advanced Indonesian C
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO3001 and INDO3002 or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.
Advanced learning in communication skills needed to function in a range of professional and social settings. These include public speaking, formal correspondence and communicative activities. Students may specialise if they wish.

INDO3004 Advanced Indonesian D
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO3003 or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.
An opportunity to pursue students' areas of interest, with emphasis on the specialised skills required.

INDO3010 Indonesian for Professional Purposes 1 – Indonesian for Business
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: INDO1100 or INDO2000 with minimum distinction or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.
This subject builds on students' general proficiency in Indonesian to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to Indonesian business and other related professional contexts. Students develop an understanding of cross-cultural factors affecting interaction between Indonesians and Australians in business and professional settings. Authentic video, audio and textual materials are used.

INDO3020 Interpreting and Translation Studies 1
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: INDO1100 or INDO2000 with minimum distinction or equivalent
Note/s: This subject is designed for students who are competent in both Indonesian and English.
Builds on students' general proficiency to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to interpreting and translating activities and contexts. Students develop an understanding of analytical, linguistic, and cross-cultural factors affecting interpreting and translating from Indonesian into English and vice versa.
INDO3500
Contemporary Indonesian Society A
Staff Contact: David Reeve
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: INDO1100 or INDO2000 or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers. Subject not offered in 1997.

Other Subjects

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or equivalent
Note/s: For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

---

Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour is located in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics. The School offers distinct disciplinary streams in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management to students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may undertake a major in Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management. It is not possible to major in both streams.

The School’s program of study in industrial relations focusses on the institutions, practices and processes associated with contemporary employment relations. The program is designed on a multi-disciplinary social science basis to foster an appreciation of the many important questions relating to the role of individuals, trade unions, employers and governmental bodies in the world of work.

The specialisation in human resource management provides a strong practical and theoretical grounding in the policies and processes involved in the management of people at work. In a climate of rapid economic change, effective labour management is being seen as a critical component of the operation and strategic planning of both private firms and public sector organisations.

Assessment is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of Session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each Session.

---

Major Sequence in Industrial Relations

A total of 105 credit points obtained in the following Required and Option subjects:

**Required Subjects (90 credit points)**

- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A* (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
- IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)

*The subject IROB1701, Industrial Relations 1A, is offered in Session 2 as well as Session 1. With permission of the Head of School, students may undertake IROB1701 and IROB1702 concurrently.

**Option Subjects (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 60 credit points)**

- IROB2715 Labour History
- IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
- IROB3720 Industrial Law
- IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
- IROB3727 Gender in Organisations
- IROB2718 Human Resource Management

---

Industrial Relations Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours, a student must:

1. Gain a total of 120 credit points in the following Required and Option subjects;
2. Obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and
3. Obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year.

**Required Subjects (105 credit points)**

- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
- IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)
- IROB3707 Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop*

*The subject IROB3707 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking Year 4 Honours in Industrial Relations.
To progress to Year 4 Honours, a student must:

1. Gain a total of 120 credit points in the following Required, Option List A and Option List B subjects;
2. Obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and
3. Obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year.

Required Subjects (90 credit points)

IROB1712 Management of Organisations
IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A
(Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB2718 Human Resource Management
IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A
(Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3724 Strategic Human Resource Management
IROB3708 History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management

*The subject IROB3708 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking IROB4740 Human Resource Management (Honours) in Year 4.

Option List A (15 credit points)
IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B
(Social Organization of Work)
IROB3728 Managing Pay and Performance

Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)
IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720 Industrial Law
IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727 Gender in Organisations

Option List A (15 credit points)
IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B
(Social Organization of Work)
IROB3728 Managing Pay and Performance

Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)
IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720 Industrial Law
IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727 Gender in Organisations

Human Resource Management Honours Entry

Provides a multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in Australian industrial relations. Topics include: political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern industrial relations; the nature and implications of strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organisations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function, management strategies and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

IROB1702
Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
Staff Contact: Chris Wright
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: As for IROB1701

Covers the formation and development of Australian unions; analysis of economic, legal, political and social frame-
work within which unions operate; the role of unions; the structure and government of unions; union democracy and politics; union strategies; and unions and the 'balance of power'. The subject will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State labor councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

IROB1712

Management of Organisations

Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa
CP15 S1 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1-50

Note/s: Excluded IROB2719.

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to the field of organisational behaviour in both the public and private sectors. It introduces students to a range of perspectives on organisational structures and processes, and considers how they help us understand various management theories and practices. On this basis, issues of power, control, conflict and culture are explored. Other topics include: changing approaches and attitudes to work; social and political influences on group behaviour; teamwork and other managerial interventions; leadership and motivation; the impact of technological and structural change.

Upper Level

IROB2703

Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)

Staff Contact: Ian Hampson
CP15 S1 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: IROB1701

Focuses on the 'global shifts' in economics and industry that are driving transformations in many national industrial relations systems. As such, it shares many of the objectives of comparative industrial relations, namely to foster an appreciation of the merits of comparing industrial relations systems, and the use of comparative method. Since one of the major uses of comparative arguments is in the sphere of industrial relations policy, the subject also aims to review debates about the links between industrial relations systems on the one hand, and national competitiveness and social protection on the other.

IROB2704

Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: IROB2703 or IROB1712

This subject covers: the social organisation of work; conceptual foundations of industrial psychology and sociology; issues include learning and skill formation, motivation, stress and alienation; design of jobs and work organisation; managerial behaviour and decision making the labour process; management control and worker resistance; class, gender and ethnicity at work; the microdynamics of industrial conflict; professionalism and its consequences; and employee participation.

IROB2714

Industrial Democracy

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: IROB1701

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

IROB2715

Labour History

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: IROB1701 or any other Level 1 subject

Focuses on the transformation of working life in nineteenth and twentieth century Australia and on the development of the Australian labour movement. Themes covered include: the nature and purpose of historical inquiry; the origins and development of labour markets and trade unions; the emergence of working class culture and consciousness; the influence of gender, race, ethnicity and locality on worker outlook and agency; worker political mobilisation and the rise of party politics; state regulation of the labour market; the impact of Labor governments in war and peace; socialism, syndicalism and communism; immigrant workers; and Aboriginal workers.

IROB2716

Industrial Conflict

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: IROB1701

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

IROB2718

Human Resource Management

Staff Contact: John Holt
CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: IROB1701 or IROB1712

This subject looks at the management of paid employment in Australia. It covers contemporary management thinking; issues in managing people – problem solving, leadership, power, communications and managing in an organisation group dynamics and supervision, setting goals and performance appraisal, developing individual and organisational resources, career planning.

IROB2724

Health and Safety at Work

Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan
CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: 60 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Examines the incidence, origins and management of occupational health and safety problems. Assesses the contribution of technical and social science disciplines to understanding and addressing occupational injury and disease. The role of management, government and trade unions in addressing health and safety is also critically assessed. Topics include: the incidence and nature of occupational illness; theories of injury causation; explaining occupational disease; occupation stress; shiftwork; repetition strain injury; the regulation of occupational illness; workers' compensation and rehabilitation; management and union approaches; safety engineering; noise; hazardous substances; and a case study.
IROB3705
Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
Staff Contact: Chris Wright
CP15 S1 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: IROB2704 or IROB3728
This subject covers: organisations of employers; employer organisation structure and strategy; employer associations' relations with firms; multi-employer and single employer bargaining; corporate strategy; the structure of public sector organisations in relation to their environments; management values and ideology regarding employee motivation and regulation; management strategy, regarding employees and unions; the personnel and industrial relations function; line management and employee relations; management effectiveness in employee relations.

IROB3706
Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)
Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: IROB3705
This subject focuses on institutional structures, policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining. Topics include: theoretical aspects; problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation; new work patterns, flexibility and award restructuring. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

IROB3707
Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB3705 plus permission of Head of School
Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations. Thesis writing methods and techniques.

IROB3708
History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB3705 plus permission of Head of School
A team-taught advanced subject designed for intending Honours year students and focussing on key themes and debates in the history and philosophy of personnel and human resource practice, including: early industrial labour management, Scientific Management, Industrial Psychology, the Human Relations School, contemporary Human Resource Management, and the management of occupational health and safety and employee remuneration. Attention will also be given to the nature of thesis research and writing and to specific research methods such as survey work and interviewing.

IROB3719
Industrial Relations Theory
Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB2703
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

IROB3720
Industrial Law
Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701 or equivalent as approved by Head of School
This subject considers the nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law; the law concerning the contract of employment; trade unions; industrial law; powers of Government; and the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration System, awards, penal sanctions for industrial law, industrial torts, topics and issues of importance in the industrial law field.

IROB3721
Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701
Aims to give students studying industrial relations and/or human resource management practical skills in the areas of industrial and workplace negotiation, bargaining and advocacy. Examines the content, character and making of industrial awards and agreements, with special emphasis on industrial tribunal processes and negotiation and advocacy in relation to paid employment. Students also receive a practical grounding in the requirements of particular policies and regulations governing employment relations, including Enterprise Bargaining, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action, Occupational Health and Safety, and Termination of Employment. In addition, the subject provides appropriate theoretical perspectives on these and related employment issues.

IROB3722
Wages and Incomes Policy
Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

IROB3724
Strategic Human Resource Management
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB2718
This subject examines: the integration of human resource management and corporate strategy; opportunities and constraints in implementing strategic human resource management; the role of organisations' internal and external environments in implementation of strategies; formulation, selection and implementation of human resource strategies; authority maintenance, staffing, performance appraisal, competency development, corporate acculturation, management of organisational change, responses to and impacts on societal change; competing human resource strategies; developments in strategic human resource management and their application; cross cultural/national
transferability; and the implications of strategic human resource management for Australian organisations and management.

**IROB3727**

*Gender in Organisations*

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taks*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

**IROB3728**

*Managing Pay and Performance*

*Staff Contact: John Shields*  
CP15 S2 HPW3.5  
*Prerequisite:* IROB2718  
Examines the main themes, practices, trends and debates associated with contemporary remuneration management. It considers the key ethical issue of 'fair pay' and its relationship to the goals of improved workforce efficiency, quality and performance. Covers the range of pay methods available to today's managers and employees: from position- and competency-based pay to merit pay and individual and group incentives; considers the techniques associated with each method, the claimed strengths and weaknesses of each method and how each might best be used to achieve specific organisational goals. Particular attention is paid to the causes and consequences of the current trend away from 'traditional' fixed, job-based pay to variable, performance-based remuneration and to recent debates about the efficacy of performance pay in general. The subject also considers strategies for achieving an efficient and equitable mix of pay methods appropriate to particular levels of the workforce, from senior executives to non-managerial workers. Case study material is used throughout.

**Honours Level**

**IROB4736**

*Industrial Relations 4 (Honours) F*  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP120 S3  
*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1702, IROB2703, IROB2704, IROB3705, IROB3706, IROB3707 and one other Industrial Relations subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.  
A thesis of 20,000 words, Industrial Relations seminar (both Sessions), and two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4736.  

**IROB4740**

*Human Resource Management 4 (Honours) F*  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP120 S3  
*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1712, IROB2704, IROB2718, IROB3705, IROB3724, IROB3708 and one other Human Resource Management subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.  
A thesis of 20,000 words, Human Resource Management seminar (both Sessions), two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4740.

---

**Japanese and Korean Studies**

In addition to its core language program, the School of Asian Business and Language Studies offers a range of Japanese and Korean language and non-language area studies elective subjects to students studying in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, including courses in Japanese and Korean cultural studies, business and management and technical language.

Subjects in Japanese and Korean language are offered both for students without prior knowledge of the languages and for those with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies. Students enrolling in Japanese or Korean with no previous knowledge of the languages should enrol in JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A and JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B or KORE1000 Korean 1A and KORE1001 Korean 1B. For students with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies, a multipoint entry system operates and, subject to an individual placement test, students will be allocated to the most suitable subject level.

*Note:* For students admitted in their first year of studies to JAPN2000 or KORE2000 or higher on the grounds of ability and/or previous study, such subjects will be counted as Level 1 subjects in terms of degree regulations. No student will be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying more than 30 upper level credit points in any School/area of studies under this provision.

**Major Sequence in Japanese Studies**

A major sequence in Japanese Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from consecutive core Japanese language subjects in List A:

### List A

- JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A
- JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B
- JAPN2000 Japanese Communication 2A
- JAPN2001 Japanese Communication 2B
- JAPN3000 Japanese Communication 3A
- JAPN3001 Japanese Communication 3B
- JAPN4000 Japanese Communication 4A
- JAPN4001 Japanese Communication 4B
- JAPN4100 Japanese Communication 5A
- JAPN4101 Japanese Communication 5B
- JAPN4200 Japanese Communication 6A
- JAPN4201 Japanese Communication 6B
- JAPN4300 Advanced Reading in Japanese A
- JAPN4301 Advanced Reading in Japanese B

plus at least 15 credit points from the following elective units offered in List B:
JAPN2400  Japanese Business and Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or ECON1101

Study of Japanese business and management practice, including corporate structure and enterprise groupings; 'shikunke' subcontracting system; 'kanban' just-in-time industry system; 'kaizen' best workplace practice; 'ringi' decision-making; negotiating strategies and techniques; Japanese multinational operations; government-business relations.

JAPN2500  Japanese Studies
Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or JAPN2001

An introduction to Japanese society, history, culture, politics and economy. Topics include social stratification, the role of women, demographic change, the education system, electoral politics, interest-group representation, Japan's economic growth, agriculture and industrial development, the role of the state, Japan's underworld Yakuza and traditional Kabuki theatre.

JAPN2600  Hospitality Japanese
Staff Contact: Ms F. Osho
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN2000

Note/s: Excluded JAPN4000 or above.

This subject aims to develop interactive competence in spoken Japanese for the hospitality industry, particularly in professional situations relating to tourism and leisure. Includes finance and banking, hotel, advertising, restaurant and other work situations. Emphasises comparative cultural aspects, covering honorifics and etiquette as well as non-linguistic aspects of interaction between hospitality personnel and tourists.

JAPN3000  Japanese Communication 3A
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN2001 or equivalent

Equips students with solid linguistic skills at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to a variety of local Australia-Japan contact situations and expanding practical usage of students’ interactive skills. Approximately 150 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN3001  Japanese Communication 3B
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN3000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills and competence attained in JAPN3000. Students use Japanese in a wider context, thereby increasing vocabulary and knowledge of grammatical structures. Another 150 Kanji are introduced.
JAPN3500
Business Japanese
Staff Contact: Ms K. Okamoto
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN3000 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded JAPN4100 or above.
Concentrates on interactive skills for business situations, including reading and writing. Introduction to technical language of accounting, finance, economics and marketing and develops skills needed in typical formal and informal business contact situations, such as business introductions and meetings, business conversation, written channels of communication and business etiquette.

JAPN4000
Japanese Communication 4A
Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN3001 or equivalent
Concentrates on acquisition of late-intermediate to early-advanced interactive skills in Japanese with continued emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to basic linguistic features of advanced level Japanese and provides opportunities to practise skills needed in typical formal and informal Australia-Japan contact situations. Approximately 150 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4001
Japanese Communication 4B
Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4000 or equivalent
Prepares students in acquisition of well-rounded linguistic and communicative competence necessary for advanced learners. Further extension and systematic practice of interactive skills. Another 150 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4100
Japanese Communication 5A
Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4001 or equivalent
Focuses on mid-advanced Japanese interactive skills. Increasing emphasis is placed upon further development of reading and writing abilities. Autonomous learning is encouraged and assisted in acquisition of more advanced interactive skills. Students are given opportunities to improve on competence in professional and business settings. Approximately 250 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4101
Japanese Communication 5B
Staff Contact: Ms S. Iida
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4100 or equivalent
Honing of reading and writing skills attained in JAPN4100. Continued instruction in more advanced conversational and grammatical structures and useful vocabulary for the purpose of business and related areas of communication. A further 250 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4200
Japanese Communication 6A
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4101 or equivalent
Concentrates on further acquisition of interactive skills required in a wider variety of Australia-Japan contact situations. Continued emphasis on autonomous learning and self-monitoring of problem areas in interactive skills. Approximately 250 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4201
Japanese Communication 6B
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4200 or equivalent
Refining of linguistic and communicative skills acquired in JAPN4200. Another 250 Kanji are introduced, ie. the remaining Joyooyu Kanji.

JAPN4300
Advanced Reading in Japanese A
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4201 or permission from Head of School
Provides opportunity for advanced learners of Japanese with intensive and extensive reading in the language on selected topic(s). Accumulation of Kanji, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions is emphasised.

JAPN4301
Advanced Reading in Japanese B
Staff Contact: Dr C. Kinoshita Thomson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4300 or permission from Head of School
Learners are required to continue reading on the selected topic(s) from JAPN4300, prepare a paper and give a formal oral presentation to a group of native Japanese speakers.

JAPN4400
Special Topics in Advanced Japanese
Staff Contact: Ms H. Masumi-So
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN4000 or equivalent
Provides students with a framework for analysing problems in the field of Japanese Studies, including a theoretical framework and types and sources of problems. Where possible, students carry out empirical data collection and are guided through the analysis of and search for possible solutions to these problems.

Honours Level

JAPN4500
Japanese Studies Honours Arts
Staff Contact: A/Prof W. Purcell
Prerequisite: At least 90 credit points from consecutive core language units at credit level average or higher plus JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the
School of Asian Business and Language Studies. The program consists of a thesis of 15,000 – 20,000 words plus 30 credit points in approved language units.

**Note/s:** Students who complete the honours program with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

**Major Sequence in Korean Studies**

A major sequence in Korean Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from Korean language subjects plus KORE2500 Korean Economy and Business.

**Level I**

**KORE1000**

**Korean 1A**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S1 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: Nil*

Designed to provide beginners with practical language skills for effective communication. Emphasis is on use of the language in basic survival situations. Communicative methods are used to develop in students the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, within a cultural context. The Korean script, *Hañ-gul*, is taught progressively.

**KORE1001**

**Korean 1B**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S2 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: KORE1000 or equivalent*

Further development of communicative skills in introductory Korean, with emphasis on a variety of 'real life' situations. New communicative functions, vocabulary and grammatical structures are progressively added to knowledge and skills acquired in KORE1000.

**Upper Level**

**KORE2000**

**Korean 2A**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S1 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: KORE1001 or equivalent*

Further development of communicative skills on the groundwork covered in introductory-level Korean. Allows students to build upon their spoken and written language skills, enabling them to interact in a wider range of communicative situations.

**KORE2001**

**Korean 2B**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S2 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: KORE2000 or equivalent*

Consolidates and further expands knowledge and skills developed in the previous subjects as well as laying the foundation for students who wish to proceed to a third year program. A number of selected Hanja, Sino-Korean characters, is introduced to further enhance the students' skills to read and comprehend modern Korean mixed script.

**KORE2500**

**Korean Economy and Business**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S2 HPW3*

*Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or the equivalent in the Faculties of Law or Commerce and Economics*

An introduction to Korean economy and business practice. Topics include Korea's economic development and growth, economic policies, government-business relations, corporate structure and enterprise groupings, *Chaebol*, industry system, workplace practices, decision-making procedures, business negotiations and socio-cultural elements in business and management.

**KORE3000**

**Korean 3A**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S1 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: KORE2001 or equivalent*

Consolidation of students' communicative skills in both spoken and written Korean at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. It introduces a wider range of communicative topics, vocabulary and grammatical structures and further expands practical usage of students' knowledge and interactive skills. Approximately 100 new Hanja are also introduced.

**KORE3001**

**Korean 3B**

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C. Shin*

*CP15 S2 HPW5*

*Prerequisite: KORE3000 or equivalent*

Further development of communicative skills attained in KORE3000 and a new orientation to specific needs in everyday business situations. It equips students with a variety of practical language skills and background information necessary not only for everyday conversation but also for Korean-Australian business situation. Includes systematic practice of communicative skills in the classroom and some field work at the 'real-life' situations in the Sydney Korean business community. Another 150 Hanja are introduced.
Jewish Studies

Jewish Studies at UNSW is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the modern Jewish experience. It brings together various perspectives and approaches from History, Political Science, Sociology, Literature, Modern Languages and Law to explore the subject of the Jews – their religion, culture and language and their interrelations with non-Jews and the wider society – with an emphasis on the past two centuries.

Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence in Jewish Studies as their second major, together with a major in a School-based discipline within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The prerequisite for entering the major sequence in Jewish Studies is 90 Level 1 credit points in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major sequence students must successfully complete 75 credit points at Upper Level from the Jewish Studies program.

Level I

JWST1500
Introductory Hebrew  
Staff Contact: John Brotherton (School of Modern Language Studies)  
CP30 F HPW5  
Prerequisite: Nil  
Note/s: Excluded HSC or equivalent, HEBR1000.

A beginner’s course in the Hebrew language, with emphasis on Hebrew grammar and speaking and listening skills and an introduction to either Modern Hebrew or Biblical texts.

JWST1505
Advanced Modern Hebrew  
Staff Contact: John Brotherton (School of Modern Language Studies)  
CP30 F HPW5  
Prerequisite: 2 Unit HSC or equivalent  
Note/s: Excluded HEBR1100.

A first year subject for students with HSC Hebrew, divided into two strands: Literature (2hpw) and Language (3hpw). The literature section examines cultural and historical background, as well as literary criticism. The language section develops skills in the modern conversational idiom spoken in Israel today, its vocabulary, grammar and syntax. It includes Hebrew grammar, oral/aural work, reading non-literary texts and writing.

Upper Level

JWST2000
Jews in Modern Society  
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science)  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded POLS2033.

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel for contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israeli-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

JWST2001
Jews, States and Citizenship  
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science)  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Subject formerly titled Jews and the Liberal State. Excluded POLS2034.

The subject examines tensions in the relationship of Jews to the governing principles of liberal states through analysis of case materials and controversies that have occurred in France, Britain, Australia, Canada, USA, and Israel over the political recognition of religious practices and group identity. Topics include: the terms of liberal citizenship; church-state separation; affirmative action; free speech; state recognition and support of Jewish practices; multiculturalism as a new public policy and challenge to Jews; Israel as a liberal and a Jewish state.

JWST2100
Modern Jewish History, 1450 to the Present  
Staff Contact: Michael Berkowitz (Jewish Studies Program)  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded HIST2073.

Explores the experience of the Jews from the fifteenth century up to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the thought and lives of Jews within the framework of general history. Topics include: the Expulsion from Spain; Sabbatai Zvi; Polish Jewry; Hasidism; the Enlightenment; the Pale of Settlement; Emancipation; changing roles of women; racism and anti-Semitism; the rise of socialism, Jewish socialist-nationalism and Zionism; immigration; World War I; Nazism; the Holocaust; the State of Israel and the “forgotten” Sephardic Jews.

JWST2101
The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945  
Staff Contact: Michael Berkowitz (Jewish Studies Program)  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded HIST2074.

Investigates the systematic mass murder of Europe’s Jews during World War II, commonly known as the Holocaust. The cultural underpinnings of Hitler’s Germany, and the aspects of the Western world which assisted, acquiesced in, or opposed the Final Solution will be emphasized. The focus on the process of destruction will be considered in the context of more general developments in German, European and Jewish history. Various historiographic controversies over how historians have attempted to understand the Holocaust will also be examined.
JWST2102
History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton (School of History)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded 51.925, HIST2023, 51.946, HIST2030.
Examine the Historical Background and present state of Arab-Israeli relations. Topics include: early Zionism, the Balfour Declaration, Jewish Settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period, the Holocaust; the creation of Israel; major issues in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

JWST2103
The German-Jewish Experience
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded EURO2300.
The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

JWST2104
The Messiah Complex
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded EURO2302.
The figure of the Messiah is closely linked with the Jewish apocalyptic tradition, in which an oppressed people gave itself up to visions of redemption and retribution. This subject will try and link the fascination with the Messianic in the works of Franz Kafka, the German Jewish philosopher Walter Benjamin and the Polish Yiddish novelist Isaac Bashevis Singer with the cultural dominance of apocalyptic imagery from the turn of the century and discuss how these 'double outsiders' focused the unease of a European society hurrying towards the apocalypse of the Third Reich.

JWST2105
Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler (School of Sociology)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3711.
An investigation of the cultural, social and historical as well as doctrinal relations between the three 'Abrahamic' monotheistic religions and the distinct communities of faith arising from them, as well as of contemporary scripturalist or 'fundamentalist' reassertions of those faiths in movements or ideologies of resistance to modernity.

JWST2106
Talmudic Law
Staff Contact: Law School
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded LAWS8400.
The subject provides a comprehensive introduction, taught in three sections, to the history, philosophy and principles of Jewish Law. The first section addresses some of the fundamental principles of Talmudic Law, including its role as a legal system, its seat of authority, its flexibility, the place of equity and custom, the relationship between halacha (Talmudic Law) and the State of Israel, and its influence on other legal systems. The second section deals with the main headings of the Talmudic legal system - property, torts, contracts, partnership, agency, trusts, employer and employee, criminal law, privacy, marriage and divorce, inheritance, conflicts and choice of law, international law and legal procedure. The third section introduces text material (in English translation) on Talmudic civil and criminal law.

Linguistics

Director: Associate Professor Peter Collins
Administrative Assistant: Heather Barker
Linguistics, the study of human language, shares areas of interest with a number of other disciplines. Thus not only theoretical and descriptive linguists but also language teachers, psychologists, philosophers, educators, sociologists, neurologists and computer scientists address questions such as: What is the biological basis for language? Is language unique to the human species? How and why do languages change? How do children learn language? What is the meaning of "meaning"? Can machines talk? As well, linguistics provides a basis for a variety of practical applications, including the teaching and learning of foreign languages, diagnosing and treating language disorders, developing language curricula in schools, improving literacy skills, generating speech by computer, producing 'plain English' documents, and so on.

Students who have successfully completed either or both of the Level 1 Linguistics subjects may enrol in Upper Level Linguistics subjects. A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in a particular Upper Level subject may request the permission of the Director to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the Director will give preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or in English, or a credit or better in another related discipline.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Linguistics requires 30 credit points in Linguistics at Level 1 and 75 credit points in Upper Level subjects. Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects.

Level I
LING1000
The Structure of Language
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S1 HPW3
An introduction to general linguistics, focussing on the traditional core areas of language structure (phonology,
morphology, grammar and semantics) and on the acquisition of language. This subject is particularly recommended not only for those interested in the nature and structure of the English language, but also for those studying ESL or a foreign language.

LING1500
The Use of Language
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Examines how contemporary linguists deal with issues of language use, such as the nature of human communication, the influence of social attitudes on language, the principles of pragmatics, the historical development of languages, language universals and language typology, the nature and evolution of writing, regional and situational variation in language.

Upper Level

LING2200
Foundations of Language
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2500 (1995 or earlier).
An introduction to some fundamental methodologies of English grammar and discourse analysis.

LING2300
Applied Linguistics
Staff Contact: Susan Hood
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded LING2000.
The application of linguistics in society. Topics include models of language, spoken and written language, language learning and teaching, language planning and policy, and the language of the media, of the law and of science.

LING2500
Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded LING2000.
An examination of schools and movements in linguistics, including traditional approaches to language study, cognitive linguistics and functional linguistics.

LING2601
Sociolinguistics in Australia
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2553.
An examination of language in relation to society, with particular reference to the linguistic situation in Australia. Topics include regional and social variation, male-female differences, multilingualism, codes and disadvantage, and social attitudes to language.

LING2602
Psycholinguistics
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2559.
Studies the psychology of language, with particular attention to language acquisition in children, speech comprehension and production, the neurology of language, behaviourism in linguistics and mentalism in linguistics.

LING2603
Semantics and Pragmatics
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded ENGL2560.
Considers the nature and scope of semantics and pragmatics, and their place within linguistics.

LING2604
Current Issues in English Grammar
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2654.
Explores current issues in descriptive grammar, including the distinction between structure and function, the nature of constituency, the language particular-language general distinction, the relationship between grammar and information packaging, the definition of word classes, and the description of subordination and coordination.

LING2605
Chomskyan Linguistics
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2552.
An examination of the impact of Noam Chomsky’s innovative work in linguistics focusing on the essential features of his transformational-generative model of grammar. Some attention is also paid to the psychological and philosophical ramifications of Chomsky’s ideas and to some of the major controversies and debates that his work has stimulated.

Honours Entry
Note: Students are strongly advised to consult the Director on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

LING4000
Linguistics Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit
points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects.

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Director, and to complete two theses of between 15/20,000 words, which must be submitted for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry to students who have done MATH1011 and MATH1021.

LING4050
Linguistics Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Collins

LING4500
Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
Prerequisite: The completion of at least 120 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects

This program is undertaken in conjunction with one of the other Schools/Departments in the Faculty. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both the Linguistics Department and the other School/Department.

LING4550
Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Collins

Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses, it may also be taken within an Arts course. Students wishing to do an Honours degree in Mathematics or to specialize in one of the disciplines of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics or Statistics must transfer from the Arts course to a Mathematics program within one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses. This should normally be done prior to commencing year 2, but may be possible at the end of year 2 depending on the subjects selected.

First Year Mathematics

MATH1131 and MATH1231 are the standard subjects and are generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in Mathematics. MATH1141 and MATH1241 are aimed at the more mathematically able students. They cover all the material in MATH1131 and MATH1231 at greater depth and sophistication.

MATH1011 and MATH1021 are subjects available for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Level I, but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques. Only a very limited number of Upper Level Mathematics subjects are available to students who have done MATH1011 and MATH1021 and these normally require a Credit or better in MATH1021.

Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The Higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where a prerequisite is mentioned at the ordinary level, the corresponding Higher level subject may be substituted.

Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

IPACE (of UNSW) organises a Bridging Course in Mathematics which is available for those students intending to enrol in First Year Mathematics who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the university during the period late January to February each year, starting immediately the enrolment period begins.

Major Sequences in Mathematics

A major sequence in Mathematics consists of 120 Credit Points subject to the following rules.

Level I
30 Credit Points (MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241)

Upper Level
90 Credit Points in which:
(a) at least 30 Credit Points are at Level II
(b) at least 30 Credit Points are at Level III
(c) MATH2501 and one of MATH2011 or MATH2510 are compulsory
(d) additional subjects recommended at Level II are: MATH2120 and MATH2520, or MATH2801 and MATH2810

Students should also consult the School concerning their choice of Upper Level subjects before enrolling in Year 2.

Level I

MATH1011
General Mathematics 1B
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (60-100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (1-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (1-200) (these numbers may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

Note/s: Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications;
sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

MATH1021
General Mathematics 1C
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

MATH1131
Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90-100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100-200) or MATH1111 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

MATH1231
Mathematics 1B
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.


MATH1141
Higher Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (166-200) (These numbers may vary from year to year.)
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

MATH1241
Higher Mathematics 1B
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 65
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

Upper Level

Mathematics Level II

MATH2011
Several Variable Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2610.

Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals, del, divergence and curl, Stokes' theorem, Green's theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

Applied Mathematics Level II

MATH2100
Vector Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.

Properties of vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

MATH2110
Higher Vector Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.

As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.
MATH2120
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2130.
Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

MATH2130
Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120.
As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

MATH2160
Linear Programming
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1079
Corequisite: MATH2501 or MATH2601
A first course in mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear problems. The revised simplex and dual simplex methods, theory and application of sensitivity analysis, duality theory. Networks, transportation and assignment problems. Examples, applications and computing methods are prominent features.

MATH2180
Operations Research
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2160
Modelling and solution techniques for optimization problems of interest to business and industry. Topics are selected from linear programming, integer programming, (discrete) dynamic programming, project scheduling, game theory, queuing theory, inventory theory and simulation. Software packages are used to solve realistic problems.

MATH2200
Discrete Dynamical Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2501 or MATH2601
The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

MATH2220
Continuous Dynamical Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
The study of continuous dynamical systems. One-dimensional systems, kinematic waves, applications including traffic flow and waves in fluids. An introduction to the modelling of physical, biological and ecological systems, stability, oscillations and resonance.

MATH2240
Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics A
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
An introduction to mathematical models for the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans. The equations of motion are exploited so as to provide simplified models for phenomena including: waves, the effects of the Earth's rotation, the geostrophic wind, upwelling, storm surges. Feedback mechanisms are also modelled: the land/sea breeze, tornadoes, tropical cyclones. Models for large-scale phenomena including El Nino and the East Australian Current will be discussed as well as the role of the atmosphere-ocean system in climate change.

MATH2301
Mathematical Computing A
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
An introduction to mathematical computing, programming and visualization using Matlab, with a focus on mathematical modelling and simulation. Introduction to Matlab, floating point arithmetic, difference equations, nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, initial value problems.

Pure Mathematics Level II
MATH2400
Finite Mathematics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorization, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.
MATH2410
Automata and Algorithms
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Finite automata, regular languages and Kleene’s theorem. Analysis of fast algorithms for matrix, integer and polynomial manipulation, sorting etc. Discrete and Fast Fourier Transform and applications.

MATH2510
Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2101, MATH2610.
Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

MATH2520
Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2620.
Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy’s theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

Statistics Level II
Note: There was a major revision of Level II Statistics subjects in 1996 which has been followed by a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 and wishes to take further Level II Statistics subjects should consult the Head of Department.

Note: The subject MATH2841 Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only 15 CP of Level II Statistics. It can only be followed by the Level III Statistics subjects MATH3050 and MATH3060.

MATH2801
Theory of Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.
Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.

MATH2810
Computing for Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2910.
Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g. Minitab, Xlisp-stat, Splus. Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Macro programming in statistical packages. Introduction to simulation of stochastic processes.

MATH2831
Linear Models
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2801, MATH2810 (except course 3996)
Note/s: Excluded MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

MATH2840
Sample Survey Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).
Finite population sampling theory. Simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster, and multi-stage sampling, sampling proportional to size. Estimation of means, totals, propor-

**MATH2841**
**Statistics SS**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 F HPW2
*Prerequisite:* MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2619, BIOS2041. Statistics MATH2841 is included for students desiring to attempt only one Level II Statistics subject. If other Level II Statistics subjects are taken, then MATH2841 is not counted.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random effect models.

**MATH2901**
**Higher Theory of Statistics**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 S1 HPW4
*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

**MATH2910**
**Higher Computing for Statistics**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
*Prerequisite:* MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
*Corequisite:* MATH2901
*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

**MATH2931**
**Higher Linear Models**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 S2 HPW4
*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2910 (except course 3996)
*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

As for MATH2831 but in greater depth

**MATH2940**
**Higher Sample Survey Theory**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
*Prerequisite:* MATH2901
*Note/s:* Excluded MATH2840, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

As for MATH2840 but in greater depth.

**Mathematics Level III**

**MATH3000**
**Mathematics/Statistics Project**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2 or F HPW1
*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics
*Note/s:* Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarizing the results of their project.

**MATH3001**
**Mathematics/Statistics Project**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4 or F HPW2
*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics
*Note/s:* Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarizing the results of their project.

**MATH3002**
**Mathematics/Statistics Project**
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP30 S1 or S2 HPW8 or F HPW4
*Prerequisites:* At least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics
*Note/s:* Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarizing the results of their project.

**Applied Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Applied Mathematics subject a student must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below.

Usually only one of the advanced subjects MATH3130 and MATH3170 are offered in one year.
MATH3101
Numerical Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2301
Note/s: Excluded MATH3141. This subject includes a substantial computing component.
Analysis of some common numerical methods: Approximations of functions using polynomials and splines, solution of initial value problems for ordinary differential equations, solution of linear algebraic systems via LU and other factorizations, boundary value problems.

MATH3121
Mathematical Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2120, MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded MATH3141, MATH3150.

MATH3130
Advanced Mathematical Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2120, MATH2520 and in a further 15 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics
Note/s: It is highly recommended that MATH3121 be taken concurrently.
Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. One or more topics selected from: asymptotic and perturbation techniques, singularity analysis, nonlinear waves, solitons, bifurcation theory, chaotic dynamics.

MATH3150
Transform Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded MATH3121.

MATH3161
Optimization Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501, and one of MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510
Development, analysis and application of methods for optimization problems. Theory of multivariable optimization; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimization, unconstrained multivariable minimization (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multivariable minimization (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

MATH3170
Advanced Optimization
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 HPW2
Prerequisites: A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2501 and in a further 15 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics including MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510
Note/s: It is highly recommended that MATH3161 be taken concurrently. Subject not offered in 1997.

MATH3181
Optimal Control
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510
An introduction to the optimal control of dynamical systems. Mathematical descriptions of dynamical systems. Stability, controllability, and observability. Optimal control. Calculus of variations. Dynamic programming. Examples and applications are selected from biological, economical and physical systems.

MATH3201
Dynamical Systems and Chaos
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2120 or MATH3540 or MATH3541
Regular and irregular behaviour of nonlinear dynamical systems. A selection from topics developing the theory of nonlinear differential and difference equations, with applications to physical, biological and ecological systems. Topics from: stability and bifurcation theory, Floquet theory, perturbation methods, Hamiltonian dynamics, resonant oscillations, chaotic systems, Lyapunov exponents, Poincaré maps, homoclinic tangles.

MATH3241
Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120

MATH3261
Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics B
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120
The dynamics underlying the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans are detailed using key concepts such as geostrophy, the deformation radius and the conservation
of potential vorticity. The role of Rossby waves, shelf waves, turbulent boundary layers and stratification is discussed. The atmosphere-ocean system as a global heat engine for climate variability is examined using models for buoyant forcing, quasi-geostrophy and baroclinic instability.

MATH3301
Mthemathemal Computing B
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2120, MATH2301
The design and use of computer programs to solve practical mathematical problems. Introduction to Fortran90, partial differential equations, heat equation, iterative methods for linear systems, sparse matrix techniques, mathematical software libraries, code optimization and high performance computing.

Pure Mathematics Level III
Before attempting any Level III Pure Mathematics subject students must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below. For higher subjects the average performance in these subjects should be at distinction level. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, this may be relaxed.

Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult with the Pure Mathematics Department before enrolling. The subjects MATH3680, MATH3740 and MATH3780 normally are offered only in even numbered years and the subjects MATH3670, MATH3730 and MATH3770 only in odd numbered years.

Note: For each of the following pairs of subjects, although the subjects are no longer offered, students who have completed one of the subjects in the pair may be permitted to enrol in the other subject of the pair with the permission of the Head of Department: MATH3500 and MATH3510, MATH3530 and MATH3580, MATH3540 and MATH3550, MATH3640 and MATH3650. These pairs of subjects have been replaced by MATH3511, MATH3531, MATH3541, MATH3641 respectively.

MATH3400
Logic and Computability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
The propositional calculus, its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

MATH3411
Information, Codes and Ciphers
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Note: Excluded MATH3420.
Discrete communication channels: information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

MATH3430
Symbolic Computing
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Note: MATH2400 Finite Mathematics is recommended.
Principles of, uses of and algorithms underlying symbolic computing systems. Applications in pure and applied mathematics using a variety of symbolic computing systems.

MATH3500
Group Theory
Note: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3510
Geometry
Note: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3511
Transformations, Groups and Geometry
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Note: Excluded MATH3710, MATH3780, MATH3500, MATH3510.
Euclidean Geometry, Geometry of triangles, Transformations, Groups, Symmetries, Projective geometry.

MATH3521
Algebraic Techniques in Number Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Note: Excluded MATH3710, MATH3740, MATH3520.
The integers, residue class arithmetic, theorems of Lagrange, Fermat and Euler, Groups of units, Chinese remainder theorem, primitive roots, Gaussian integers, division algorithm and principal ideals in Z[i], quadratic residues, algebraic number fields, extensions, Eisenstein's test, Ruler and compass constructions.

MATH3530
Combinatorial Topology
Note: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3531
Topology and Differential Geometry
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2510
Note: Excluded MATH3760, MATH3530, MATH3580.
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces, classification of surfaces, Euler characteristic, curves and surfaces in space, Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

MATH3540
Ordinary Differential Equations
Note: No longer offered, see note above.
MATH3541
Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501, MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3640, MATH3650, MATH3641.
Initial Value problems, linear systems, variation of parameters, applications to physical and biological systems, autonomous nonlinear systems, Lyapunov's method, linear approximations, plane autonomous systems, cycles and bifurcations, the Poincare-Bendixson theorem, introduction to first order PDE's, classification and normal forms for second order equations, the Cauchy-Kowalewski Theorem, Dirichlet and Neumann problems associated with the Laplace operator in two variables.

MATH3550
Partial Differential Equations
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3560
History of Mathematics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

MATH3570
Foundations of Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded MATH3610.
Properties of the real numbers, convergence of sequences and series, properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

MATH3580
Differential Geometry
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3610
Higher Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)
Note/s: Excluded MATH3570.
The limit processes of analysis, metric spaces, uniform convergence, Arzela-Ascoli theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Riemann integral.

MATH3620
Higher Functional Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH3610, MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

MATH3630
Higher Integration and Mathematical Probability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3610

MATH3640
Higher Ordinary Differential Equations
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3641
Higher Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501(CR) or MATH2601, MATH2520(CR) or MATH2620
Note/s: Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3541, MATH3640, MATH3650.
As for MATH3541 but in greater depth.

MATH3650
Higher Partial Differential Equations
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3670
Higher Set Theory and Topology
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: MATH3610
Note/s: This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.
Set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

MATH3680
Higher Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2620 or MATH2520(CR)
Note/s: MATH3610 is recommended. This subject is offered in even numbered years only.
Topics in advanced complex function theory from: conformal mappings, analytic continuation, entire and meromorphic functions, elliptic functions, asymptotic methods, integral formulae, harmonic functions, Riemann surfaces.

MATH3710
Higher Algebra I
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)
Note/s: Excluded MATH3500, MATH3511, MATH3521.
Groups, subgroups, factor groups, matrix groups, Sylow theorems, isomorphism theorems, rings, ideals, factor rings, fields, algebraic and transcendental extensions, constructability, finite fields.
MATH3720
Higher Algebra II
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3710
Galois theory, additional group theory, representations and characters of finite groups.

MATH3730
Higher Advanced Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3710
Note/s: This subject offered in odd numbered years only.
Topics from: rings, commutative rings, factorization theory, modules, associative and Lie algebras, Wedderburn theory, category theory.

MATH3740
Higher Number Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3710
Note/s: Excluded MATH3520, MATH3521. This subject offered in even numbered years only.
Topics from: elementary number theory, prime numbers, number theoretic functions, Dirichlet series, prime number theorem, continued fractions, diophantine approximation, quadratic reciprocity, algebraic number theory, class number theorem.

MATH3760
Higher Topology and Differential Geometry of Surfaces
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)
Note/s: Excluded MATH3530, MATH3531, MATH3580.
Classification of surfaces: homotopy, homology, Euler characteristic. Embedded surfaces: differential geometry, Gauss-Bonnet and de Rham theorems.

Statistics Level III
Note: There has been a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects for 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 or Level III Statistics subjects before 1997 and wishes to take Level III Statistics subjects from 1997 should consult the Head of Department.

MATH3050
Regression Analysis and Experimental Design
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2801 (from 1996) or MATH2821 or MATH2841 or approved equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MATH2831, MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3830, MATH3911, MATH3930, MATH3870 (before 1997).

MATH3060
Applied Stochastic Processes
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2841 or MATH2801 or approved equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MATH3060, MATH3880 (before 1997).
An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time Markov chains and Markov processes, branching processes, time series with moving average models.

MATH3800
Statistical Computation I
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2831, MATH2810
Note/s: Excluded MATH3861.
Use of major statistical packages e.g. SAS, Minitab, Splus, GENSTAT, Xlisp-stat. Data organisation for package use. Extending packages using subroutine libraries. Applica-
tions to multiple regression analysis. Simulation of random variables.

**MATH3810**
**Statistical Computation 2**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH3800*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3861.*

Principles of simulation in statistical inference. Computationally intensive statistical methods such as resampling or the bootstrap. Nonparametric curve and density estimation methods. Optimization methods in statistics. Splus and other specialist software will be used.

**MATH3820**
**Time Series and Spatial Analysis**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH3801*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3920 (from 1996).*

Stationary and nonstationary time series models, autocorrelation, linear time series modelling, forecasting. Models for spatial correlation and variability. Use of Minitab, SAS and Splus statistical packages. Finite population sampling theory illustrated by mean estimation; simple random, stratified, cluster, systematic, multistage and ratio sampling, sampling proportional to size.

**MATH3830**
**Design and Analysis of Experiments**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2831 or MATH3811*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3050, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3930.*


**MATH3840**
**Statistical Inference**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2831 or MATH2821*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3940.*

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalized likelihood ratio tests, exact tests and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

**MATH3850**
**Nonparametric Methods**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisites: MATH2801 (from 1996) or both MATH2821 and MATH2830*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3950.*


**MATH3860**
**Nonlinear Regression Modelling**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2831*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3960.*


**MATH3870**
**Multivariate Analysis**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2831*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3970.*


**MATH3880**
**Theory of Probability**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2801*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3971, MATH3980.*

Probability spaces, convergence of random variables, Borel-Cantelli lemma, laws of large numbers, martingales, central limit theorem. Domains of attraction, applications to large sample statistical inference and to financial modelling.

**MATH3890**
**Special Topic in Statistics**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH2831*  
New developments in statistical science theory and methods.

**MATH3901**
**Higher Stochastic Processes**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW4.5  
*Prerequisites: MATH2501, MATH2011, MATH2510, MATH2901*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3801, MATH3880 (before 1997), MATH3060.*

As for MATH3801 but in greater depth.

**MATH3920**
**Higher Time Series and Spatial Analysis**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: MATH3901*  
*Note/s: Excluded MATH3820 (from 1997).*

As for MATH3820 but in greater depth.
Media and Communications

Subjects with the prefix MDCM are available only to students who are enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) degree (course 3402). Students in this degree complete the Media and Communications core program as well as a major sequence in the humanities or social sciences.

The Media and Communications core program gives students a sophisticated understanding of the history, scope and socio-cultural impact of new media technologies, and of the debates that have accompanied their development and use. An important feature of this core program is its emphasis on new computer-based multimedia and its inclusion of material with an Asia-Pacific regional focus. Although the degree is non-vocational in its orientation, students are given a practical introduction to new computer-based multimedia communication technologies.

The program's emphasis on analytic skills is combined with this practical experience to equip students with a thorough knowledge of the media and communications area as it is currently evolving. This grounding enables them to interpret, apply and adapt the products of new media not only in the context of the mass information and entertainment industries but also in a variety of other public and private sectors areas such as education, on-the-job training and specialised information services. In addition to the Media and Communications core program, students complete a major in the humanities or social sciences, to permit them to study a related field in depth or to pursue their interests in other areas. Students who proceed to the fourth year of the BA (Media and Communications) course will take two Honours seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies.

Level 1

MDCM1000
New Media Technologies A
Staff Contact: Media and Communications Unit
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Enrolment in course 3402
This subject introduces students to the field of media and communications through a consideration of the terms of its title, addressing notions of 'the new', 'media', and 'technology' in specific contexts. The history and technology of particular media forms, their spatiality and domestication, and issues of governmentality and textuality will be examined in a series of case studies consisting of the following modules: books, newspapers and magazines, cinema, TV and radio, music, and new computer-based media.

MDCM1001
New Media Technologies B
Staff Contact: Media and Communications Unit
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM1000 and enrolment in course 3402
This subject continues students' introduction to media and communications with a consideration of some of the key issues raised in the study of media in Australia, Asia and the South Pacific. The uses of media and their social and cultural contexts will be examined in relation to specific topics in the following modules: information and politics; mass media, citizenship and democracy; meaning, reading and audiences; markets, globalisation and media flows; cultural differences; and ownership, authorship and creativity.
Upper Level

MDCM2000
Media, Technology and Creativity
Staff Contact: Media and Communications Unit
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM1001 and enrolment in course 3402
Note/s: To be introduced in 1998.
This subject has both critical and practical elements. It surveys some of the corporations and producers centrally involved in the emerging field of multimedia and electronic art, and examines the nature of the works produced. It will focus on the relationship between commerce and creative practice by considering the way in which commercial interests have packaged, promoted and sold computer games, CD-ROMs and other media services, and how artists, programmers and creative producers have conceived of their own products. Video, CD-ROM and Internet materials will be introduced, analysed and used in the development of student projects.

MDCM3000
Asia Pacific Media and Cultural Diversity
Staff Contact: Media and Communications Unit
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM2000 and enrolment in course 3402
Note/s: To be introduced in 1999.
This subject builds on the theoretical introduction provided in MDCM1001 to explore the paradox of 'postglobalisation'. The same technologies that are involved in the increasing globalisation of the media are also facilitating a fragmentation of media forms and audiences — exemplified in Australia by such phenomena as the growth of niche pay TV channels in non-English languages, world music and SBS. This subject will explore patterns of globalisation and fragmentation in the media with a specific emphasis on the Asian and South Pacific region. Using postcolonial theories it will investigate the representation of difference and its treatment as a commodity, transnational media and national identity, media diversity and the dynamics of non-English language audiovisual markets.

MDCM3001
Communication, Cognition and Evaluation
Staff Contact: Media and Communications Unit
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM2000 and enrolment in course 3402
Note/s: To be introduced in 1999.
The objective of this subject is to give students an understanding of the communicative potential and limitations of non linear interactive media. It will also provide students with some critical tools needed to assess the uses of these new media beyond the context of entertainment — in schools, in on the job industrial training, and as a part of public education. The subject will examine the effects of the internet and world wide web on the ways in which people work together outside the normal constraints of space and time; and how international data bases and expert systems accessed through these networks shape the user's relationship to knowledge and cultural authority. The lecture program will draw upon the skills of researchers in a number of disciplines within the University and industry.

Modern Language Studies

The recently formed School of Modern Language Studies has Departments of Chinese and Indonesian, French, German and Russian Studies, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and sections of Modern Greek and Hebrew. Major sequences are offered in all of these languages except Hebrew. One of the School's aims is to develop new subjects within and among various Departments, and the MODL subjects listed below are the first of these. They will be taught by staff members from different Departments of the School and will emphasise cross-cultural comparison.

Upper Level

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Examines the factors which determine our use of verbal and non-verbal language in social interaction in different cultures. The aims are to identify and compare (1) factors which lead to communication breakdown; (2) expressions of formality, politeness and emotion in European and Asian languages. The subject is designed to complement modern language studies offered within the School of Modern Language Studies by developing learners' cross-cultural communication skills. Lectures will be in English with language specific work included in tutorials.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China — Cuba — Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or equivalent
Considers the role of cinema in the revolutionary process in three countries: China, Cuba and Russia. In each case, after study of the revolutions themselves, attention will be focused on cultural policy and the role of cinema within this. Two films from each country will be considered: one of them from an earlier phase of the revolution and one from the last decade. Films will be analysed both as reflections of key aspects of the societies that produced them, and from the perspective of their production, in the light of any controversy or repercussions they caused at home or abroad.
Music and Music Education

The School of Music and Music Education offers the following degrees and courses of study:

1. A major sequence and an honours program within the Bachelor of Arts (BA).
2. The Bachelor of Music degree (BMus). This is a three-year degree course of professional orientation, with provision for honours in a fourth year.

Course prerequisites: Music 2u or 3u OR AMEB 7th grade Practical (Pass) and AMEB 6th grade Theory (Pass) or Musicianship (Pass) OR equivalent qualifications as determined by the School of Music and Music Education.

Additional selection criteria: Statement of music proficiency and audition/interview. Final selection is based on a combination of academic merit and performance at the audition/interview.

3. The combined Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd) double degree. This is a four-year integrated double degree for intending specialist music teachers, with provision for honours in a fifth year.

Course prerequisites: Music 2u or 3u OR AMEB 7th grade Practical (Pass) and AMEB 6th grade Theory (Pass) or Musicianship (Pass) OR equivalent qualifications as determined by the School of Music and Music Education.

Additional selection criteria: Statement of music proficiency and audition/interview. Final selection is based on a combination of academic merit and performance at the audition/interview.

4. The Postgraduate Master of Music (Pass), Graduate Diploma in Music, Graduate Certificate in Music, Master of Music (Hons), Master of Music Education (Hons), or PhD degrees, for which the undergraduate degrees listed above are suitable preparation;

5. Two session-length courses in music in European history (Baroque/Classical and 19th Century/20th Century) and one full-year course, Fundamentals of Music, which serves as an introductory course in musicianship and musical techniques. These subjects are open to all undergraduates and do not have a musical prerequisite.

6. Upper level undergraduate subjects in music which are open to all interested students who have reached an appropriate stage of general university study.

7. General Education music subjects.

The School of Music and Music Education offers three undergraduate degrees with specialisation in music, i.e., Bachelor of Arts (with a music major), Bachelor of Music, and the double degree Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education. Entry to the specialist music degrees of BMus and BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score. All undergraduate Music degrees are integrated and compatible and have some elements in common. Each has the potential to equip a student for a wide range of careers in music, music teaching and related occupations. All three degrees can lead to Master’s courses and other higher degrees at the University.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in Music is a three-year degree designed to develop musicianship and performing skills in association with an exploration of musicology: music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music technology and the study of music in its ethnic and social contexts (ethnomusicology). Students undertaking the BA with a major in Music are expected to contribute performance studies and are required to participate in group music-making.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) permits the combination of music with the widest range of other options in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and in other faculties, including options such as Theatre and Film Studies, languages, history, philosophy, and psychology. Through double degrees such as the BA LLB or the BSc BA, it may be possible to combine serious music studies with law, science and other degree courses.

Bachelor of Arts students who have completed 2 Unit 1 Music for their HSC or who have AMEB grades lower than 7 (performance) and 6 (musicianship) are encouraged to complete MUS1103 Fundamentals of Music. Completion of this subject at a required level may provide the means of proceeding to a BA with a major in Music, and may also provide, if combined with a satisfactory audition, a means for subsequent enrolment in the BMus or the BMus BEd. Consistently good work in the BA with a major in Music and completion of required additional subjects in second and third years may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BA (Hons).

The Bachelor of Music (BMus) is a three-year specialist music degree which enables students to develop their musicianship and their musical skills in general in preparation for professional work in music in areas as diverse as performance, private teaching, broadcasting, recording, arts administration, concert planning, music and general arts journalism, arranging and composition. Students pursue their study with special emphasis on musicology – music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music in its ethnic or social contexts (ethnomusicology) – or on musical technology, performance, jazz studies or composition. At the same time students have enough flexibility in their course to enable them to combine music studies with substantial work in a related discipline like Theatre Studies or in languages, English literature and language, history, philosophy, among others.

Consistently good work in the BMus may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BMus (Hons).

The Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd) is a four-year specialist double degree in music education which aims to enhance the career prospects of graduating students and to serve the wide range of teaching opportunities open to music graduates. The BMus BEd offers an integrated training in five major areas: Music Studies, Music Education Studies, Performance Studies, Education Studies, and Contextual Studies. As well as developing many skills in teaching classroom music from early primary to final secondary grades (K-12), the BMus BEd provides a specialist sequence of subjects designed to train conductors and teachers of instrumental and vocal ensembles. A special feature of the BMus BEd is the attention given to music history, aural training and musicianship courses as core units in the first three years of the program. In addition to the thorough grounding provided in Western art music, specialist subjects dealing with music in its ethnic and social contexts (ethnomusicology), musical technology and contemporary pop/jazz styles broaden and enrich the academic and professional capacities of all students...
graduates. Graduates are qualified to teach classroom and instrumental/vocal music from kindergarten to year 12, and are accredited to teach in all Australian states. The final phase of the student’s training involves, in addition to practice teaching sessions in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the course, a ten-week extended internship in practice teaching.

At the end of Year 4, students may be permitted to enter an Honours Year in either Music or Music Education. Students who satisfy the requirements for Honours as well as those for the award of the BMus BEd double degree will graduate with the award BMus BEd (Hons).

**University Performance Ensembles** - Music studies in the Faculty concentrate on the texts or contexts of music, involve the active development of the student’s musicianship and develop practical abilities. Performance groups run by the School of Music and Music Education include: The Collegium Musicum Choir, The University of New South Wales Orchestra, instrumental chamber groups, a vocal chamber group (The Burgundian Consort), an Early Music Group, Bush Band, Hand Bell Ensemble, Jazz Ensemble and Concert Band.

The **Collegium Musicum Choir** of the University of New South Wales, founded in 1975, is open to all students and staff of the University interested in choral singing. The choir rehearses each Wednesday evening from 4:30-7:30 pm and gives several public concerts each year, often with the Collegium Musicum Orchestra based on the Australia Ensemble, resident at the University of New South Wales. For audition and further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4871, 4874, 4872 or 4870.

The **University of New South Wales Orchestra** was founded in 1989 and is open to students and staff of the University with the necessary instrumental performance standards. The orchestra rehearses each Tuesday evening from 6:30-9:00 pm and gives several public concerts each year. For further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4871, 4874, 4872 or 4870.

**Level I**

MUSI1101  
**Music in European History: Baroque/Classical**  
*Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1103, MUSI1000, 61.1000.

Places developments in musical style and organisation within political, social and general cultural events in Europe in the Baroque and Classical periods.

MUSI1102  
**Music in European History: 19th Century/20th Century**  
*Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1103, MUSI1000, 61.1000.

Places developments in musical style and organisation within political, social and general cultural events in the 19th and 20th centuries.

MUSI1103  
**Fundamentals of Music**  
*Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian*  
CP30 F HPW3  
**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1101, MUSI1102.

Provides an opportunity for students to develop or improve their musicianship and their understanding of the technical details of music. It can be taken as a self-sufficient course or as a path to further musical studies. A credit in MUSI1103 permits progression to Music 2B.

MUSI1003  
**Music 1C, Part A**  
*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*  
CP15 S1 HPW6  
**Prerequisite:** Either HSC 2 unit Music (60-100) or 3 unit Music (1-50) or AMEB 7th grade practical pass plus 6th grade theory or musicianship or permission of the Head of School  
**Note/s:** Excluded 61.1002.

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. The subject is designed to develop musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

MUSI1004  
**Music 1C, Part B**  
*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*  
CP15 S2 HPW6  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI1003 Music 1C, Part A or permission of the Head of School  
**Note/s:** Excluded 61.1002.

An extension and sequel to MUSI1003. Further development of knowledge and skills concerned with a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. Development of musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

**Upper Level**

MUSI2001  
**Music 2B**  
*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*  
CP30 F HPW6  
**Prerequisites:** MUSI1001 or MUSI1103 (CR)  
**Note/s:** Excluded 61.2001, MUSI1002.

As for MUSI1003 and MUSI1004.

MUSI2002  
**Music 2C**  
*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*  
CP30 F HPW6  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI1002  
**Note/s:** Excluded: 61.2002, MUSI3001.
Follows up the survey of Baroque and 20th century music provided in Music 1C with a survey of Renaissance and Classical-Romantic music, in which (as in Music 1C) the works discussed in music history lectures are given further attention in musicianship, analysis, notation, sight-singing and study performance sessions. An examination of Australian aboriginal and some other non-Western musics is included and students are also introduced to the practice and composition of electronic music.

MUSI2010
BA Performance 1
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP7.5 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 or MUSI1103

Requires second year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

MUSI2300
Advanced Program A
Staff Contact: Roger Covell
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 (CR) or MUSI2001 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

MUSI3001
Music 3B
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI2001

Follows up Music 2B (MUSI2001) in the same manner as MUSI2002 follows up Music 1C (MUSI1002 or MUSI1003 and MUSI1004)

MUSI3002
Music 3C
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Note/s: Excluded 61.3002.

Comprises lectures and tutorials in the history of medieval and 20th century music (the latter at a considerably more advanced level than the 20th century music component of Music 1C), a series of sessions in ethnomusicology, a weekly tutorial in musicianship and general music skills, and a full-year series of sessions in orchestration, instrumental arrangement and electronic music.

MUSI3010
BA Performance 2
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP7.5 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2010

Requires third year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

MUSI3300
Advanced Program B
Staff Contact: Roger Covell
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2300 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

Honours

MUSI4005
Music Honours (BA) F
Staff Contact: Roger Covell
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points in Music, including MUSI2300, MUSI3002 and MUSI3300

Seminars on research methods in musicology and ethnomusicology, together with a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on a musicological topic.

The following subjects are available only to BMus and BMus BEd students:

Level I

MUSI1600
Music Education 1
Staff Contact: Carol Richardson
CP20 F HPW3
Note/s: For BMus BEd students only.

Designed as a foundation subject in music education. Covers the basic issues in music education, theory and practice and develops a range of skills, knowledge and understandings associated with classroom teaching at the K-6 level. Also introduces basic teaching skills with opportunities to observe, critically evaluate and practice a variety of music lessons based on the Orff, Kodaly and Dalcroze methodologies and deals with issues related to the responsibility of a music educator in relation to the expectations of pupils, parents, and the employer.

MUSI1700
Music Performance 1
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: For BMus BEd students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus two hours of tutorial on minor instruments.

MUSI1701
Performance/ Special Electives 1
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: For BMus students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus masterclasses in special electives.
Upper Level

MUSI2101
History of Performance Conventions
Staff Contact: Roger Covell, Christine Logan
CP7.5 F HPW1
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School
Corequisites: MUSI2002, MUSI2102. For BMus students only

An historical introduction to the issues of performance practice. The ways in which research contributes to the making of an informed scholarly performance are examined through investigation of the evidence in historical documents, recent scholarship, scores, recorded performances, practical demonstration and student participation in performance and analysis.

MUSI2102
Orchestration and Arrangement
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP7.5 F HPW1
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School
Corequisites: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001, MUSI2101. For BMus students only

The subject provides an introduction to the skills of arranging orchestration and music copying. Topics include: the resources of orchestral instruments, scoring for string orchestra and small orchestra, arranging for brass, analysis of orchestration from the literature, problems in orchestration and notational conventions in preparing a score.

MUSI2601
Music Education 2A
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI1600

Covers basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management.

MUSI2602
Music Education 2B
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP10 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2601, MUSI1002

Extension of MUSI2601, covering basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management. An additional component includes 15 days' practice teaching in a high school.

MUSI2700
Music Performance 2
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI1700 (BMus BEd)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

MUSI2701
Performance/Special Electives 2
Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI1701 (BMus)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

MUSI3101
Seminar in Musicology
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Corequisites: MUSI3002, MUSI3102. For BMus students only

Requires active and regular participation in a seminar devoted to a series of specific issues in musicology.

MUSI3102
Special Projects
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP30 F
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Corequisites: MUSI3002, MUSI3101

Note/s: For BMus students only

Takes the form of a musicological research paper or an annotated recital (requires special approval) or another approved project.

MUSI3601
Music Education 3A
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2602

Focuses on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. Includes critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice.

MUSI3602
Music Education 3B
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP20 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI3601, MUSI2002

Extension of MUSI3601. Further work on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. An additional emphasis will relate to musical creativity in years 7 to 10 of the secondary school together.
with critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice. Includes 15 day block practice teaching in secondary school.

**MUSI3700**

**Music Performance 3**  
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)*  
CP30 F HPW7  
*Prerequisite: MUSI2700 (BMus BEd)*

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

**MUSI3701**

**Performance/Special Electives 3**  
*Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)*  
CP30 F HPW7  
*Prerequisite: MUSI2701 (BMus)*

Includes private tuition on major instruments, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

**MUSI4002**

**Special Music Projects**  
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*  
CP30 S1 HPW6  
*Prerequisite: MUSI3002*

Designed as an extension of MUSI3002 Music 3C. Includes studies of music in contemporary society, plus selected projects in music therapy, improvisation, composition and aesthetics.

**MUSI4600**

**Music Education 4**  
*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*  
CP15 F HPW3  
*Prerequisite: MUSI3600*

Requirements for the Higher School Certificate examinations in Music in years 11 and 12, including the 2 Unit 1, and the 2/3 Unit courses. Lesson styles are examined and methods of designing programs are also considered. Includes administrative arrangements for MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching and allows for an evaluation of the school based practicum. An additional component of the subject deals with current developments in educational policy and practice plus issues of professional responsibility.

**MUSI4601**

**Extended Practice Teaching**  
*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*  
CP25 S2 50 Days Block Practice Teaching  
*Prerequisites: MUSI3600, MUSI4700, MUSI3002, MUSI4002 plus all education and contextual studies requirements*  
*Corequisite: MUSI4600*

Designed to assist the integration of theory and practice and to develop and test the knowledge, understanding and skills required to commence a career as a specialist school music teacher. Consists of 50 days’ teaching experience in an approved school. Evaluation sessions during and after the EPT period provide opportunities for students to think about, discuss and contribute creatively to the kind of future they would like for themselves, their society and their profession.

**MUSI4602**

**Principles and Processes of Music Education**  
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*  
CP10 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: MUSI2600*

Designed to examine the scope of the field of psychology, the definitions and the methodological approaches and sources for further investigation specifically relating to music. Focuses on the applications of psychology to music teaching in the Australian environment, and examines theories concerned with creativity, musical aptitude and the perception of music. Aims to expose students to a variety of ideas and trends which confirm or confront established norms and attitudes on effective music teaching. At the discretion of the course Coordinator this subject can be used to replace one Education Studies subject.

**MUSI4700**

**Music Performance 4**  
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd), Christine Logan (BMus)*  
CP30 F HPW5  
*Prerequisite: MUSI3700*

Includes concert practice on major instrument, participation in university ensembles and lectures which examine research and methods of teaching musical performance or advanced performance and composition studies. Covers learning theory and pedagogy, administration of school ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, beginning instruction and acquiring performance technique, and conducting/rehearsal/diagnostic skills and techniques.

**MUSI4226**

**Special Education**  
*Staff Contact: Kurt Marder (School of Teacher Education)*  
CP10 S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisites: MUSI3600, EDST1101, EDST1102*  
*Corequisite: MUSI4600*

Consideration is given to exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional and sensory disabilities and to gifted children and talented children. Strategies and criteria for identifying these types of students are examined. Their special needs are discussed and various remediation and extension possibilities explored. Appropriate teaching strategies, including those that incorporate special education technology and current computer technology are presented and evaluated.

**Honours Level**

**MUSI4000**

**Bachelor of Music Honours**  
*Staff Contact: Roger Coveil*  
*Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in Music subjects*

*Note/s:* For BMus students only.  
Seminars on research methods in musicology, music theatre, music supervision and Tonmeister skills; further development of performance skills and musical leadership, together with a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on a musi-
colological topic or an extended recital or other approved special project.

MUSI4610
Music Education Honours F
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects
Seminars on research methods in music education and culminating in a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in music education or other approved special project.

---

**Philosophy**

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

**Level I**

There are four Level I subjects:

- PHIL1006 Reasoning, Values and Persons (Session 1)
- PHIL1007 Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge (Session 2)
- PHIL1008 Ethics and Society (Session 1)
- PHIL1009 Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity (Session 2)

Each of these has a value of 15 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to complete a major sequence in Philosophy, will normally enrol in two – one in each session. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.

**Upper Level Study**

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty in order to take Upper Level work in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are single-session subjects. Each consists of a 3 hour class per week and is worth 15 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects may be waived – for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

**Major Sequence**

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 105 credit points including no more than 30 credit points in Level I subjects.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Some Philosophy subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

**Selection of Subjects**

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Information and School recommendations are available from the School; and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

**Honours Entry**

For entry to Philosophy Honours (Research), students must normally have completed 135 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. Students must normally also have an average of at least 70 per cent in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result. For students commencing university study prior to 1996, their Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, and at least 45 credit points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented toward the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed; in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, intending Honours students are required to complete the following two subjects (totaling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. There are no other specific subject requirements.

Subjects which satisfy the history of philosophy requirement are the following:

- PHIL2116 Scientific Method
- PHIL2208 Epistemology (Scepticisms)
- PHIL2226 Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
- PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy*
- PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy*
- PHIL2309 The Heritage of Hegel*
- PHIL2506 Classical Political Philosophy*
PHIL2507 The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
PHIL2508 Theories in Moral Philosophy*
PHIL2516 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
PHIL2518 Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
PHIL2209 Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)
PHIL2607 Philosophy and Literature

*Subjects satisfying also the history of modern European philosophy requirement.

For Combined Honours (Research), the requirement is normally 120 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I, and the remainder at Upper Level. Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar and, for students commencing university study prior to 1996, at least 30 points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented towards the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. The School recognises that the particular overall programs of some students enrolling in Combined Honours (Research) might be such as to make it desirable to vary the Philosophy subject requirements for admission – either in terms of the prescribed number of credit points or in terms of the requirement that 30 points be chosen from the specified range of subjects. Students are invited to consult the School about this matter in their particular situations.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 credit points offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements. Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point values as nominated.

PHIL1006 Reasoning, Values, and Persons
Staff Contact: Phillip Staines
CP15 S1 HPW3

A team-taught introduction to philosophical thought and issues through study of traditional and contemporary discussions of four topic areas: philosophical reasoning, ethics and political philosophy, minds, bodies and persons, analysis and argument.

PHIL1007 Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3

This subject is a further team-taught introduction to philosophy. Topics will include: Science and Religion, Knowledge and Evidence, Metaphysics.

PHIL1008 Ethics and Society
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3

This is political philosophy and moral philosophy at the intersection of the political with the personal. When we make decision in important areas like euthanasia, reproductive freedom and reproductive technology, the allocations of health resources, the suppression of smoking and other drugs, censorship, the environment, penal reform and capital punishment, we must balance the rights and duties of the individual with the demands and obligations of society. In this team-taught subject, we consider current debate about the above questions in the light of philosophical theories about – what is ethics; individual morality and duties (the notion of duties to oneself and to others, the fundamental value of respect for persons); public morality and goals (judging actions, laws and policies according to their consequences); and individuals and their rights in the state (theories about rights, justice, and the limits of the state).

PHIL1009 Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity
Staff Contact: Neil Harpley
CP15 S2 HPW3

Is the world the way it seems to be? Is there a real world out there or is it all 'in the mind'? This team-taught subject introduces philosophy by examining these questions in relation to science and its claim to objectivity. Does science really provide objective knowledge? Is objective knowledge the same thing as 'value free' knowledge? Along with scientific sorts of knowledge, are there other sorts of knowledge which are more subjective, more a feature of our individual perspectives. Is there such a thing as common everyday knowledge?, as ethical knowledge?, as self-knowledge? Deals with the following questions: How do hypotheses, observations and evidence function in scientific arguments? What is induction, and what is its place in scientific method? Is there a difference between science and non-science? Are all our observations affected by our personal backgrounds, beliefs and prejudices? If so, does that mean that observation is never objective? What is the relationship between science and ethics? Does evolutionary science teach us what is morally right and wrong? Is the environment intrinsically valuable or should we study it merely so that we can subjugate and manipulate it to our ends?

Upper Level

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in (1) being in Year 2 or later of university study, and (2) having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (15 credit points). The prerequisite may be waived by the School in certain cases.
The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

**PHIL2106**

**Logic**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 subject  
*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2030 and 52.2031, 52.220, MATH3400.

This subject is about deductive logic (in particular, propositional logic and predicate logic). Aims to construct - and to understand - a precise, unambiguous, formal language. Many important parts of English are translatable into it, hence many arguments of English are translated into it too. It is a language with which we can better understand the concept of deductive proof.

**PHIL2107**

**Advanced Philosophy of Science**  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

**PHIL2108**

**Ways of Reasoning**  
*Staff Contact: Bill Tarrant*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy  
*Note/s:* Excluded 52.233, 52.2010.

Examines what reasoning and argument really are and how best to engage in them. Material for this subject is drawn from everyday sources, such as newspapers, books and advertisements, including television, as well as some of the brilliant pieces of reasoning in the philosophical tradition. From studying the structure of arguments, the purpose of reasoning, and a number of strong and weak argumentative moves, and from a guided re-evaluation of their own writing, students will be able to improve their critical skills and the presentation of their own arguments.

**PHIL2109**

**Metaphysics (Realisms)**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

**PHIL2116**

**Scientific Method**  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School  
*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2140. Subject not offered in 1997.

**PHIL2117**

**Philosophical Logic**  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* PHIL2106 or equivalent, or contact School  
Follows on from PHIL2106 Logic and is intended to introduce students to the ways various logics have been deployed within philosophy, with a view to illuminating such topics as linguistic meaning, content of thought, modalities, necessity and possibility, contrary-to-fact conditionals, laws of nature, action value, deducibility and fiction.

**PHIL2118**

**Philosophy and Biology**  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level Status in Philosophy or 30 credit points in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST), or BIOS1011 or BIOS1021  
*Note/s:* Excluded HPST3012, HPST3117. Subject not offered in 1997.

**PHIL2206**

**Contemporary Philosophy of Mind**  
*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy  
*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2002, 52.250.

An introduction to some central concerns and major debates about the nature of mind, with concentration upon contemporary discussion. Addresses questions such as: can our conscious mental life be the object of scientific study? What is the relation between mind and brain? Is our ordinary understanding of how people think basically mistaken?

**PHIL2207**

**Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology**  
*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level in Philosophy or PSYC1002  
*Note/s:* Excluded 52.2003, 52.251.

Philosophical issues in theoretical psychology, drawn from philosophical and psychological writings on personal identity, consciousness and self-knowledge, perceptual illusions, psychology and brain science.

**PHIL2208**

**Epistemology (Scepticisms)**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy  
All of us acknowledge that there are things we do not know. But such humility can turn into perplexity when we encounter epistemological sceptics. A sceptic typically denies us either vast amounts of knowledge or justification of some select, but extremely everyday, sorts of apparent knowledge or justification. In short, sceptics argue for surprising denials of knowledge or justification. Examines some historically prominent sceptical ways of thinking, which attack knowledge of, or justified belief in, such areas as: the external world, the unobserved, linguistic meaning, everything.

**PHIL2209**

**Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)**  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered 1997.
The Struggle for Human Nature

Staff Contact: Neil Harpley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Personal Identity

Staff Contact: Neil Harpley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded 52.2180, 52.232.

Controversy about the nature of persons and the criteria for personal identity has usually centred on the questions of whether persons are bodies or are minds and whether the criterion for their identity are physical or psychological. Philosophers have frequently ignored the social dimensions of personhood or, at best, given it only a peripheral place in the discussion. The notion that people are socially constructed will be given due weight and an attempt made to integrate the differing approaches to what it is to be a person.

Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence

Staff Contact: Phillip Staines
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded 52.2026. Subject not offered in 1997.

Topics in Philosophy of Language

Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy

Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

The aim of this subject is twofold. First, to become acquainted with some of the important figures and movements in analytic philosophy. Second, to ask what is distinctive about analytic philosophy; to what extent new methods are being offered to deal with old philosophical problems, to what extent new philosophical problems are being raised, what assumptions, if any, are shared by the tradition. As well as asking ourselves how modern Anglo-American philosophy is different from its predecessors, we shall also look at ways in which its ideas and concerns are continuous with those of other epochs and traditions. Some of the philosophers include: Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Kripke, Putnam. Themes: the rejection of Hegelian idealism, atomism and holism, the influence of empiricism, the revival of Platonism through philosophy of mathematics, ideas about existence and ontology, the revival of Aristotelian Essentialism, the return to a sort of idealism. No prior familiarity with these writers is assumed.
PHIL2409  
Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis, Literature  
Staff Contact: Lisabeth During  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
How natural is sex anyway? Do we act the parts of masculine and feminine or do they act us? The language of the body is symbolic; even sexual difference is nothing without its codes. Thus the search for a body that speaks takes us to culture. Explores the idea of sexual polarity or binarism and developed by 20th Century existential phenomenologists (such as Sartre, de Beauvoir, Merleau-Ponty and Levinas). Rather than asking 'what rules should govern our behaviour', this approach to ethics begins by examining how an embodied 'ethos' (or way of life) is socially constituted, how and why we differ and how we relate to each other. This examination will be directed towards a better understanding of differences (such as cultural and sexual difference), relations (such as love, desire, hate) and principles such as freedom.

PHIL2506  
Classical Political Philosophy  
Staff Contact: To be advised  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 52.2050, 52.203, 52.240.

PHIL2507  
The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle  
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 52.523, 52.2220, 52.5231, 52.242.

PHIL2508  
Theories in Moral Philosophy  
Staff Contact: To be advised  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Subject might not be offered in 1997 – consult School. Excluded 52.523, 52.2230, 52.5232, 52.243.

PHIL2509  
Philosophy of Law  
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Excluded 52.105, 52.2150, 52.241. Subject not offered in 1997.

PHIL2516  
Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought  
Staff Contact: To be advised  
CP15 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 52.373, 52.219.

PHIL2517  
Representation and Sexual Difference  
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Genevieve Lloyd  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 52.216, WOMS2500.
PHIL2518
Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen, Genevieve Lloyd
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 52.2040, 52.2220, PHIL2507.

PHIL2519
Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status—students must be in Year 2 or later of university study
Confucianism and Taoism, the two systems of thought originating in China, are studied in this subject. What are the social and political implications of Confucian ideas? Does the Confucian moral system advocate repression of individualism? What is Tao? Religious concept, metaphysical postulation or theory of (non) action? These are some of the questions which will be dealt with in the subject, which places special emphasis on the categories and assumptions in each of these systems. No previous knowledge of Chinese history or language is assumed.

PHIL2606
Aesthetics
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded 52.273, 52.2260.
Aesthetics is a branch of philosophy which attempts to define the nature of the work of art and of the aesthetic experience (the experience of the beautiful). This subject will examine how and why philosophers have tended to view art as a threat to rational politics and truth (Plato) or have treated the aesthetic experience as neutral and universal (Kant). Alternative views will be explored through the philosophy of Nietzsche and Heidegger, views which challenge the conventional model of truth, representation and subjectivity and which valorise the aesthetic experience as necessary for creativity and change. Some attention will be given to the implication of these views for an appreciation of contemporary and popular culture.

PHIL2607
Philosophy and Literature
Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THF12005
Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre
Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. This subject is taught jointly between the School of Philosophy and the School of Theatre and Film Studies and counts as credit in either School.

PHIL2706
Seminar A
Staff Contact: Consult School
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Might not be offered in 1997 – Consult School.
Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

PHIL2707
Seminar B
Staff Contact: Consult School
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Might not be offered in 1997 – Consult School.
Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

PHIL2708
Reading Option
Staff Contact: Consult School
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Students wishing to do work in an area not covered by an existing subject or seminar may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option depends on its suitability and on the availability of a member of staff to undertake supervision.

PHIL3106
Pre-Honours Seminar
Staff Contact: Philip Cam, Neil Harpley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 75 credit points in Philosophy with overall standard of Credit or higher
A subject for students who are considering proceeding to Honours in Philosophy; designed to form skills in philosophical research and writing through seminar discussion of readings illustrating a range of philosophical approaches, styles and techniques.

Philosophy of Science

Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael
For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science program, taught in association with the School of Science and Technology Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Honours Level

Note: The School does not offer Honours programs by coursework alone.

PHIL4000
Philosophy Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael
Prerequisite: See Honours Entry Requirements
The Honours year consists of writing a research thesis under supervision and two seminar subjects.

**PHIL4050**  
Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T  
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*  
*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4500**  
Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) F  
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*  
*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4550**  
Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T  
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*  
*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School on their program early in their course.

---

### Philosophy of Science

The Philosophy of Science program is designed to provide a coherent sequence of subjects for students who wish to prepare themselves for undertaking advanced study within the areas of logic, methodology and philosophy of science, or who merely wish to deepen their comprehension of the subject matter of a major in another field. The program leads towards a core subject, Advanced Philosophy of Science, in the third year. While a second major may be taken in any discipline available, the program is designed in such a way that students can pursue a second major in either Philosophy or Science and Technology Studies.

A major sequence is made up of not less than 90 credit points. Students should note, however, that they may not ‘double-count’ subjects towards a second major and they must satisfy general Faculty regulations. Students must also meet certain prerequisite requirements within the program. While the program given below is to be taken as normative, variations may be approved by the Coordinator.

In particular, students otherwise deemed suitably prepared may be permitted to enter the program in second year, without being required to complete the usual first-year subject.

Suitably qualified students may proceed from the program to a fourth-year honours program in Philosophy or in Science and Technology Studies, or to a joint-honours program in the Schools of Philosophy and Science and Technology Studies. For details, see the school entries under Subject Descriptions.

**Level 1**

15 credit points obtained from one of the following subjects:

- HPST1106 Myth, Megalith and Cosmos
- HPST1107 From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe
- HPST1108 Science: Good, Bad and Bogus
- PHIL1006 Reasoning, Values, and Persons
- PHIL1007 Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
- PHIL1008 Ethics and Society
- PHIL1009 Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity

**Upper Level**

45 credit points obtained in the following subjects:

- HPST2106 The Scientific Theory
- PHIL2106 Logic
- and either
- PHIL2107 Advanced Philosophy of Science
- or
- PHIL2117 Philosophical Logic

30 credit points obtained in three of the following:

- HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
- HPST2116 History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
- HPST2119 Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics
- HPST3106 The Discovery of Time
- HPST3117 Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology
- PHIL2107 Advanced Philosophy of Science
- PHIL2109 Metaphysics (Realisms)
- PHIL2116 Scientific Method
- PHIL2117 Philosophical Logic
- PHIL2207 Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
- PHIL2208 Epistemology (Scepticisms)
- PHIL2209 Epistemology (Belief and Knowledge)
- PHIL2218 Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence

*Students may not count the same subject toward satisfaction of both this 30-credit-point requirement and the 45-credit-point requirement from the above list.*

Students should consult the Program Coordinator, Michaelis Michael, Room G43, Morven Brown Building, Extension 2183, before enrolment for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

---

### Physics

The School of Physics is in the Faculty of Science. The 1st Year Office is in room 67, Old Main Building. Enquiries about level II and III subjects are dealt with by the Executive Assistant, School Office, Room 105, OMB.

**Level 1**

**PHYS1002**  
Physics 1  
*Staff Contact: 1st Year Office*  
CP30 F HPW6  
*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required - 2 unit Mathematics* 90-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 100-150, or 4 unit Mathematics 100-200, or MATH1011 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 65-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 75-100, or 3 unit Science 100-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or PHYS1022  
*Corequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1231  
*Note:* This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).
Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Kirchhoff's laws applied to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

Mid-year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics 1 (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

PHYS1011
Physics 1 (FT1)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus: Identical to PHYS1002, S1.

PHYS1021
Physics 1 (FT2)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: PHYS1011
Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2.

Level II

PHYS2001
Mechanics and Computational Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Corequisite: MATH2100
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.
Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange’s equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

PHYS2011
Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Corequisite: MATH2100
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.
Electric field strength and potential, Gauss’ law, Poisson’s and Laplace’s equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell’s equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell’s relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

PHYS2021
Quantum Physics and Relativity
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2949.

PHYS2031
Laboratory
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2920.
Experimental investigations in a range of areas: X-ray diffraction, work function, semi-conductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

PHYS2160
Astronomy
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS1002
Galaxies, the distance scale, large structure of the universe, galaxy evolution, the very early universe.

PHYS2410
Introductory Biophysics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

PHYS2810
Introductory Atmospheric Science
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1032 or MATH1231, CHEM1101
Note/s: Excluded PHYS3180.
Introduction to the properties and problems of the atmosphere: composition and structure, thermodynamics and stability, solar and terrestrial radiation, ozone layer, equations of motion and their consequences, physical basis of climate and climate change.
Level III

PHYS3010
Quantum Mechanics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS2021
Corequisite: MATH2120
Fundamental principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

PHYS3021
Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS2011, PHYS2021, MATH2120
Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

PHYS3030
Electromagnetism
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: PHYS2011, MATH2100, MATH2120
Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

PHYS3041
Experimental Physics A
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 F HPW4
Prerequisite: PHYS2031
Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

PHYS3050
Nuclear Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: PHYS3010
Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

PHYS3060
Advanced Optics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Review of geometrical optics, including ray-tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: Physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation. P7.5 warfs. The solar atmosphere.

PHYS3160
Astrophysics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS2021

PHYS3630
Electronics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: PHYS2031

PHYS3710
Lasers and Applications
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Note/s: Offered only in odd-numbered years.
Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

PHYS3720
Optoelectronics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Note/s: Offered only in even-numbered years.
Introduction to non-linear optics, second harmonic generation, parametric amplification, phase matching, optical bistability, modulation of light, detection of light, types of optical detectors including thermal detectors, photomultipliers and semiconductor detectors.

PHYS3760
Laser and Optoelectronics Laboratory
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW4
Aims to make students conversant with the techniques employed in laser technology and become familiar with various components used in laser applications. Includes the study of the construction, operation and characterisation of several types of lasers. Other experiments involve applications of lasers such as holography, acousto-optics, fibre optics, optical spectroscopy, and a study of the safety aspects of lasers.
Phys3810
Applications of Radiation
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: PHYS3030
Radiation laws, equation of transfer, absorption, emission and scattering of light by molecules and particles, multiple scattering, solution of multiple scattering problems, thermal transfer, band models, applications to planetary atmospheres, remote sensing, climate.

Political Science

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways — historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to gain a major sequence in Political Science must obtain 30 Level I and at least 75 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

Part-time (Evening) Study

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a major through part-time study in the evenings (after 6pm). In 1997, 30 Level I credit points and at least one Upper Level subject worth 15 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session. Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in Political Science subjects. Where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, the School may permit students to substitute a related subject in other schools/departments/programs for a maximum of 15 of these credit points. Such substitutions require permission of the Head of School and must be at a standard equivalent to that demanded in those subjects offered by the School itself. In the case of Law students seeking to do honours, substituted subjects worth 30 credit points may be from the Law Faculty with the permission of the Head of School. Normally, however, the 135 credit points required for entry into honours must include 30 Level I credit points at credit level or better in Political Science and at least 45 credit points from Upper Level Political Science subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I and indicated as suitable for honours. For students seeking admission to honours, one of the POLS3... subjects must include one of the School's designated pre-honours subjects. In 1997 POLS3048, Political Satire and Parody is being offered. Students who have taken POLS3027, Liberal Democratic Thought, as a compulsory pre-honours subject are exempt from the requirement to take POLS3048. Having taken the pre-honours subject students must then be approved by the Head of School for enrolment in the fourth or honours year. A minimum cumulative average of Credit is required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken to qualify for honours; and there should be no failures in any Political Science subjects attempted.

The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the Credit average.

Students may alternatively undertake a combined honours degree. The Political Science requirement is 120 credit points in Political Science averaging Credit levels, at least 30 credit points from upper level subjects carrying Credit prerequisites and indicated as suitable for honours preparation. For students entering honours from 1994 onwards, these 30 credit points must include one of the School's compulsory pre-honours subjects. When a student undertakes combined honours, special arrangements are made between the relevant Schools who determine, in conjunction with the student, the thesis topic, the subjects undertaken and the supervisors.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects offered in 1997 all of which carry fifteen credit points. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session. Students should confirm with the School the Level I offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Note: Students cannot credit more than 30 credit points from Level I Political Science subjects towards their degree.

Coordinator: Richard Lucy

Pols1005
Politics and Crisis: An Introduction to Western Political Theory
Staff Contact: Conal Condren
CP15S2 HPW3
An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness. The texts are Plato, The Republic; Machiavelli, The Prince and Discourses; Hobbes, Leviathan; Locke, The Second Treatise of Government.
The Australian Political System
*Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Note/s: Excluded POLS1003 and GENT0701.*

The Australian political system is understood as the national parliament, the high court, the bureaucracy, the state parliaments, the political parties, and the relationships between these bodies. Models of the political system are examined in addition to their constituent parts.

Politics of Post-Communist Systems
*Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Note/s: Excluded EURO1000.*

Examines political concepts and phenomena in Post-Communist systems, with the emphasis on Eastern Europe. Background is given on the Communist period, before moving to post-1989.

Australian Political Culture
*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*
CP15 S1 HPW3

Key concepts, methods and theories of political culture. Focuses particularly on those commonly used to explain Australia’s political culture. Topics include: democracy; nationalism; egalitarianism; partisanship; political socialisation; class, gender, ethnicity, religion; regionalism and political culture.

State and Society: An Introduction to Political Sociology
*Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*
CP15 S1 HPW3

A basic introduction to diverse and influential explanations of the social origin of political power focusing on the works of Karl Marx and Max Weber. Not only examines the intellectual development of the Marxist and Weberian traditions, but also investigates ‘post-modernist’ social and political theories and asks whether the whole idea of a ‘science’ of society or politics is a coherent one.

Politics and Society in Japan
*Staff Contact: Rob Steven*
CP15 S1 HPW3

Japan’s development from feudalism to capitalism and from matrilineal society to modern patriarchy; social structure, social classes and ethnic minorities; employment and education systems; course of the ‘Japanese miracle’; main political parties and government institutions; and the recent rapid expansion of Japanese power into Asia.

Thinking About Politics
*Staff Contact: Helen Pringle*
CP15 S2 HPW3

Introduces students to some central questions, texts and thinkers of politics in the West. Topics include the nature of justice and political obligation, the foundations of authority and legitimacy, the relation between politics and ethics, inequality and toleration.

Global Politics and the Environment
*Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*
CP15 S1HPW3
*Note/s: Excluded GENT0703.*

Examines contemporary environmental movements in both their mainstream and radical forms, in the context of the history of political thought, domestic and international political institutions and political processes.

*Note: Only 1997 subjects are listed above. For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School.*

**Upper Level**

All Upper Level subjects have as their minimum prerequisite 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts. Students majoring in Political Science should note that they require 30 Level I credit points in Political Science to complete their major. All Upper Level subjects are worth 15 Upper Level credit points.

Students should confirm with the School the Level 2 offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... require a credit average of 45 credit points in Political Science. The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the credit average.

All POLS3... subjects are subject to quotas. Students should check times and availability of the subject and pre-enrol with the School office to secure a place.

Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
*Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts*

A survey of developments in the Soviet political system since 1917. Roughly equal emphasis is given to historical, institutional and theoretical issues. An introduction is provided to the post-Soviet period.

Politics of China I
*Staff Contact: To be advised*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts*

An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.
POLS2005
International Relations
Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained; the principles and processes of international order and a consideration of the major issues in international politics.

POLS2008
Public Policy Making
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in Political Science and 15 Upper Level credit points in Political Science or SLS2000 and Upper Level Status in Arts
The problems of administering government and the problems of decision-making in the modern State. Models of organisations are discussed, as are problems of participation and implementation. The role of the State and the impact of economic rationalism and managerialism are examined. Students may choose to participate in a parliamentary internship as a component of this course.

POLS2014
Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science or HIST2001 and Upper Level Status in Arts
Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic interests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organisations and the problems of regional stability.

POLS2015
Political Language
Staff Contact: Coral Condren
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Deals with the tactics and strategies of political argument in different societies and groups within societies; the stability and transformation of political vocabularies. Main topics: ideology and rhetoric; rhetoric and philosophy; figurative language and conceptualization; rhetorical strategies and political change; metaphor and literality in politics.

POLS2016
Concepts in Comparative Political Culture
Staff Contact: Rodney Smith
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Examines the competing concepts used by political scientists to explain political culture and its impact on political institutions and to compare political culture. Case studies include Australia, Japan, Italy and Iran.

POLS2018
Marxism and Democracy
Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
An introduction to the historical development and controversial heritage of the Marxist tradition in advanced industrial societies, focusing on questions of democracy, pluralism and authoritarianism in both capitalist democracies and communist states.

POLS2023
Politics of Development
Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Perhaps the most important question today is "Why is there a rich world and a poor world?" This subject provides an overview of theories which have sought to explain global development and underdevelopment and also examines the debate between 'statist' and 'free market' theories of development. A number of national case studies are used to illustrate both sides of this debate.

POLS2024
Theories and Concepts of International Relations
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Introduces students to both classical and contemporary writing on the nature of international politics. Particular emphasis is given to topics such as war and peace, human rights and the future of the state system.

POLS2030
States, Nations and Ethnic Identities
Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
An introduction to contemporary theories of ethnicity and nationalism. Covers the emergence of the idea of the nation, nationalism and modernity, nationhood and popular sovereignty, the emergence of the nation state, the relation between ethnicity and nationalism, some contrasting interpretations on the contemporary revival of nationalism and culminates with a brief examination of three case studies.

POLS2031
Politics and Aesthetics
Staff Contact: Helen Pringle, Rodney Smith
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Introduces some themes concerning politics and aesthetics. It explores classical texts on these themes as well as examining contemporary debates, particularly around film. Emphasis is on the political relevance of aesthetic debates rather than their more philosophical merits.
POLS2032
Power and Development in Australia
Staff Contact: Mark Rolfe
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Australia is one of the most urbanised countries in the world. The lectures deal with Australian politics in the contexts of urban, city and industrial development and in that of the power of the international environment of which Australia is a part. Such broad topics as the role of the state, American influence, British ties, gender, immigration and the language of modern Australian politics are examined for their influence on Australian cities.

POLS2033
Jews in Modern Society
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation of Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel on contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

POLS2034
Jews, States and Citizenship
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines the Jewish encounter with the liberal state from the perspective of political theory and public policy. Topics include: the liberal solution to the Jewish problem; the terms of liberal citizenship; church-state separation; state recognition and support of Jewish practices; Israel as a Jewish and a liberal state.

POLS2035
Multiculturalism in Law and Political Theory
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines justifications for the recognition of cultural group identity in law and politics. Focus is on whether multiculturalism threatens or complements liberal notions of justice, equality and common citizenship. Issues include: the various meanings of multiculturalism; the sense in which "cultural rights" may be rights; and the differences between kinds of cultural groups and the kinds of state recognition, accommodation, and support to which they might be entitled. Subject material is based on cases from Australia, Britain, France, and North America and on readings in contemporary political theory.

Upper Level 15 credit point subjects with Credit prerequisites

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... are worth 15 Upper Level credit points. The minimum prerequisite for these subjects is 45 political science credit points at Credit or better. Please check individual subject entries for any additional prerequisites. These subjects consist of one 2 hour seminar per week.

All POLS3... subjects are subject to quotas. Students should check times and availability of the subject and pre-enrol with the School office to secure a place.

POLS3023
International Security
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or POLS2024(or equivalent)
Note/s: Subject may not be offered in 1997 – consult School.

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of our currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

POLS3024
Australian Foreign Policy
Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or POLS2024(or equivalent)

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

POLS3028
Perspectives on US Politics: The American President
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or HIST2045 at credit level

A study of modern US Presidents and theories of presidential power and what makes for successful and unsuccessful presidencies.

POLS3040
Early Political Texts
Staff Contact: Conal Condren
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

One pre-modern text is offered for detailed examination in its intellectual and social contexts and in the light of the critical schools that have developed around it. Thus background, text, subsequent history and modern interpretive controversy all form part of the course. Each year one of the following will be available: Hobbes, Leviathan, Plato, Republic, Marsilio, Defensor Pacis, Marchiavelli, Prince and Discourses.
POLS3042
Strategic Studies
Staff Contact: Richard Lucy
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

A selective examination of strategic thinkers before 1945 and the development of strategic thought since 1945.

POLS3048
Political Satire and Parody
Staff Contact: Conal Condren, Mark Rolfe
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better including at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... prefix

Note/s: Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Students who completed POLS3027 in 1995 are exempt from this subject. Pre-enrolment must occur by the beginning of Session 1.

Discusses the diverse nature and roles of satire and parody. It deals with material from different cultures and in different forms in order to raise general issues about interpretation and political society.

POLS3049
Sexuality and Power
Staff Contact: Vanessa Farrer
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Explores sexuality as a site of power, focusing on elements that shape and constrain sexuality. Topics include different understandings of sexuality, competing conceptions of power, the contribution of feminist analyses, the construction of desire, gender and sexual identities and various issues in the politics of sexuality.

POLS3050
Theories of Nationalism
Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Examines in sequence Marxist, Liberal and post-modern theories of nationalism, focusing on the problems of nationhood, ethnicity, citizenship, collective minority rights, self-determination and the nation state.

POLS3051
Patterns of International Cooperation
Staff Contact: Michael Wesley
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better; or by special permission of the Head of School and subject director

Examines the methods and mechanisms through which states either cooperate or coordinate their actions in international relations. Particular attention is paid to the motives and capabilities of cooperating states, as well as the conflict and competition that often characterises the internal workings of international institutions. An overview is provided of the different types of cooperative mechanisms in use, as well as the trends in use or disuse of types of cooperation.

POLS3052
Sovereignty, Order and the State
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Explores the meanings of the concepts 'sovereignty' and 'order' in the context of historical and contemporary discussions concerning the operations of the state, both internally and externally. Particular focus is given to the early development of the theory of sovereignty and the attacks on this notion made in the name of pluralism and internationalism, now and in the early part of this century. Also examines the question of justice in international politics, the issues of post-nationalism and the future of the state.

Note: Only 1997 subjects are listed above. For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School. May not be offered 1997, consult School.

Honours Level

For requirements for honours entry see above, Honours Entry. If in doubt check with the School.

Coordinator: Rodney Smith

POLS4000
Political Science Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue, Rodney Smith

During the honours year, students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of research work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To complete two coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course. 3. To participate in the thesis workshop each week.

In 1997 the coursework subjects are Thesis Workshops: The Discipline of Political Science: Ethnicity and the Nation State; Advanced Topics in Australian Politics.

Further details are available in the School's Honours guide, available from the School.

Ancillary Subjects

Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty and in Faculty programs on political matters. Such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in Political Science; but up to 15 credit points may, in special circumstances, be counted towards Honours prerequisites, with the permission of the Head of School.
Psychology

The School of Psychology is in the Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences.

Head of School: Prof Kevin McConkey  
First Year Coordinator: Dr Austin Adams  
Senior Administrative Officer: Mr Trevor Clulow

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational, and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

Psychology may be taken as a major sequence in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science degree courses. Students who want to complete an Honours program (four years) in Psychology and to qualify professionally will need to apply to transfer to the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course (Course 3431), the Bachelor of Science Advanced Science (Biological and Behavioural) degree course (Course 3990), the Combined Bachelor of Science Advanced (Biological and Behavioural)/Bachelor of Arts degree course (Course 3931) or the Combined Bachelor of Science Advanced (Biological and Behavioural)/Bachelor of Social Science degree course (Course 3935) available through the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

English Proficiency

A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass Psychology subjects.

Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 135 credit points which consist of PSYC1002 Psychology 1 (30 credit points), PSYC2001 Research Methods 2, PSYC2061 Social and Developmental Psychology, PSYC2071 Perception and Cognition, and PSYC2081 Learning and Psychological Psychology (60 Psychology Upper Level II Credit Points), and any three Psychology Level III subjects (45 Psychology Upper Level III Credit Points).

The Psychological Society

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff. The Society organises a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

Level I

PSYC1002
Psychology 1  
Staff Contact: Dr A. Adams  
CP30 F HPW5  
Note/s: A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass this subject. Excluded GENB4001, GENB4002, GENS4620, GENS5050.

Introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. Training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures. Credit is given for participating in various School-approved research studies for up to six hours during the year. An alternative is available.

Upper Level II

PSYC2001
Research Methods 2  
Staff Contact: Ms M. Gleitzman  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
Prerequisite: PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)

General introduction to the analysis of data by means of inferential statistics (z, t and chi square). Issues in the use of statistics (power, robustness). General features of research methodology. Laboratory and statistical traditions affecting design and control procedures. The implications of the use of inferential statistics for research methodology generally. Ethics of research and interpretation of data.

PSYC2011
Psychological Measurement and Assessment  
Staff Contact: Dr S. McDonald  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
Prerequisite: PSYC2001

Principles and techniques of psychological measurement. Types of tests and issues relevant to their construction, administration and interpretation in decisions about selection and classification. Professional responsibilities in use of tests in decision making.

PSYC2061
Social and Developmental Psychology  
Staff Contact: Prof J. Forgas  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
Prerequisite: PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)  
Note/s: Excluded PSYC2031, PSYC2116, PSYC3111.

Two strands: 1. Social The basic principles of research and theory in social psychology, with a special emphasis on understanding how people relate to each other. Issues such as the nature of human sociability, the perception and interpretation of social behaviour, ambiguities of interpretation of interpersonal behaviour, verbal and nonverbal communication processes, impression formation and impression management and related topics will be covered.
2. Developmental The age at which certain abilities or dispositions develop or are learned, and the processes by which developmental changes occur. Issues such as nature and nurture, continuity vs discontinuity, nomothetic vs ideographic approaches and the methods and ethics of developmental research will be covered from various perspectives — psychodynamic, biological/ethological, environmental/learning, and cognitive-developmental.

PSYC2071 Perception and Cognition
Staff Contact: A/Prof S. Andrews
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)
Note/s: Excluded PSYC2021, PSYC3021.
Introduces the fundamental principles underlying human perception and cognition such as sensory coding, perceptual organisation, perception of spatial layout, perceptual learning, object recognition, attention, memory storage and retrieval, problem solving and decision making. The practical program will provide an introduction to the use of psychophysical methods, experimental approaches to the study of cognitive processes, and the application of findings in society.

PSYC2081 Learning and Physiological Psychology
Staff Contact: Dr J. Cranney
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC1002 Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater)
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3031.
An examination of brain and behaviour relationships with emphasis on learning, memory, and motivation. Topics may include habituation, sensitisation, classical/operant conditioning, basic motivations, hunger, sex aggression, neuropsychology of amnesia and normal memory.

Upper Level III

PSYC3001 Research Methods 3A
Staff Contact: Dr K. Bird
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC2001
Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. MANOVA model analyses of repeated measures data. Simultaneous inference procedures for contrasts defined on parameters of ANOVA and MANOVA models. General principles of experimental design. Analysing experimental data with the PSY program.

PSCY3011 Research Methods 3B
Staff Contact: Dr K. Bird
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC3001
Multiple regression and its application to prediction, analysis of designed experiments and construction of structural models. Principal components analysis and factor analysis. Data analysis using SPSS.

PSYC3021 Perception
Staff Contact: Prof B. Gillam
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031
Note/s: Excluded PSYC2071.
The study of the sensory basis of perception; the study of perception as an adaptive process by which individuals are able to correctly apprehend the external environment and localise themselves within it; the study of perceptual development in infants and young children.

PSYC3031 Behavioural Neuroscience
Staff Contact: Dr J. Cranney
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031
Note/s: Excluded PSYC2081.
An examination of brain-behaviour relationships with emphasis on contemporary models of the neural bases of learning, memory and motivation. Topics may include classical and operant conditioning, neuropharmacology, the neural basis of feeding and its disorders, invertebrate and vertebrate models of learning, amnesias and theories of normal memory.

PSYC3051 Physiological Psychology
Staff Contact: Prof G. Paxinos
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2081 or PSYC3031
The neural control of behaviour with special emphasis on cerebral localisation of function in humans. Clinical conditions will be considered to the extent they illuminate mechanisms and theory of brain function, and the professional issues raised by different theories will be canvassed.

PSYC3121 Social Psychology
Staff Contact: Prof J. Forgas
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2031 or PSYC2061
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3131.
A review of the history, principles and methods, and ethics of social psychology at an advanced level. Substantive research areas such as the nature of affiliation and attraction, interpersonal relationships, the study of beliefs, values and attitudes, persuasion and processes of attitude change, social influence processes, and group behaviour, among others, will be covered.

PSYC3141 Behaviour in Organisations
Staff Contact: Dr S. Schneider
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2031 or PSYC2061
The application of general psychological theories and principles to contemporary managerial problems. It will acquaint students with research in employee motivation, satisfaction, selection, training, evaluation, and teamwork,
as well as other topics in industrial and organisational psychology, including the role of the professional in organisations and in dealing with other professionals.

PSYC3151
Cognition and Skill
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Taplin
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2071
Considers the cognitive processes underlying the development of skill in a variety of domains ranging from general skills such as reading and recognising objects to specialisation of skill in a variety of domains ranging from general and air-traffic control. The differences between novice and expert performance are discussed to illustrate theories of expertise and demonstrate the contribution of individual and environmental factors to skill acquisition. Implications for training and assessing skilled performance are considered.

PSYC3161
Language and its Development
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Taft
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2071
Describes the structure of language and how it is acquired and used in reading, writing, speech comprehension and speech production. All levels of language are examined: phonemes and graphemes, morphemes, words, sentences and text. Bilingualism and language dysfunction are also given consideration.

PSYC3201
Psychopathology
Staff Contact: Dr P. Birrell
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC2001
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3071, PSYC3081.
An introduction to the scientific analysis of behavioural and mental disorders. The major syndromes, focussing upon current models and theories of causation and the empirically-based evaluation of these aetiological models and theories will be described. Treatment of the disorders will be outlined, especially where modern treatment developments throw light on fundamental causal mechanisms. Professional and ethical aspects of various treatments will be considered.

PSYC3211
Cognitive Science
Staff Contact: Dr P. Atkins
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
Considers a variety of different approaches adopted in the study of mental processes. In particular the underlying assumptions of cognitive models are highlighted and critically appraised. Includes topics such as computer models of learning and memory, artificial intelligence, consciousness, cognitive representations and the association between mind and body. The professional implications of these topics will be discussed.

PSYC3221
Vision and Brain
Staff Contact: Prof B. Gillam
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3021. Subject not offered in 1997.
Seeing is an amazing achievement, taking up 40% of the visual cortex. This subject will consider how we see and how this reveals and is related to principles of brain functioning. Topics will include stereo (3-D vision), the coding of brightness and colour, perceiving motion and self-motion, brain damage and the question of specialised visual systems, visual imagery, visual attention, and vision and art.

PSYC3231
Child Development: Perception and Cognition
Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Burnham
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001, and either PSYC2021 or PSYC2031
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3111.
The development of infants' and children's auditory and visual abilities will be considered in relation to their adaptive search for perceptual, cognitive and social invariance in their environment. Cognitive development will be considered from three different theoretical perspectives: Piagetian theory, changes in information processing capabilities, and the formation of domain-specific knowledge and beliefs from infancy to adulthood.

PSYC3241
Psychobiology of Memory and Motivation
Staff Contact: Dr R. Richardson
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
Research and theory in memory and motivation as they underpin adaptive behaviour. Primary consideration will be given to general-purpose and specialised forms of learning. Implications for the origin and treatment of clinical disorders will be described.

PSYC3251
Animal Cognition
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. F. Westbrook
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and either PSYC2081 or PSYC3031
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3041.
Key topics include how animals represent space, time, and number, their capacity to solve problems and to reason, to learn about relations including causal ones, and the means by which they communicate. Questions about animal intentionality and consciousness will also be dealt with, as will issues concerning interpretation of data obtained from animal research.

PSYC3261
Current Topics in Behavioural Neuroscience
Staff Contact: Prof E. J. Kehoe
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
An occasional elective dealing with recent developments in behavioural neuroscience.
PSYC3271  
Personality and Individual Differences  
Staff Contact: Dr G. Huon  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
Prerequisites: PSYC2011 and either PSYC2031 or PSYC2061  
Note/s: Excluded PSYC3101.  

The study of persons from two separate, but related perspectives. The psychology of personality involves the study of the structure and the processes involved in the organised functioning of individuals, their traits, cognitions and motives. The expression and measurement of the differences in those psychological characteristics between individuals and groups, and the theories or explanations that account for them, is what is involved in a psychology of individual differences.

PSYC3281  
Interpersonal Behaviour  
Staff Contact: Prof J. Forgas  
CP15 HPW4  
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2061  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.  

A critical, evaluative perspective, dealing with selected topic areas of contemporary research on social behaviour, such as the development of social understanding, emotional development, the role of affect in social behaviour, social cognition, social interaction processes, and group dynamics. The range of topics will reflect the changing emphasis in contemporary research on interpersonal behaviour.

Honours Level IV  

PSYC4023  
Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours  
Staff Contact: Dr P. Lovibond  
CP120 F  
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry, page 125, 1995 Arts and Social Science Handbook  

A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

---

Russian Studies  

Russian Studies offers a range of subjects designed to develop an informed understanding of Russia and the former territories of the Soviet Union through the study of Russian language, literature, civilisation and history.  

Russian language subjects cater both for complete beginners and also for advanced speakers of Russian.  

Although language study is required for a major sequence in Russian Studies, several of the Upper Level subjects require no knowledge of the Russian language and can be taken by students from other schools interested in learning about Russian literature, society and history.

---

Major Sequences  

Major Sequence 1  
For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (non-native speakers). 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence 2  
For native speakers or equivalent. 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Entry  

The minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is 135 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for Single Honours in Russian, 120 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours (in Russian and another discipline).

Approved sequences are:

For Non-native Speakers  

Single Honours  
Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3400, RUSS3401, RUSS2301, RUSS2302, RUSS2020, RUSS2200, EURO2500.

Combined Honours  
Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3400, RUSS3401, RUSS2301, RUSS2302, RUSS2020, RUSS2200, EURO2500.

For Native Speakers  

Single Honours  
Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points from the following subjects: RUSS3402, RUSS3403, RUSS3404, ECOH2314, POLS2001, POLS3041.
Combined Honours
Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3402, RUSS3403, RUSS3404, ECOH2314, POLS2001, POLS3041.

Level I

RUSS1000
Russian for Beginners
*Staff Contact: L. Stern*
CP30 F HPW6
*Note/s: Excluded Native speakers or those qualified to enter RUSS1100.*

Intended for complete beginners, this subject provides a basic introductory knowledge of spoken and written Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

RUSS1100
Russian Language (Native Speakers)
*Staff Contact: L. Stern*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department*

A first-year language course of 3 hours per week for advanced speakers of Russian (native speakers may be offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week). Practical language work (grammar, translation, conversation).

Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

RUSS1101
Russian Literature (Native Speakers)
*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: As for RUSS1100*

Introduction to 19th-century Russian literature and society as listed under RUSS2100 plus extra work on Russian texts.

Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

Upper Level

RUSS2000
Intermediate Russian
*Staff Contact: L. Stern*
CP20 F HPW4
*Prerequisite: RUSS1000*

A continuation of Level I Russian language for beginners: consolidation and extension of written and oral proficiency in Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

RUSS2020
Russian Texts A
*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*
CP5 S2 HPW1
*Prerequisite: RUSS1000*
*Corequisite: RUSS2000*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

RUSS2100
19th Century Russian Literature and Society
*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts*

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. Representative works from 6 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.

Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

RUSS2101
20th Century Russian Literature and Society
*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts*


Assessment: 2 assignments, essay.

RUSS2200
Soviet Cinema
*Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes, Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies), Ruth Vasey (Theatre and Film Studies)*
CP15 S2 HPW4.5
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts*

Provides an analysis of the history and development of film throughout the Russian/Soviet history from the very early stages, including the essential turning points: Eisenstein; the Stalinist period; the 'thaw'; selected masterpieces of the 60's and 70's; and recent times.

RUSS2301
Russian Revolution
*Staff Contact: B. Lewis*
CP7.5 HPW1.5
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

RUSS2302
The Great Terror
*Staff Contact: M. Ulman*
CP10 S1 HPW2
*Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Excluded RUSS2300.*

An analysis of Stalinism, the purges and show-trials of the 1930s. The growth of state organs of oppression, forced collectivisation, the Gulag system.

Assessment: 2 short essays or equivalent.

RUSS3000
Advanced Russian
*Staff Contact: L. Stern*
CP20 F HPW4
*Prerequisite: RUSS2000*

Advanced grammatical structures, translation into Russian, essay-writing and advanced oral work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.
RUSS3020
Russian Texts B
Staff Contact: B. Lewis
CP5 S1 HPW1
Prerequisite: RUSS2000
Literary analysis and translation of selected Russian prose and poetry.
Assessment: Essay-type assignment.

RUSS3400
Russian Option A
Staff Contact: B. Lewis
CP10 F HPW1
Prerequisite: RUSS2000 or RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

RUSS3401
Russian Option B
Staff Contact: M. Ulman
CP10 F HPW1
Prerequisite: As for RUSS3400
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

RUSS3402
Russian Option C
Staff Contact: M. Ulman
CP10 F HPW1
Prerequisite: As for RUSS3400
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

RUSS3403
Russian Option D
Staff Contact: M. Ulman
CP10 F HPW1
Prerequisite: As for RUSS3400
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

RUSS3404
Russian Option E
Staff Contact: M. Ulman
CP10 F HPW1
Prerequisite: As for RUSS3400
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

MODL2001
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level I language subject or equivalent
Note/s: Refer to Modern Languages Subject Descriptions.

RUSS4050
Russian Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4000.

RUSS4550
Combined Russian Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4500.

RUSS4551
Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4500.

RUSS4000
Russian Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: L. Stern
Prerequisites: At least 135 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus three options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department.

RUSS4001
Russian Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: L. Stern
Prerequisite: As for RUSS4000
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 5 options.

RUSS4051
Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4001.

RUSS4500
Combined Russian Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: L. Stern
Prerequisites: At least 120 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 2 options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

RUSS4550
Combined Russian Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4500.

RUSS4501
Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: L. Stern
Prerequisite: As for RUSS4500
Advanced Language (2 hours), plus 3 options (see below).

RUSS4551
Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: L. Stern
As for RUSS4500.
Options for Upper Level and Honours Subjects

1. Modern Russian poetry
2. Tolstoy
3. Pushkin
4. Solzhenitsyn
5. Russian film
6. Russian Women writers
7. Old Russian Language
8. Contemporary Russian Drama
9. Dostoevsky and Gogol

Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent per option.

Note: The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

For information on subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Level I

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

SCTS1106
Science, Technology, and Social Change
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SCTS1001.

Evaluation of relations between science, technology, and society in the 20th century. Theories of technological design and change. An examination of controversies in areas including: pollution and environmental protection; nuclear energy and alternative energy sources; information/communications technologies; genetic engineering. The control of technology. Technology assessment. Public involvement in decisions about scientific and technological developments.

SCTS1107
Understanding Technological Controversy
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SCTS1001 or SCTS1106
Note/s: Excluded SCTS1002.

The lectures examine themes relevant to the analysis of scientific and technological controversies in general, how they arise, how they are conducted, the nature of evidence, the uses of expert authority, how and why disputes are resolved or remain unresolved. The tutorials are devoted to intensive supervised group-work on particular issues of concern to students in the general areas of environment, energy resources and technologies, reproductive technologies, information and communication technologies.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

SCTS2106
Scientific Knowledge and Political Power
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points

Science, Technology, and Society

Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS) stream examine the social, economic, and political dimensions of scientific and technological change, especially in the twentieth century. SCTS subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in sociology, political science, and public policy. They employ the methods of the social sciences and humanities to understand the social, cultural, economic, and environmental role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 90 Upper Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under ‘Honours Level’.
SCTS2107
The Sociology of Science and Technology
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
An examination of the communal nature of scientific and technological activities which will include: an historical survey of the development of scientific and engineering subcultures and professions; theories on the internal workings of scientific communities—scientific communication, norms, the reward system, fraud; disciplines and specialties in science and engineering; a critical examination of the notion of 'communities' and their relation with the wider social order; the 'constructivist' reunification of social systems and knowledge systems and consequences for the sociology of expertise.

SCTS2108
Information Technology: Politics and Policies
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

SCTS2109
The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SCTS1001 or SCTS1106 or by permission of the Head of School

SCTS2116
Technological Change and Economic Development
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School
Ideas about technological change and its relations to economic development. The work of Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Georgescu-Roegen, Marx, Kondratiev, Veblen, Schumpeter, Schmookler, Innis, Galbraith, Rostow, Frutado, Freeman, Latour, etc. Relationships between social and technological change; the rise of the industrial estate; the emergence of the 'post-modern'/post-industrial' state; Reich's 'global web'. Technological change in relation to: the changing roles of the state; metropolitan centres and the periphery; the collapse of the Soviet empire; the emergence of the 'Asia-Pacific rim' and its implications for Australia's future.

SCTS2117
The Challenge of Managing and Measuring Science and Technology
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School

SCTS2118
Technology, Environment, Politics
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Provides a theoretical background for understanding 'the social crisis of the environment'. Images of nature and science as key factors in the development of modernity. Postivism, nature science and the birth of social science. Progress, technocracy, totalitarianism in the twentieth century. Critical theory and the philosophical/political critique of science and technology since World War Two. Postmodernity, the lifeworld, trust and system feedbacks. Global markets and ecological impacts.

SCTS2119
Science, Technology and Everyday Life: History and Current Issues
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SCTS3106
Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Excluded COMO2050, SCTS3001.
This subject is about sustainable development along with the technological and social changes that are involved in achieving it, both at a national and global level. It is divided into three parts: (1) the historical causes of the present global environmental and economic crisis; (2) possible solutions to problems of food production, environmental degradation, industrialisation, energy use, and population growth; (3) ideas for a New World Economic Order and the economic and technological changes required to bridge the ever increasing gap between rich and poor nations.

SCTS3107
Women and Science
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Excluded SCTS3002.
A series of lectures and seminars on: the constraints and opportunities facing women scientists; an historical survey of women scientists, including some eminent Australians; the philosophical issues and implications for social policy raised by women's participation in science.

SCTS3108
Technological Development in 20th-Century Australia
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SCTS3003.
SCTS3109
Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SCTS3004.

SCTS3116
The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

SCTS3119
Reading Option in Science and Technology Studies
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

SCTS3126
Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SCTS2118 and any two of ENGL2403, GEOG2081, GEOG2102, GEOG3021, GEOG3042, GEOG3062, GEOG3211, HIST2039, HPST3003, HPST3108, SCTS3001, SCTS3004, SCTS3106, SCTS3109, SCTS3115, SOC1307, SPAN2418
Note/s: Excluded SCTS3013, SCTS3020.

Interprets the concept of the social construction of the environment in the specific context of Botany Bay and its region. Environmental issues are identified and examined in the light of historical, sociological, economic and political developments at the regional, national and global levels. Prospects and processes for intervention. In addition to other work, each student completes a substantial research report.

Honours Level

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

SCTS4000
Honours (Research) F

SCTS4050
Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

SCTS4001
Honours (Coursework) F

SCTS4051
Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: As for SCTS4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

SCTS4500
Combined SCTS Honours (Research) F

SCTS4550
Combined SCTS Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), Including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

SCTS4501
Combined Honours (Coursework) F

SCTS4551
Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
Prerequisite: As for SCTS4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

SCTS4200
Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F

SCTS4201
Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
Prerequisite: 1. Combined honours prerequisites in a discipline. 2. At least 120 credit points from the list of nominated subjects for the interdisciplinary major in Environmental Studies, including the Core Seminar (SCTS3013 or SCTS3126), with an average of Credit or
better. 3. Permission of the Honours Committee of the Environmental Studies Committee

Thesis (50%); seminar (25%); either a second seminar or a project (25%). The project is intended to provide the opportunity for learning experience based on field research involving industry, government, or community activity, in a topic area different from that of the thesis. It could take the form of a radio program, a short film, an environmental action plan or design, a community event, a developed policy proposal, a detailed funding program etc., or elements of several of the foregoing.

Social Science and Policy

The School of Social Science and Policy offers programs in social science and policy studies. These include the core program in the Bachelor of Social Science degree and a major sequence in policy studies in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

These programs are interdisciplinary, drawing from all the social sciences and linking them to the policy process. They encourage and cultivate creativity and a critical perspective and develop skills in conducting research.

Special emphasis is placed on familiarising students with the ways in which social science is put into practice by using case studies drawn from current projects being undertaken or commissioned by governments or non-government organisations.

The School aims to equip graduates with the skills and knowledge necessary to plan and conduct social research projects and to hold responsible positions in policy analysis and social research in either the public or private sectors.

The Bachelor of Social Science Degree combines a core program of study in social science, policy analysis and research methods with a major study in a particular social science discipline.

The core program aims to provide students with skills in undertaking social research particularly in an applied policy setting. These include written communication skills with particular emphasis on reports, submissions, position papers and proposals; the ability to undertake research and data analysis, both quantitative and qualitative; analysis and critical evaluation of research, arguments and policies; and the use of computers in social research and information processing.

The major study aims to equip students with a knowledge base in one of the social sciences.

In addition, students undertake elective subjects, totalling at least 105 credit points, from the subjects offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and subjects carrying the equivalent of 30 credit points chosen from the University's General Education program.

The degree may be taken at pass or honours level. The pass degree is a three year full-time program requiring the completion of 360 credit points including the required general education subjects. Honours students complete, in addition to the pass degree program, an extra year of full-time study or an extra eighteen months of part-time study. To be eligible to enter the honours year students must perform at a credit or better average in both the Social Science and Policy core as well as in their major study.

The Core Program in the Bachelor of Social Science

The core program is a one-hundred-and-twenty credit point sequence consisting of eight subjects taken over three years.

The subjects which make up the sequence are as follows:

| CP | SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy 15 |
| CP | SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management 15 |
| CP | SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy 15 |
| CP | SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications 15 |
| CP | SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies 15 |
| CP | SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods 15 |
| CP | SLSP3001 Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences 15 |
| CP | SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project 15 |

Major Sequence in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

This sequence is designed for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree who wish to major in Policy Studies without completing the full Social Science and Policy core program including all the research methods subjects. It would be suitable for students seeking employment in policy work which does not involve a substantial research component.

The major sequence in Policy Studies consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy of which no less than fifteen and no more than thirty credit points must be from level one subjects and no more than fifteen credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools.

The level one subjects must include SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and may include either SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management or SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis. The upper level subjects may include any combination of upper level subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy subject to satisfaction of prerequisites and up to 15 credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools in the Faculty.

Approved subjects offered by other schools include the following:

| CP | POLS2008 Public Policy Making  |
| CP | SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards and Environmental Management  |
| CP | SCTS3116 The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development  |
| CP | SOCl3505 Economic Change and Public Policy  |
Honours Level

Honours in the Bachelor of Social Science

The BSocSc Honours degree may be taken in three ways. All programs require completion of 4th year seminars, an internship of three weeks in an organisation approved by the School, working in an area of policy, and a substantial research project:

1. Social Science and Policy Honours, with a Major in an approved area

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005, and a Major concentration in an approved area, both with a good Credit average.

2. Combined Social Science and Policy Honours (Research)

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005 or equivalent in the relevant school, and the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the school/department in which the student has taken an approved Major concentration, both at a level of performance determined by the relevant subject authorities.

For details concerning requirements, see Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees, and the appropriate entries of schools/departments offering Combined Honours.

3. BSocSc - Honours in Economics

**Prerequisites:** Completion of minimum of 135 credit points in Economics and 90 credit points in Social Science and Policy in accordance with the core program set out below at an average of credit or better.

The BSocSc-Honours in Economics core program in Years 1, 2 and 3 is as follows:

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON1101 Microeconomics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1102 Macroeconomics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON2101 Microeconomics 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2102 Macroeconomics 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2291 Quantitative Methods A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2292 Quantitative Methods B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON3101 Microeconomics 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3102 Macroeconomics 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3290 Introductory Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Year 4 students will enrol in:

- SLSP4006 Social Science and Policy-Honours in Economics (F/T)
- or
- SLSP4007 Social Science and Policy-Honours in Economics (P/T)

These programs will include:

**Economics**

- ECON4123 Topics in Advanced Economics
- ECON4127 Thesis
- ECON3108 Economic Policy Issues

**Social Science and Policy**

Advanced Social Science and Policy Seminar
BSocSc Thesis Workshop

**Honours in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts**

Entry to honours in Policy Studies requires completion of 135 credit points with at least a credit level average in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. These subjects may include up to thirty credit points taken from approved subjects offered by other schools. The 135 credit points must include the following:

- SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy
- SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies
- SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods
- SLSP3005 Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences

Students in their honours year will enrol either in SLSP4100 or in SLSP4150.

**Level 1**

**SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy**

**Staff Contact:** Susan Keen

**CP15 S1 HPW4**

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1000, 34.1000.

Explores the nature of social science, the knowledge and information created by it, and how this is applied to real world policy problems. These applications are examined in the context of a range of policy areas drawn from health, education, environment and social policy. Investigates how policy is developed, changed, implemented and evaluated and the role social science plays in this process. Considers practical, political and ethical problems encountered by social scientists in applying their knowledge and skills to inform policy and the role social science plays in the management of social change.

**SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management**

**Staff Contact:** Carol Healy

**CP15 S2 HPW4**

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1001, 34.1001.

Explores the processes involved in making sense of information used in the policy process and in generating new information through research. Introduces and examines a
range of technologies to assess the use of information by policy making bodies both public and private, including the media. Provides skills in the use of such technologies and in the design, conduct and analysis of social research and considers the utilisation of such research in management and decision making.

SLSP1002
Introduction to Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW4
An introduction to the social, political and organisational context of policy making. Includes the governmental and legal framework within which public policy is made; organisations and policy; the role of interest groups and the media in influencing policy. Studies of key policy areas such as communications policy, environmental policy or health policy will be used to illustrate the concepts introduced in the subject.

Upper Level

SLSP2000
Social and Economic Theory and Policy
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 or equivalent
An interdisciplinary overview of the relationship between social and economic theory and policy development. This subject considers how theory informs and legitimates policy choices and how policies are dependent on historical, social and economic contexts. Major social and economic theorists are considered and current policy case studies are used to evaluate policy implementation in the public and private sectors in Australia.

SLSP2001
Research Methods and Statistical Applications
Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SLSP1001 or equivalent
Introduction to statistics and computing. A survey of descriptive statistics, including basic inferential statistical reasoning and elementary non-parametric techniques. Use of appropriate statistical data packages, and acquisition of advanced skills in the use of micro-computers.

SLSP2002
Social Science and Policy Case Studies
Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP2000
Aims to provide students with an introduction to some of the issues necessary to work as social scientists in the policy field, exploring both theoretically and practically the policy/action relationship. Workshops present students with policy problems for which students are required to develop practical strategies for their solution.

SLSP2201
Social Research and Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000, or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Not offered in every year.
An examination of ways in which organised knowledge influences decision-making. Various concepts of policy-making as well as the variety of roles, strategies and analytical approaches policy analysts assume in relation to decision-makers. The use and abuse of social science in the public, private and non-profit sectors. Students are directly exposed to professional policy research through visits to research centres, and participation of policy analysts from outside the university in the classroom discussions.

SLSP2301
Information Systems and Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Carol Healy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP2001 or permission of the Head of School
Aims at expanding the analytic skills of students through further hands-on experience with computer-aided policy analysis. Focuses on the development and utilisation of information systems for decision support, policy development and program evaluation. Topics include: The role of information systems in policy analysis; Practical problems of information collection and maintenance; Design and implementation of a database information system; Use of graphical and other presentation tools; Use of desktop publishing facilities. This subject should be of interest to all students who would like to gain practical skills in the design and use of information systems for policy-related work.

SLSP2501
The Public Sector in the Modern Economy
Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Not offered in every year.
Deals with the roles of governments in the management of the macro-economic environment, including balance of payments; balance of trade; interest rates; infrastructure development; development and transfer of technology; bilateral and multilateral economic agreements; etc. Consideration of welfare economics; the social wage; redistributive implications of macro-economic policies.

SLSP2601
Social Policy
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Not offered in every year.
An interdisciplinary examination of the theoretical and practical issues associated with the formulation and implementation of social policy.
SLSP2701
Development Policy
Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Not offered in every year.
Examines the special problems, and promises, of policy-making for developing countries. Emphasis is placed on establishing the similarities and differences of the policy context for different LDCs. The management of cash poor economies; questions of priorities; 'appropriate' development strategies; roles of local elites and metropolitan influence; etc.

SLSP3000
Advanced Research Methods
Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SLSP2001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 60.3000, 60.300, 34.300.
Examines the methodological questions involved in the application of social science to policy: how questions are framed, how inquiry is conducted, how findings are assessed, and how research relates to the policy process. The approach is both analytical and practical: it seeks to develop both the capacity for critical analysis of research method, and practical competence in the planning and conduct of research.

SLSP3001
Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SLSP2001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 60.3001, 34.3001.
Bivariate and multivariate analysis of social data including correlation, regression, discriminant function and loglinear analysis. These techniques are introduced through appropriate computer applications in the context of policy analysis.

SLSP3002
Social Science and Policy Project
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: SLSP2002, SLSP3000, SLSP3001
Note/s: Excluded 60.3002, 34.3002.
Students undertake a major social science research project in one of several policy areas. The project involves bringing together the research and analytical skills necessary for policy-related work and will involve students in all phases of the project. This includes preparation of a literature review and a research proposal, the conduct of research, and the writing of a report embodying the results of the research.

SLSP3005
Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP3000, SLSP3001
Examines the conceptual foundations of the social sciences both historically and currently, to provide an under-standing of the theoretical dimensions of social science research and their methodological implications.

Honours Level

SLSP4000
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average.
A research project must be approved and commenced no later than Session I of the final year of study. Participation in prescribed seminars of at least four hours' duration per week and an internship program are also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

SLSP4050
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average.
Requirements are the same as for SLSP4000.

SLSP4500
Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned.
This program is undertaken in combination with Social Science and Policy and a school or department offering an approved Major concentration in the BSocSc Degree, in which the other school/department also offers a Combined Honours (Research). Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both Social Science and Policy and the other school/department.

SLSP4550
Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned.
Requirements are the same as for SLSP4500.

SLSP4006
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Economics) F/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better.
For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.
SLSP4007
Social Science and Policy - Honours (Economics)
P/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better
For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.

SLSP4100
Policy Studies Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: See Honours entry requirements
Students undertake an approved research project and submit a thesis reporting this research; completion of an internship program as arranged by the School and participation in a seminar in policy analysis in session 1 and a thesis workshop.

SLSP4150
Policy Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
Prerequisites: See Honours entry requirements
Requirements are as for SLSP4100 but taken over 18 months.

Sociology

The School of Sociology comprises two Departments, each of which offers subjects at all levels. Subjects offered by the Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication are indicated by the prefix SOCC; the prefix SOCI indicates subjects offered by the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology. Completion of any two Level 1 subjects (30 Level 1 credit points) in the School provides an introduction to Sociology and allows entry to all Upper Level subjects in both Departments.

Note: First year students may choose any of four Level 1 subjects in Session 1 and any one of three Level 1 subjects in Session 2 offered by either Department.

Major Sequence

Students planning a major in Sociology take 2 one session Level 1 subjects (30 Level 1 credit points – either two SOCC or SOCI subjects or one of each) and five Upper Level subjects (75 Upper Level credit points) in subsequent years or sessions. After first year, students planning a more intensive study of Sociology may take up to eight one-session Upper Level Sociology subjects.

A major taken in one Department will include a majority of subjects taught by that Department and may include some subjects offered by the other Department.

Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to honours in either Department (SOCC4000 and SOCI4000) students must have completed 30 Level 1 credit points and 105 credit points in Upper Level Sociology subjects at an average of a good credit grade (70%) or better. Students planning an honours degree should consult their Department during third year about any subjects which honours students are advised to study.

Combined Honours Entry

Requires 120 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points, in Sociology at an average of good credit grade or better and the requisite number of Credit Points at a standard set by the other School in the combined honours program.

Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication

In keeping with the diversity of sociological traditions, Sociology, Culture and Communication offers a wide variety of subjects from a range of theoretical perspectives. A common feature of these subjects, however, is a reflexivity about sociological practices and knowledges, an acknowledgement of the sociality of sociological activity. This concern shapes the way we research, teach and generally practise sociology. By simultaneously theorising sociological practices and emphasising the practical bases of sociological theory, we cut across familiar academic divisions between theory, methods and ethics. Most of our subjects combine these concerns. Moreover, this emphasis on practical sociological skills demystifies the abstraction at the heart of most sociological theory, replacing it with practices that are specific, passionate and embodied. It is a sociology open to the students’ own rigorous creativity, emphasising the production of knowledge and the importance of active learning.

SOCC1161 Sexuality
Staff Contact: David Halperin
CP15 S2 HPW3
Sexuality examines the historical emergence and cultural construction of ‘sexuality’ as a category of human thought and experience. How did sexuality come to constitute the innermost truth of the human individual, the core of personal life, the object of social control and governmental regulation? What are the practical consequences of organising our lives and institutions around the notion of sexuality? Emphasis will fall not on the natural ‘truths’ about sex but on the social meanings attached to it in different cultural contexts.

SOCC1231
Introduction to Sociology: Everyday Life
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metalife
CP15 S1 HPW3
Notes: Subject formerly titled Sociology, Self, Representation. Excluded SOCI1230.
Sociology can make our senses sharper, our passions more knowing and our knowledges more passionate, critical and rigorous. This subject is organised around a range of sociological accounts of everyday life, offering an intro-
duction to sociology and the work of the most famous sociologists at the same time as it offers students a chance to test these ideas through their own experiences. This dialogue between theory and experience makes ideas come to life while enriching ‘ordinary’ life with surprise and wonder. Among the theorists are Benjamin, Simmel, Durkheim, Freud, Bachelard, Mead, Weber, Marx, Cixous and Barthes.

SOCC1431
Cultural Identities
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Subject formerly titled Post Colonial Worlds. Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC1531
Australian Media: Institutions and Representations
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S2 HPW3
Investigates the role of the media in everyday life and in the construction of us as subjects of Australian Society. It focuses exclusively on visual media (television, cinema and advertising) and their distinctive technologies, industrial forms and textualities. By drawing on the work of key social theorists such as Benjamin, de Certeau, Barthes, Foucault and Anderson questions about viewing practices, the production of meaning, policy discourse and the politics of representation will be explored.

SOCC1731
Australian Working Lives
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Subject formerly titled Work and Business. Subject not offered in 1997.

Focuses on the diversity and particularities of people’s experiences of work and business. After putting the concept of work in its historical and cross-cultural context, the subject concentrates on the business of work and the work of business in Australia today. Themes include work as creation; work in human evolution; the culture of worksites; identity and representation in work and business; sexuality and gender in work and business; the ‘work ethic’; university work; industrial and economic democracy; paid and unpaid labour. Classes will involve a component of empirical research.

Upper Level Subjects

SOCC2201
Society and Desire
Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
The subject of desire is an especially curious one because it makes us think about the nature of the human condition in its broadest terms. The perception of difference is an erotic process through which we are forged as bodily beings whose very identities are constantly shifting. Explores how we develop a sense of self by differentiating ourselves from others. The ways in which we divide our own bodies into alien parts that may delight or repulse us is part of a larger social process that involves our experience of sex, sexual-

SOCC2202
Meta and Cultural Analysis
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Genevieve Lloyd, Andrew Metcalfe
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or 30 credit points in Level 1 Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SOCI3595.

SOCC2203
Living and Dying
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Death is the ultimate, immutable other; it is the incomprehensible, unspeakable – the limit to culture. How then do we live our mortality? Investigates different responses to death, and the implications for experiences of life, the relation between life and death, and understanding of the relations between dying and birth and death. Considers various ways in which we manage, exorcise and/or attempt to transcend death, and includes discussions of passion, sex, the body, laughter, generationality, love, grief, religion, science and writing. What does it mean to have grace in the face of death? And what does this imply about living, and about how we live? Complex and confronting questions for social and cultural theory will be approached through a focus on experiences and practices of everyday life.

SOCC2204
Performing Sociology
Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe, Ann Game
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Brings two elements into conjunction: discussion of the everyday practical skills of ‘doing sociology’, and discussion of philosophical issues about different approaches to sociology and knowledge. Treating academic knowledges as cultural productions open to sociological analysis, it considers the implications of such taken-for-granted practices as writing, reading, teaching, learning, examining, researching, storytelling and organising, and of such mediations as writing, lectures, conferences, journals, textbooks, the body, emotions, universities and disciplines. Aims to improve students’ analytical skills by making them more aware of the specific qualities of the tools through which academic knowledges are produced. By scrutinising mediations that are normally invisible, the subject emphasises the full-bodied desires – the passions – involved in the generation of knowledges, and uses this awareness to develop rigorous, creative and joyous approaches to sociological analysis.

SOCC2205
Word, Spirit and Flesh
Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe
CP15 S2 HWP3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
This subject is concerned with the life of myth: with the relation between sacred texts and the lived experience of
the divine, with the relations between sacred stories, general 'cultures' and mundane life, and with the engagement of the sacred and profane. The authoritative texts chosen as the basis for this exploration are the old and new testaments of the Bible. Stories and concepts from the Bible commonly order and animate lived cultures in contemporary Australia, whether or not people espouse a religion, whether or not they've read the book. The subject examines the role in ordinary life of a range of key Biblical stories and themes, involving concepts like sacrifice, passion, incarnation, revelation, judgement, apocalypse, communion, grace and redemption. The subject draws on a wide range of social theorists, including Durkheim, Nietzsche, Bataille, Derrida, Irigaray and Levinas.

SOCC2302
Globalisation and Fragmentation
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3596. Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC2303
The Space of Terror
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Violence is historically an integral part of social and political processes even though it is often constructed as deviant and from the 'darkside'. Explores contemporary political violence and its relationship to social space, self and community. Looks at the role of violence in defining identity and self. Focuses on contemporary civil wars and ethnic and religious violence. It explores themes such as massacre, 'ethnic cleansing', and martyrdom as ways in which individual death is given collective meaning in the context of the crisis of the nation-state. Explores the global reach of terror which extends well beyond the reach of harm.

SOCC2400
Lesbian and Gay Studies
Staff Contact: David Halperin
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded WOMS2400.
An introduction to the theory and practice of lesbian/gay studies. Takes sexuality as a central category of analysis for the study of culture and explores gay-affirmative modes of inquiring into the politics and pleasures of sex. Surveys the intellectual developments that gave rise to this interdisciplinary field, examines key texts by its founders, and reviews more recent work by 'queer theorists' who bring a socially/sexually deviant perspective to bear on such issues as the constitution of sexual identity, the operations of homophobia, the discursive construction and social circulation of sexual meanings, and the production of heteronormativity. Focuses on issues of contemporary interest to lesbians and gay men and draws on materials from lesbian and gay popular culture, such as cartoons, music, memoirs, and political polemics. Special emphasis on the conceptual problems of defining sexuality, the functioning of sexual norms, the institutions of heterosexuality, the policing of identity and desire, and the creation of strategies of resistance.

SOCC2500
Post-Human Subjects
Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
The difference between human and machine, or flesh and information, has become increasingly ambiguous in recent years. Many of our assumptions about the limits of human-ness have been challenged by such things as virtual surgery, cybersex and the interventions of reproductive technologies. Investigates the relationship between the biological or physical realities of matter and the cultural representations that are thought to overlay or interpret it. Explores the nature of the interface between human and machine, reality and representation, body and mind, and nature and culture. What is a body? Where does thinking happen? Is the machine a thinking being? How are the markers of human identity (sexual, cultural) made fragile through such reconsiderations?

SOCC2501
Embodiment
Staff Contact: Ann Game
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
We are lived bodies inhabiting a world. Addresses a range of themes which emerge when we reflect upon ourselves in this way: I am a body, yet I have a body; my body is always in communication with a world; I am both sentient and sensible; I am both bounded and open. Case studies will be used to enable students to reflect upon their own embodied experience and to critically examine everyday and theoretical assumptions. These case studies include beauty and ornamentation, taboos and boundaries, sacred and profane bodies, reproduction, the body as an object of science, bodybuilding and anorexia, illness, states of disembodiment, mortality.

SOCC2602
Professions: Discipline, Knowledge, Power
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Professions create a culture and command a discourse which authorise their practitioners to work in fields significant, often critical, in the everyday life of persons, societies and nations. Drawing on disciplines of training, practice and expertise they can exert pervasive and persistent influence on the way we live and represent ourselves. This subject takes up ideas and theories from Foucault, Durkheim, as well as Carol Smart, E. Freidson and other contemporary writers and applies them to current practices (and malpractices) in professional environments. As concluding assignment students can undertake a theoretically informed empirical investigation of professional practice.

SOCC2604
Sociology of Economic Life
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
SOCC2702
Travel
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Investigates forms of travel, the meaning and experience of travel and formations of desire around travel. It considers theoretical issues about time-space consciousness in forms of movement, storytelling and journeys, home, 'sense of place', travel and subjectivity. Also looks at specific journeys such as pilgrimages, migration and tourism as well as everyday forms of travel like commuting and watching television.

SOCC2703
Cities
Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins, Michael Humphrey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Focuses on experiences and representations of cities. It is concerned with how the city has become the archetypal site and sign of modernity and with how spatiality is now central to the ways cities are lived and imagined. Looks at the city as the site of social transformation in the twentieth century and the tensions between order and disorder. Explores images of the city as the site of liberal and radical utopian dreams as well as the promise and disaster of cities. The changing landscapes of the city will be investigated through a look at examples such as streets, crowds, light/darkness, gardens, museums and shopping malls. The subject draws on a range of visual, literary and sociological material.

SOCC2704
Taste
Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

SOCC3601
Discipline of the Law
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC3701
Representations of Aboriginality
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC3705
Childhood: Culture/Psychoanalytic Theory
Staff Contact: Ann Game
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Do we ever leave childhood? In what ways does it remain with us in adulthood? This subject addresses key psychoanalytic concepts through an investigation of the significance of experiences of the 'child in the adult' to processes of self creation. Issues to be considered include: memory, repetition and difference; fantasy and process; loss, trauma, mourning, renewal and recovery; incorporation, introjection and somatisation; play, love and transitional space. We will draw on a range of psychoanalytic traditions, and as well as Freud will include Klein, Winnicott, Abraham and Torok.

SOCC3714
Culture and Policy
Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC3801
Manufacturing Consent: Democracy and Media
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SOCI3709.
The mass media – television, newspapers and magazines, radio, film and video – are an increasingly pervasive influence in modern society. Some argue that it is the mass communication process that determines what Australia thinks and does. Governments, political parties, public and private corporations now see mass media as an essential tool in education and public information and mobilisation campaigns. Considers how public affairs units, public relations and communications consultants, media liaison officers etc construct national and local political campaigns; fashion and cultural trends. Links are made between public policy, power and persuasion, and the possibilities for media presentation of progressive viewpoints.

Honours Level

SOCC4000
Sociology Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: School Office
Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the school and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.
The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.
Students anticipating doing Honours are strongly advised to take SOCC2204 Performing Sociology as preparation for writing a thesis.

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

Scholarly work in the department seeks to cultivate among undergraduate and postgraduate students a critical understanding of our own times. This work explores the major challenges — social, cultural and moral — of contemporary society; it seeks effective responses — in advocacy, policy, and democratic social action as well as in academic research —enabling modern citizens to address those challenges. The department pursues an understanding of our times by situating the conditions of contemporary social life in a broader than simply contemporary context. Our work
probes the emergence and transformation of late industrial society. It explores the complex changes now occurring in the lives of people everywhere in the wake of advancing modernity, its worldwide diffusion and inner crises, and of the emergence of an increasingly interdependent global humankind. In pursuing this kind of understanding, we orient ourselves by continuing reference to the classical or mainstream disciplinary traditions of sociology and social anthropology: not as a fixed legacy to be upheld reverently but as a fund of defining ideas and issues that deserve to be known, explored, questioned and—in that way—continually revitalised and extended.

SOCI1131
Society and the Individual: Basic Concepts
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S1 HPW3
The study of social conditions which shape people's lives and outlook. This includes the analysis of our own immediate social environment as well as the broad field of global forces which impinge on us. Issues covered include culture, social change, power, inequality, work, consumerism and global communications; the relevance of some classical sociological concepts to these issues is examined.

SOCI1132
Society and the Individual: Life in Context
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler, Mira Crouch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCI1131
The study of society through the social experiences of its members. Attention is given to the varying cross-cultural and historical aspects of those broad social patterns (including, e.g., the family, education, and health-care) that exert significant influence on the life-course of the individual. Social change is the central theme in the analysis of the shifting cultural meanings of important personal phases such as childhood, marriage and work. The overall aim is to develop an understanding of the individual life-course in the context of social change.

SOCI1232
Australian Society
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey
CP15 S2 HPW3
A basic description and analysis of Australian society. Provides an introduction to sociology and shows how identities and biographies are socially constructed. Topics include: the social impact of age, gender, race and ethnicity on family life; experience of schooling, friendship intimacy, need and subcultural lifestyles; work, unemployment, leisure, consumption, communities, suburbs, status, class and power.

SOCI1301
Discovering Anthropology: The Hitchhiker's Guide
Staff Contact: Grayson Gerrard, Grant McCall, Raul Pertierra
CP15 S1 HPW3
An introduction to anthropology. Human origins and the biological basis of being human; linguistics and human language capacity; culture and human experience in archaeology and early history; ethnography and fieldwork; applied anthropology. Explores anthropology's relationship with the other social sciences: their influence upon and their integration within general anthropology as a modern form of human self-understanding.

SOCI1831
Australian Giants: Public & Private Corporations
Staff Contact: Grant McCall, Ann Daniel
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Upper Level Subjects

SOCI2101
Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory
Staff Contact: Maria Markus, Clive Kessler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2501.
Provides a critical introduction to some of the most influential theoretical traditions (Marx, Weber, Durkheim), tracing their impact upon contemporary debates. Its aim is to ground students' ability to think critically both about society and about social theories, recognising their assumptions, implications and limitations.

SOCI2301
Social Anthropology
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credits points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3709.
Provides an introduction to social and cultural anthropology. Explores the foundations of the discipline and its persistent inquiry into the nature(s) of what it is to be human, examining the species experiments in living across time and space. Topics include: theoretical foundations of the discipline and relations to sociology; human origins and universals; modes of thought; exchange and society; kinship, social order and language.

SOCI2401
Sociological Research Methods
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2402
Investigation and Analysis
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2403
Research in Sociology
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Students taking this subject will learn about the many ways which sociologists take to explore our social world. The subject begins with a series of lectures and seminars about theory and its integration with method-discovery, analysis
and understanding, in the course of these explorations students will select and plan a research project. Students can expect to work in small supervised research teams on a feasible topic of their choice and to present a report in a one-day conference in Week 14.

SOCI2601 Technology, Work and Culture
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley, Paul Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2603 Social Utopias
Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Examines some major strands of 'utopian' (and dystopian) thinking about social futures, i.e. social forecasting, 'futurology' or the sociology of anticipation. Critically discusses social and cultural forms that may (or may not) be indicative of more widespread future developments. Substantive matters include changes in the workplace, (un)employment, the environmental crisis, urban and suburban life, the 'information super highway', the 'global' economy, women's employment and new forms of citizenship.

SOCI2605 Citizenship and Social Policy
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2606 Fear and Hatred in Everyday Life
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2607 Food, Body and Soul: Magic and Myth for Modern Times
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Eating is a basic individual and social activity. Food and the way we consume it signify our beliefs concerning health, happiness and human relationships. The subject examines attitudes and practices relevant to food and eating, seeking to uncover their submerged meanings which often connect eating with our hopes, fears and morals. Readings in sociology and anthropology as well as from history and related fields are employed to support analyses of eating habits and beliefs. In student research exercises, information will be drawn from interviews and media material.

SOCI2705 Culture: The Burdens of Modernity
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI2705 Culture: Anthropological Accounts
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology, or special permission
A critical consideration of 'culture' as a key concept in modern anthropology. Issues to be considered include: the explanation of human diversity; cultural pluralism and moral relativism; human creativity and the social construction of the imagination; 'understanding others' and the 'negotiation of cultural differences'; cultural difference and 'interpretive' approaches in the social and human sciences.

SOCI2811 Media and the Public Sphere
Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Michael Pusey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Introduces sociological debates concerning the news media and public policy-making, including especially communications policy. The central organising theme is the democratic ideal of a public sphere of open discussion. The subject will place Australian debates about the media both in an international context of long-standing sociological concerns about journalistic practices (including news values and ethics) as well as within the local context of current policy concerns about economic rationalism.

SOCI3401 Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSS) A
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
This is a practical hands-on course which provides experience in using the VAX mainframe and Macintosh computers. No prior knowledge of computing or statistics is assumed. Useful to persons wishing to engage in quantitative social research, based on a widely available and internationally known collection of programs for analysing social data SPSS. Includes training in the package and the interpretation of some common descriptive and inferential statistics. Although the main emphasis is on SPSS, the subject also provides an introduction to some other useful computer facilities for sociologists, including MS-Word word processing on-line library catalogues, e-mail, internet and FTP.

SOCI3405 Deviant Fieldwork, Data Collection and Analysis
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: How can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on.
SOCI3407
Evaluating Solutions to Social Problems
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
This is a practically oriented subject which will be of particular interest to students intending to work for government or non-profit-based organisations such as welfare service providers, environmental pressure groups, etc. Evaluation techniques enable goals to be formally stated and outcomes evaluated for a wide variety of social programs and funding for social innovations and ongoing programs is increasingly tied to the evaluation process. Students will meet representatives of some group's who have recently used an evaluation, conduct a groups evaluation project, and prepare an individual evaluation on a program, object or organisation. The subject sets the formalisation of evaluation procedures in social context and reviews major theoretical developments and practical applications.

SOCI3408
Computer Analysis of Social Data (SPSS) B
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCI3401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3409
Researching Gender
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3502
Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
On the basis of classical sociological theory, this subject proceeds to an in-depth elaboration of some of the most significant theoretical trends (e.g. phenomenology, structuralism, psychoanalysis, critical theory) and their place in the study of society.

SOCI3504
Social Power: Theories and Structures
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3505
Economic 'Rationalism' and Public Policy
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject formerly titled State Bureaucracy and Higher Administration. Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3506
Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Explores different forms of contemporary nationalism, its main sources, various levels of its construction, and its political employment. Investigates the resurgence of nationalism against the background of globalisation and the connected processes of dislocation and relocation. The focus will be placed on the numerous antinomies resulting from these processes, including that between democratic citizenship and formation of collective and individual identities. Finally, the subject will address some of the theoretical perspectives concerning the potential of multiculturalism for the formation of non-exclusive, open identities.

SOCI3507
Quality of Life in Australia
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Investigates economic and social contributions to life satisfaction, quality of life and happiness over the life-cycle. Looks at friendship, leisure, income, family, employment, consumption and health, and at different values and constructions that are placed on these factors by individuals, communities, socio-economic groupings and policy makers. Connects with competing understandings of the self and its relation to legal and economic systems and examines the consequences for identity, trust, citizenship, and rights in Australian society.

SOCI3508
Risk and Trust in Modern Societies
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology or special permission
Detached from local contexts, mechanisms of risk-production are increasingly impersonal. Responsibility for managing risk is assumed by the same powerful agencies that create it, while traditional structures of risk-containment (such as kinship, locality, and religion) are dissolving. This process poses questions about how people cope with risk and about new forms of social solidarity that might support social trust and confidence.

SOCI3602
Investigating the Modern Family
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Considers key debates about the family, and offers first hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.
SOCI3603
Gender, Work and Employment
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded WOMS2300
An examination of gender as a central organising principle of work. Specific topics to be explored include the gendered division of work, the distinction between work and employment and the relation between unpaid and paid work, discrimination in employment, the segregation of the labour market between men and women, the sexuality of organisations, and the future of work.

SOCI3604
Medicine and Society
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3607
Social Movements and Society: Current Debates
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Examines sociological debates about social movements, examples of social movements in Australia and elsewhere. The relation of social movements to social change is explored partly through critical analyses of data on a social movement of students' choice. Movements chosen may range from Feminism, the Gay and Lesbian movements, Environmental, Land Rights or Labour movements to 'fundamentalists', or more organised, lobby-groups on associations. Involves a research project and consideration of definitional and theoretical issues.

SOCI3612
Health and Illness Research Project
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3613
Freud and the Age of Anxiety
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts, including 15 Level 1 credit points in Sociology
The subject explores Freud's writings on civilisation, culture and society. Work is focused on a limited number of texts; close reading of these is the basis for discussion and analysis that constitute work in class. Emphasis is on a critical understanding of Freud's work, particularly concerning its possible relevance to aspects of social life today: warfare, aggression and violence, our attitudes to death, personal and collective anxieties and unease, the psychological roots of our beliefs, the basis for (and the forces against) human sociality.

SOCI3702
Representations: Pacific Islands Identities & Cultures
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Analyzes the traditional cultures of the Pacific Islands, focusing mainly on Polynesia, but using data from Micronesia and Melanesia where appropriate. Provides students with the historical and intellectual context of the study of the Pacific Islands, including the conceptual and theoretical tools needed to comprehend the more than one thousand societies and cultures there. The broad outlines of the waves of human settlers in the region are explored, followed by discussions of specific topics, in selected locales, that best represent the rich diversity of the region. Topics include religion and sorcery, chieftainship, relations with the environment and how islanders see themselves in their worlds.

SOCI3706
Pacific Development in a Global Context
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded GENT1204.
Surveys the immense expanse of the Pacific Ocean and the contemporary peoples and cultures that live on its rim and in its basin, exploring their cultural and theoretical contributions to contemporary social science. Social anthropological materials on contemporary issues in development and change from the Pacific Islands are contrasted with comparable data from selected Pacific rim locales, such as South America, the Philippines and Japan to derive an understanding of the common problems and complex issues of the region, and Australia's role in those affairs. Topics include land tenure, environmental degradation,underdevelopment, cargo cults, cultural adaptation and commercial and military colonialism.

SOCI3707
Islamic Society and Civilisation
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCI3708
Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture
Staff Contact: Raul Pertierra
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
This subject is concerned with both mainland and insular Southeast Asia. It deals with specific communities as presented in ethnographies and with regional and historical perspectives associated with the colonial and post-colonial experiences, the rise of market economies and the modern state.
Throughout the subject, the question of Aboriginal women's status is examined: their status in pre-colonial society; the effect of colonization on 'the position of women', and their status today.

SOCl3718
Local Cultures, Global Culture: Anthropology and the Problems of Representation
Staff Contact: Raul Pertierra
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology, or special permission
An enquiry into the response of contemporary anthropology to the global condition. Special attention will be given to examining the attempts of the 'new ethnography' to deal with the problem of locality and its representation in an increasingly intertextual world. Examples will be drawn mainly from the Asia/Pacific region, as a basis for exploring the future prospects of anthropology as a form of intellectual practice in Australasia.

SOCl3802
Sociology of News
Staff Contact: Paul Jones
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCl3812
Social Forms of Television
Staff Contact: Paul Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or by special permission
Examination of the 'social forms' of television: changing technologies and television institutions; the genre-forms of programs; the institutional and policy frameworks of program production; audience reception of television genres; genre diversity and state policies; 'industry' and 'academic' interpretations in television criticism. Case studies of Australian and overseas television.

Honours Level
SOCl4000
Sociology Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: School Office
Note/s: Intending students are advised to include in their programs at least two of the following subjects: SOCl2301, SOCI2701, SOCI2811, SOCI3607.
Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the school and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.
The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.
Spanish and Latin American Studies

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies (within the School of Modern Language Studies) are available in language, literature, film, history and art. Major sequences may be followed in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream, are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. Students intending to major in the Spanish language are encouraged to enrol in first year linguistic subjects. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

The Hispania Society

All students in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organised and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 267 of the Arts and Social Sciences building is open as a Common Room to the students of the Department and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania’s activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts and Social Sciences building.

Typical events are wine and cheese parties, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish language films.

Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

Students with no prior knowledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN1000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2001</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2002</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2301</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3001</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3002</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 15 Upper Level credit points from literature, film and/or history options to total 105 credit points.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

Students with some prior knowledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN1020</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2021</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2022</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3021</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3022</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 15 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

Fluent Speakers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN1010</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2401</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 75 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, art, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

Non-Language and Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2401</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 60 Upper Level credit points from history, film and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish) to total 105 credit points.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

30 Additional Upper Level credit points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish to total 135 credit points.

Other approved 30 credit points in Level I subjects from History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies.
2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence (pass) and take 2 additional Upper Level options in their final year of study. Students who complete SPAN1000 or SPAN1100 or SPAN1020 must take 2 Upper Level Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of Department.

Students should note that a pass conceded in a language subject does not allow progression to language subjects at a more advanced Level.

Combined Honours Entry

The Department offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: SPAN4500 Combined Honours (Research) and SPAN4501 Combined Honours (Coursework). Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of Department prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

Level I

SPAN1000

Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization A
Staff Contact: C. Cabot
CP30 F HPW6

Note/s: Excluded SPAN1010, SPAN1020.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America. Five hours language and one hour civilization lecture. All language teaching is in tutorial groups. All students enrolled in SPAN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

SPAN1020

Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization B
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson, D. Palaversich
CP30 F HPW6

Prerequisite: Some knowledge of Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required.

Note/s: Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1010, SPAN1100.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the Department. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

SPAN1010

Introductory Spanish Language and Civilization C
Staff Contact: D. Palaversich
CP30 F HPW6

Prerequisite: Fluency in Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required.

Note/s: Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1100, SPAN1020.

Creative writing in Spanish and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

SPAN1100

Introductory Spanish Language (Intensive Mode)
Staff Contact: C. Cabot
CP30 X1

Note/s: Students who successfully complete SPAN1100 and wish to enrol subsequently in SPAN2001 must enrol in SPAN2400 as a corequisite.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. The subject is taught in the intensive mode over six weeks during the summer, and is intended to give students a sound basis in communication skills in Spanish. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

1. LANGUAGE

SPAN2001

Intermediate Spanish A
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP10 S1 HPW4

Prerequisite: SPAN1000, or SPAN1100 with corequisite SPAN2400

Note/s: Excluded 65.201A.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression.

SPAN2002

Intermediate Spanish B
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP10 S2 HPW4

Prerequisite: SPAN2001

Note/s: Excluded 65.202A.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression.

SPAN2021

Intermediate Spanish C
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisite: SPAN1020 (CR) or permission of Head of Department

Note/s: Excluded 65.221B.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour self-directed learning.

SPAN2022

Intermediate Spanish D
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S2 HPW4

Prerequisite: SPAN2021

Note/s: Excluded 65.222B.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour self-directed learning.
SPAN3001
Advanced Spanish A
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP12 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN2002 (CR) or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded 65.301A.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

SPAN3002
Advanced Spanish B
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP12 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN3001
Note/s: Excluded 65.302A.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion.

SPAN3021
Advanced Spanish C
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN2002 (CR) or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded 65.321B.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

SPAN3022
Advanced Spanish D
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN3021
Note/s: Excluded 65.322B.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension.

SPAN3031
An Introduction to Translation
Staff Contact: J. Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 or SPAN1010 or permission of Head of Department
A practical study of translation methodology in a series of contexts - welfare, legal, commercial and literary, but with an emphasis towards preparation for NAATI examinations.

2. LITERATURE AND FILM

SPAN2301
Introduction to Literature in Spanish A
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP8 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: SPAN1000 or SPAN1100
Note/s: Excluded 65.205A.
An introduction to literary concepts through the study of prose, poetry and dramatic texts in Spanish.

SPAN2302
Introduction to Literature in Spanish B
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP8 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: SPAN2001
Note/s: Excluded 65.206A.
An introduction to literary concepts through the study of prose, poetry and dramatic texts in Spanish.

SPAN3301
Literature in Cuba After the Revolution A
CP10 HPW2
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 or SPAN2002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3302, 65.313A, 65.313C.

SPAN3302
Literature in Cuba After the Revolution C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3301, 65.313A, 65.313C.

SPAN3303
Modern Spanish American Fiction A
CP10 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for SPAN3301
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3304, 65.323A, 65.323C.

SPAN3304
Modern Spanish American Fiction C
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3303, 65.323A, 65.323C.

SPAN3307
Contemporary Latin American Theatre A
CP10 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for SPAN3301
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3308, 65.325A, 65.325C.

SPAN3308
Contemporary Latin American Theatre C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3307, 65.325A, 65.325C.

SPAN3310
The Theatre of García Lorca
Staff Contact: J. Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Federico García Lorca is one of the leading playwrights of the twentieth century. The subject, with seminars in English and tutorials in Spanish or English, analyses Lorca's major plays, tracing his quest for a dramatic form suitable to express his constant preoccupations – death, time, frustration and impotence.
SPAN3311
Modern Spanish Literature
CP10 HPW2
Prerequisite: As for SPAN3301
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3312, 65.308A, 65.308C.

SPAN3312
The Contemporary Spanish Novel C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010

SPAN3313
Spanish Golden Age Literature A
CP10 HPW2
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 or SPAN2002

SPAN3314
Spanish Golden Age Literature C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010

SPAN3316
The Novel of Dictatorship
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010

SPAN3322
Issues in Contemporary Spain
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN3301 or SPAN3302
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.314A.

SPAN3332
Classic Texts in Spanish Literature
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.313C.

SPAN3334
Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN3335
The Modern Spanish American Short Novel A
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP10 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 or SPAN2002
The subject will explore how four major Latin American novelists exploit the potential and limitations of the literary hybrid which falls somewhere between the long short story and the full-length novel.

SPAN3336
The Modern Spanish American Short Novel C
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010
The subject will explore how four major Latin American novelists exploit the potential and limitations of the literary hybrid which falls somewhere between the long short story and the full-length novel. This subject has two hours in common with SPAN3335. Additional texts will be studied in the third tutorial hour.

SPAN3337
Postcolonialism and Literature: Caliban in the Caribbean
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in SLAS, Theatre Studies or English
Note/s: The language of instruction is Spanish.

SPAN3338
Literature and Politics in Central America
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN3339
Magical Realism in Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN3340
Marginality and (Self) Representation
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020, SPAN2302
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN3341
Women's Narratives from Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded SPAN3334, WOMS2100.

SPAN3342
From Dictatorship to Redemocratization
Staff Contact: D. Palaversich
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN2302
Note/s: Excluded SPAN3316. The language of instruction is Spanish.
Traces historical changes which occurred in Argentina, Chile and Uruguay from the ‘dirty war’ (the Process) in the 70s to the return of democracy in the 80s. These changes will be examined through novels, films and theatre produced in this period. Some of the main concepts to be discussed: the relationship between memory and forget-
ting; between guilt and silent complicity with the dictatorship; revenge and "national reconciliation"; marxist ideology and postmodern scepticism.

SPAN3601
The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.360F.

SPAN3602
Hispanic Fiction into Film
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN2002
Note/s: The language of instruction is Spanish.

SPAN3603
Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema
Staff Contact: J. Stevenson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: The language of instruction is English.

3. HISTORY
Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or corequisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully (SPAN2401) Spain and Latin America 1400-1810, plus 60 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and/or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 30 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognised as being particularly appropriate for a major sequence: either HIST1011 and/or HIST1012 or SPAN1000 or SPAN1010 or SPAN1020 or SPAN1100 plus SPAN2400 or ECOH1303 and ECOH1304 plus POLS1005.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 30 additional Upper Level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

Upper Level

SPAN2400
An Introduction to Hispanic Civilization
Staff Contact: J. Levy, R. Johnson
CP8 F HPW1
Corequisite: SPAN2001, SPAN2002
Note/s: Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1010, SPAN1020.

A lecture series introducing students to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America with an emphasis on the twentieth century. Intended as a corequisite for students who have completed SPAN1100 and wish to continue studying within the Department.

SPAN2401
Spain and Latin America 1400-1810
Staff Contact: J. Levy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded 65.2401.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies.

SPAN2402
Latin America 1810-1914
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2406
Spain: The Legacy of Empire
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.2411.

SPAN2411
Socialism in Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2412
Early Civilizations of the Americas
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN2413
The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1492 to the Present
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.2425.

SPAN2414
The Causes of Unequal Development: Latin America
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
SPAN2415
The Spanish Inquisition
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2416
Jews, Gypsies and Muslims in Spain
Staff Contact: R. Johnson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2429. This subject is a useful introduction to SPAN2415 The Spanish Inquisition, and SPAN3322 Issues in Contemporary Spain, but it is not a prerequisite for either.

A study of the attitudes of Christian Spaniards towards ethnic and religious minorities in their midst from the fourteenth century to the early nineteenth century: uneasy toleration, attempted assimilation, expulsion or marginalisation.

SPAN2417
Goya
Staff Contact: R. Johnson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2433.

A study of Goya’s painting, etchings and drawings, with special reference to the political and social history of Spain.

SPAN2418
Amazonia
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2419
Settler Capitalism
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN2420
Art and Architecture in Spain
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.2428.

SPAN2421
Special Topic in Latin American History 1
Staff Contact: J. Levy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2461.

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

SPAN2422
Special Topic in Latin American History 2
Staff Contact: J. Levy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2462.

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

SPAN2423
Crisis in Central America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2424
Capitalism in Latin America since 1930
Staff Contact: J. Levy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2421.

The attempt by Latin American republics to achieve sustained growth since 1930. Emphasis is placed on analysing the social and political structures particularly of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Guatemala, Mexico and Peru so as to understand the economic strategies they employed. Students participate in several role-playing situations.

SPAN2425
Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded 65.2424.

SPAN2427
Women and Change in Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN2428
Creation of the Third World I
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

SPAN2429
Creation of the Third World II
Staff Contact: J. Levy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded HIST2048, HIST2061, COMD2020.

Investigates the creation of a rich world and a poor world in the period from 1750.

SPAN2430
Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SPAN3800
Reading Course in the Spanish Language
CP12 F HPW2
To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.
Honours Level

For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to Honours Entry at the beginning of the Department’s list of undergraduate subject descriptions.

During the 2nd Session of study, ALL honours students must present a seminar related to their thesis (or other work) to staff in the Department.

SPAN4000
Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
Language and Literature: 3 seminars and a thesis.
History: 3 seminars and a short thesis.

SPAN4050
Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: S. Gregory

SPAN4001
Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
Note/s: Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.
Language and Literature: 4 seminars.

SPAN4051
Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: S. Gregory

SPAN4500
Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
1. Research Project or thesis, whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools or Departments concerned. 2. At least 2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

SPAN4550
Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: S. Gregory

SPAN4501
Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: S. Gregory
2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 study a language subject as one of their seminars.

The Theatre and Film Studies

Head of School: Associate Professor Jim Davis
First Year Coordinator: John McCallum
School Secretary: Ms Kathy Arnold

The School of Theatre and Film Studies is concerned with the theoretical and historical study of theatre, film and, to a lesser extent, television as performance arts. Whilst extensive practical work is undertaken, this is not in order that students achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may develop a critical language for the discussion and analysis of theatre and cinema as performance events and reach a fuller appreciation of the production processes in the respective media.

Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence, which will consist of no fewer than 105 credit points and normally involve two years' Upper Level study, in 1. Theatre or 2. Film or 3. Theatre/Film.

1. Theatre

The major in Theatre concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of theatre and drama.

The major sequence is:

Level I CP
THFI1000 The Nature of Theatre and Film 30

and

Upper Level

75 credit points, which must include (a) at least 15 credit points from the following theatre history subjects:

THST2100* Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society 7.5
THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite 7.5
THST2102 Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor 7.5
THST2103 French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV 7.5
THST2104 Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society 7.5
THST2105* Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe 7.5
THST2106* The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement 7.5
THST2183 Melodrama and Popular Culture 7.5

and (b) 7.5 credit points from the following:

THST2130 Production Exercise A 7.5
THST2131 Production Exercise B 7.5
THST2132 Workshop Exercise 7.5
The remaining 52.5 credit points may be drawn from any other Upper Level subject offered in the School, with the exception of the following film and television subjects: FILM2001, FILM2002, FILM2005, FILM2006, FILM2007, FILM2008, FILM2009, FILM2010, FILM2011, FILM2012, RUSS2200 and FILM3000.

* Subject not offered in 1997

2. Film

The major in Film concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of cinema and television as areas of performance.

The major sequence is

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THFI1000</td>
<td>The Nature of Theatre and Film</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

**Upper Level**

75 credit points, which must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM2001</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM3000</td>
<td>Video Exercise</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the remaining 52.5 credit points, at least 30 must be from the following list of film and television subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM2002</td>
<td>Australian Cinema since 1970</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2005</td>
<td>The Hollywood System I</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2006</td>
<td>The Hollywood System II</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2007</td>
<td>Movie Worlds: National Cinemas</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2008</td>
<td>From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2009*</td>
<td>Japanese Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2010</td>
<td>Global Grooves: Electronic Media in</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2011</td>
<td>Major Figures in World Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2012</td>
<td>The Other Side of Hollywood:</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent Media in the Post-war Era</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS2200</td>
<td>Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and no more than 15 may be drawn from the following list of theatre/film subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THFI2000*</td>
<td>Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre and Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2001*</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2002</td>
<td>Early Australian Theatre and Film</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2003*</td>
<td>Avant-garde Theatre and Film</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2004*</td>
<td>Performing Bodies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2005*</td>
<td>Questions of Time: Philosophy,</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2006*</td>
<td>Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2007*</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2008*</td>
<td>Icons of Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2010</td>
<td>Comedy and Power</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject not offered in 1997

3. Theatre/Film

The major in Theatre/Film emphasises the integrated study of theatre and film as related performance arts.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THFI1000</td>
<td>The Nature of Theatre and Film</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

**Upper Level**

75 credit points, which must include 7.5 credit points from the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THST2100*</td>
<td>Classical Greek Theatre: Performance,</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Text and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2101*</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Theatre:</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Popular and the Elite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2102</td>
<td>Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Actor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2103</td>
<td>French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2104</td>
<td>Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2105*</td>
<td>Revolution and Change: Theatre in</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nineteenth-century Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2106*</td>
<td>The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2183</td>
<td>Melodrama and Popular Culture</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus 7.5 credit points from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM2005</td>
<td>The Hollywood System I</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus 7.5 credit points from one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THST2130</td>
<td>Production Exercise A</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2131</td>
<td>Production Exercise B</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2132</td>
<td>Workshop Exercise</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Any student who has fulfilled the prerequisites for FILM3000 Video Exercise will be permitted to substitute it for Production Exercise.)

* Subject not offered in 1997

**Outside Credits**

In special circumstances students may be given permission to include towards a major sequence in the School up to a maximum of 15 credit points in a related subject or subjects offered by another school/department. It is imperative, however, that they seek the written authorization of the Head of School prior to making their enrolment.

**Honours Entry**

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, for students proposing to undertake a single Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in 1997 are that they must have obtained 135 credit points in the School of Theatre and Film Studies, or 120 credit points for Combined Honours, and have passed all subjects in the School at an average grade of credit or better for Coursework and at an average grade of 70 or above for Research Honours. This total must include not only those subjects required for one of the three major sequences, but also, in the case of Honours (Research), any additional prerequisites.
Level I

THFI1000

The Nature of Theatre and Film

Staff Contact: John McCallum

CP30 F HPW4

Note/s: Excluded THST1000.

Introduces the basic principles and analytic vocabulary of performance, with reference to both theatre and film. Session 1 studies the exhibition and reception of shows and films. Session 2 examines different modern examples in relation to general issues of ideology and form.

Upper Level Studies in Theatre

European Theatre History

THST2100

Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000


THST2101

Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000


THST2102

Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor

Staff Contact: John Golder

CP7.5 S1 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000.

This subject considers staging and performance practices in the Elizabethan/Jacobean theatre, with special concentration on the craft and profession of the actor. Attention will be given to contemporary playtexts that dramatize actors in rehearsal and performance.

THST2103

French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV

Staff Contact: John Golder

CP7.5 S2 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000


A study of the developments in performance and staging conventions, playwriting and audience taste against a backdrop of social, intellectual and cultural life in Paris from around 1635 to 1680. The principal focus of the subject will be on the comic writing of Molière.

THST2104

Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session.

A study of performance style in Restoration comedy in relation to the value systems of the plays and the social mores of the age. The relationship of the plays to audiences then and now.

THST2105

Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth Century Europe

Staff Contact: Jim Davis

CP7.5 HPW3.5

Prerequisite: THFI1000


THST2106

The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement

Staff Contact: Jim Davis

CP7.5 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2160.

THST2183

Melodrama and Popular Culture

Staff Contact: Jim Davis

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000

Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session.

A study of nineteenth century melodrama with a strong emphasis on its performative and social contexts and its influence on film.

Elements of Performance and Stagecraft

THST2130

Production Exercise A

Staff Contact: Jim Davis

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000

Note/s: Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2131. Before enrolling in this subject students must study the detailed subject outline available from the School of Theatre and Film Studies and complete a Production Selection Form.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process.

THST2131

Production Exercise B

Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: THFI1000


As for THST2130.
THST2132
Workshop Exercise
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP7.5 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject offered from weeks 1-11 only. Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2133.
Practical work on a small-scale theatrical presentation within the School. This is time-tabled on a weekly basis with more intensive rehearsal close to presentation. A written analysis forms a compulsory unit of this subject.

THST2133
Production Analysis
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP7.5 S1, S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Corequisite: Normally THST2130/THST2131
An analytical study based on a production exercise taken within the School. If the production exercise is THST2130 or THST2131, the student should enrol in the subject in the session in which the production exercise is undertaken.

THST2140
Theatre Arts
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Excluded THST2019. The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.
Studies, through workshop classes and seminars, the basic practices and the principles underlying modern approaches to some of the theatre arts with a special emphasis on movement.

THST2141
Improvisation and Role Play
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2045.

THST2142
Collective Creation: Improvisation, the Actor and the Group-devised Performance
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. In such a case priority will be given to students who have completed THST2140 Theatre Arts.
A study of the creation of performance pieces through actor improvisation, with special reference to their use in community theatre. Regular practical workshops are an essential part of this subject.

THST2143
Modern Theories of Acting
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST2144
Contemporary Theories of Performance
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2041.

THST2145
The Script: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Excluded THST2047. The specialised nature of this subject and of its teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of some limitation upon enrolments.
Introduces the theory and practice of dramatic writing for the stage. Some consideration may be given to script-writing for the cinema. Practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

THST2146
The Director and the Stage
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: Completion of three years of BABEd or BMusBEd program. BA students who have completed 30 credit points in the sequence THST2130-2145 may be admitted on special application. They should consult A/Professor Jim Davis prior to enrolment.
Examines the role of the director in the modern theatre, focussing on the approaches taken by different directors to specific plays, the methodology of directing, and the legal and financial constraints within which theatre production takes place.

THST2147
The Script and the Writer
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: THF11000, THST2145

THST2149
Performance Making
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Modern Drama and Theatre

THST2150
Performance Space: Performance Reception
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
THST2161
Contemporary Theatre: British
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded THST2031.
A study of developments in British theatre and drama over the last 40 years.

THST2163
Staging Australia
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST2164
Australian Playwriting
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
A special study of the work of 2 or 3 contemporary Australian stage writers, taking into account critical and (auto)biographical material and specific production of key plays. The writers to be studied will be drawn from the following list: Patrick White, Barry Humphries, Jack Hibberd, Dorothy Hewett, Alexander Buzo, Alma de Groen, Jack Davis, Louis Nowra, Stephen Sewell, Tes Lysiotis, Michael Gow.

THST2165
Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
An exploration of current theatre in Sydney, based on practical involvement with a specific production or project and theoretical investigation of a significant topical issue.

Popular Theatre
THST2180
Popular Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2050.

THST2181
Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Excluded THST2051.
A study of farce in the popular performance tradition, from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries. Special attention will be paid to commedia dell’arte and particular farceurs from Molière to Dario Fo. Consideration will be given to screen farce, from the Marx Brothers to Fawlty Towers.

Women and Theatre
THST2190
Women and Theatre
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2080.

THST2191
Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST2192
Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
An investigation of traditional dramatic ‘classics’, exploring the construction of images of male and female and the relations between them, ‘invisible’ and ‘silent’ figures, contemporary performance conventions and social attitudes, and the implications for performing these works today. Practical work will focus on this last area.

Special Studies
THST2200
Puppetry
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. Excluded THST2043.
A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from medieval times to the present, with the emphasis on contemporary avant-garde puppetry; puppets in film and television, education and therapy.

THST2201
Asian Theatre in Performance
Staff Contact: Ruth Vasey
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2042.

Upper Level Studies in Film and Television
FILM2001
Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Excluded THST2071. Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory weekly film screenings. Analyses and tests a number of contemporary theoretical approaches to the cinema.
FILM2002
Australian Cinema since 1970
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded THST2072.
Examines the development of the Australian film industry from 1970 to the present, including analysis of the economic, social and political factors and the myths which have shaped the industry.

FILM2005
The Hollywood System I
Staff Contact: Ruth Vasey
CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000
Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.
An historical study of the Hollywood system of film production until World War II.

FILM2006
The Hollywood System II
Staff Contact: Ruth Vasey
CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, FILM2005
Note/s: Subject offered in second part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.
A study of the Hollywood system of film production from World War II to the present.

FILM2007
Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
The study of film history, film production and individual films of selected European and Asian countries. The subject shows how individual cultures use film to strengthen their identities and/or join the race for global recognition as filmmaking nations.

FILM2008
From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
The study of the development, production and exploitation of various film genres, ranging from the Western to comedy and musical to documentaries, thrillers and science-fiction. The subject aims to explore the relevance of genres to fundamental questions of human existence, universal or local.

FILM2009
Japanese Cinema
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP15 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

FILM2010
Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective
Staff Contact: Ross Harley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
The new technologies of television, video, computers, telecommunications and robotics are changing the nature of global communications and entertainment. This subject looks at the development of television, television drama and the ways artists and independent producers have contributed to the development of new media from video art to ‘virtual reality’.

FILM2011
Major Figures in World Cinema
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts.
With the steady proliferation of film in the “information age”, there is a tendency to focus on the contemporary at the expense of film history, its major figures and key innovators. This subject aims to address this oversight by introducing the work of a number of significant contributors to the history of film not covered in other film and media subjects.

FILM2012
The Other Side of Hollywood: Independent Media in the Post-war Era
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or 120 credit points in Arts
This subject looks at alternatives to the practice and industrial structure of the major Hollywood entertainment industry. The focus of the subject will be the work of filmmakers such as John Cassavetes, D.A. Pennebaker, Roger Corman and Shirley Clarke, who have continued to produce important works alongside the products of the major studios.

FILM3000
Video Exercise
Staff Contact: Ross Harley
CP7.5 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Before enrolling in this subject students must attend pre-production meetings in Session 1. Please check the noticeboard outside the School Secretary’s office and Convenor’s office for further details.
Introduces the basic concepts that underlie a video production, from script to final cut, plus some practical experience of video-making.

RUSS2200
Soviet Cinema
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes, Ruth Vasey (Theatre and Film Studies), Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Provides an analysis of the history and development of film throughout Russian/Soviet history from the very early stages, including the essential turning points: Eisenstein; the Stalinist period, the “thaw”; selected masterpieces of the 60’s and 70’s; and recent times.
Upper Level Studies in Theatre and Film

THFI2000
Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THF11000
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THFI2001
Shakespeare on Stage and Screen
Staff Contact: John Goider
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 60 credit points in English
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2060.

THFI2002
Early Australian Theatre and Film
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams, Ruth Vasey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
A study of Australian theatre, drama and film from the nineteenth century to the 1950s, including examples of early playwriting, the early Australian film industry, melodrama on stage and in film, the depiction of the outback, radio drama, and the changes brought about by theatre subsidy and television. Particular attention is given to the similarities and differences between theatre and film and their distinctive contributions to an Australian identity.

THFI2003
Avant-garde Theatre and Film
Staff Contact: John Goider
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997. Excluded THST2062.

THFI2004
Performing Bodies
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams, Lesley Stern
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THFI2005
Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern (Theatre and Film Studies), Genevieve Lloyd (Philosophy)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THF11000 or either PHIL1006 or PHIL1007
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THFI2006
Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THFI2008
Icons of Popular Culture
Staff Contact: Ross Harley
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THFI2010
Comedy and Power
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THF11000 or 120 credit points in Arts
The subject will cover stand-up, group and sketch-based comedy in live performance and on television since the 1950s, incorporating selected examples from Australia, New Zealand, USA, Canada and the UK.

THFI2050
Research Method
Staff Contact: John Goider
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better.
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2. Excluded THFI3000.
This subject deals with research strategies and thesis writing problems. Organised around the research interests of individual students, it covers the following topics: location and identification of sources; developing a thesis topic; structuring an argument; drawing up references and bibliographies.

THFI2051
Critical Theory A
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.
Examines a range of issues in contemporary theory, exploring their pertinence to film and theatre.

THFI2052
Critical Theory B
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.
A study of theoretical approaches to the issue of 'otherness' in theatre and film. Questions of sexual and racial difference are examined via critical developments in areas such as feminism, ethnography and post-colonialism.

Honours Level

Coordinator: Jim Davis (Session 1)/ Rob Jordan (Session 2)
Prerequisites: Students seeking admission to single Honours programs in the School of Theatre and Film Studies must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in subjects in the School or a minimum of 120 credit points in subjects in the School for Combined Honours. This total must include those subjects required for a major. Students wishing to
undertake Honours (Research) will be required to include in their 135 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. Students wishing to undertake Combined Honours will be required to include in their 120 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. A minimum average grade of Credit or better is required for all subjects taken in the School of Theatre and Film Studies. For Honours (Research) students this must include a minimum average of 70% at credit level.

**Note/s:** All students who are contemplating a fourth year of study at Honours level must discuss their plans with the Honours Coordinator, preferably before the end of their second year.

**THFI4000**

Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

Students are required (a) to undertake an original piece of research extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it, and (b) to complete two seminars, one of which is compulsory, the other chosen from two alternatives (see School Handbook for further details). The choice of seminars enables students to pursue a specialisation in theatre or in film or in theatre/film studies. Their particular specialisation will be identified on the testamur for the degree. In addition to seminar and thesis work, students are required to contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4050**

Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

**THFI4001**

Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

Students are required (a) to complete 4 seminars/subjects (usually two per session), of which at least one may be a project or reading program under supervision and (b) to attend the series of thesis workshops (see School Handbook for details of Year 4 seminars). It is also possible for full-time coursework students only to undertake a practical project combined with a written report on the project in Session 2. (This is equivalent to undertaking two subjects within the program.)

**THFI4051**

Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

**THFI4500**  
Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another school/department, may, with the permission of both units, seek to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, designed by the relevant units in consultation with the student, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis, with required seminar work being divided equally between the units. In addition to seminar and thesis work students are required to contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4550**

Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

**THFI4501**

Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

In this program coursework leading to the award of the degree is divided equally between the School of Theatre and Film Studies and another school/department in the Faculty, but will normally involve four seminars or subjects, two in each unit. As with THFI4001, at least one project or reading program under a supervisor may be included in the program.

**THFI4551**

Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T  
**Staff Contact:** Jim Davis/Rob Jordan

---

### Women’s Studies and Gender Studies

**Convenor:** Dr Brigitta Olubas (English)

The undergraduate program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies enables students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on feminist issues and issues of gender, sex and sexuality. It provides an important extension to major sequences in both Arts and the Social Sciences.

The core subjects are designed to develop students' understanding of the multidisciplinary approaches to important debates in feminist theory and method, and to address some key substantive issues including the relationship between gender and sexual difference, the construction of gender through language and texts, questions of representation and performance, the place of Women's Studies and Gender Studies in the academy and the intersection between and debates around feminism and theorisations of race, class, ethnicity, and sexuality.

**Major Sequence**

A major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies may only be taken as an additional major sequence together with a home-based major.

The prerequisite for entering the major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies is 90 Level 1 credit points in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major sequence students must successfully complete 75 credit points at upper level from the Women's Studies and Gender Studies program. At least 30 of these credit points must be made up by any two of the four core subjects (List A – see below). Students may make up the remaining 45 credit points from the core subjects (List A) and/or option subjects, which are designed to complement the core subjects (List B – see below), and a maximum of 15 credit points may be chosen from approved subjects offered by other Schools (List C – see following).
List A: WOMS core subjects (TWO to be offered each year)

Select at least two subjects from this list.

To be offered in 1997:

**WOMS2010**
Introduction to Feminist Theories  
*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*

Introduces students to a range of theoretical approaches to feminism and issues relating to concepts of gender, sex and sexuality. Topics may include: liberal, radical, and socialist feminisms; poststructuralist and psychoanalytic theories; issues of race, sexuality, class and cultural differences.

**WOMS2030**
Reading Sex  
*Staff Contact: Lisabeth During (Philosophy)*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*

Explores issues of representation, textuality and performance as they pertain to sex, sexuality and sexual difference. Topics may include: embodiment, subjectivity, fantasy, the unconscious, melodrama, seduction, masochism. Different theoretical approaches to these topics will be examined together with their articulation through the medium of film.

To be offered in 1998:

**WOMS2020**
Gender, Sexual Difference and Ethics  
*Staff Contact: Helen Pringle (Political Science)*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*

Examines explorations of notions of a ‘feminine voice’, a ‘care ethic’ and ‘maternal thinking’ as forming alternative approaches to ethical and political questions. Through looking at writers such as Carol Gilligan, Luce Irigaray, Sara Ruddick and Nel Noddings, and critiques of them, it asks whether there is an ethical approach distinctive to women and seeks to make explicit the assumptions and consequences of such a stance. The subject also involves critical analysis of theoretical expositions as well as of case studies in areas such as abortion, pornography, and violence and conflict.

**WOMS2040**
Challenges to Feminism: Race, Class, and Sexuality  
*Staff Contact: Diana Palaversich (Spanish & Latin American Studies)*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*

Addresses the question of the diversity of women’s experience from a variety of perspectives, and examines a range of issues including the way power and powerlessness accumulate in work relationships around race, gender and class; the problems of developing a politics of women’s experiences; and differences of race, class, ethnicity and sexuality within feminism.

List B: Option subjects

Select no more than two from this list. These are designed to augment the core subjects by providing interdisciplinary approaches to particular areas, informed by feminist theory and gender issues.

To be offered in 1997:

**WOMS2300**
Gender, Work and Employment  
*Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley (Sociology and Social Anthropology)*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*  
*Note/s: Excluded SOCI3603.*

Examines gender as a central organising principle of work. Specific topics include the gendered division of work, the distinction between work and employment and the relation between unpaid and paid work, discrimination in employment, the segregation of the labour market between men and women, the sexuality of organisations, and the future of work.

**WOMS2400**
Lesbian and Gay Studies  
*Staff Contact: David Halperin (Sociology, Culture and Communication)*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*  
*Note/s: Excluded SOCC2400.*

Introduces the theory and practice of lesbian/gay studies. Takes sexuality as a central category of analysis for the study of culture and explores gay-affirmative modes of inquiring into the politics and pleasures of sex. Surveys the intellectual developments that gave rise to the interdisciplinary field, examines key texts by its founders, and reviews more recent work by ‘queer theorists’ who bring a socially/sexually deviant perspective to bear on such issues as the constitution of sexual identity, the operations of homophobia, the discursive construction and social circulation of sexual meanings, and the production of heteronormativity. Focuses on issues of contemporary interest to lesbians and gay men and draws on materials from lesbian and gay popular culture, such as cartoons, music, memoirs, and political polemics. Special emphasis on the conceptual problems of defining sexuality, the functioning of sexual norms, the institutions of heterosexuality, the policing of identity and desire, and the creation of strategies of resistance.

**WOMS2500**
Representation and Sexual Difference  
*Staff Contact: Ros Diprose (Philosophy)*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*  
*Note/s: Excluded PHIL2517.*

Examines contemporary approaches to the relationship between the social representations of sexual difference and the constitution of ‘masculine’ and ‘feminine’ bodily subjects. Psychoanalytic (Freud and Lacan) and semiotic (Saussure and Derrida) theories of this relation will be discussed. These, and the theories of Irigaray and Le Doeuff will be used to develop a critical understanding of desire, language use and social relations between the sexes as well as a way to critique the representation of
sexual differences in texts, particularly those from the history of philosophy.

**List C: Approved subjects from other Schools**

Select no more than one from this list. **Note/s:** Not all subjects available each year. Check School entries for details.

- **ENGL2200** The Woman Question: Women, Ideology, and the Novel 1880-1920
- **ENGL2353** Colonial Women Novelists
- **ENGL2400** Twentieth Century Women Writers
- **ENGL2406** Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies
- **ENGL2454** Reading Differences
- **ENGL3401** Contemporary Australian Women Writers
- **ENGL3501** Conversation Analysis
- **HIST2015** Women in the Modern World
- **HIST2034** Gender and Frontier
- **HIST2050** Women in Southeast Asian Societies
- **HPST3108** Deity and Mother Earth
- **PHIL2409** Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature
- **POLS2020** Sex, Gender and Justice
- **POLS2028** The Political Economy of 'Race', Gender and Class
- **POLS3049** Sexuality and Power
- **SCTS2109** The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
- **SCTS3107** Women and Science
- **SOCC2201** Society and Desire
- **SPAN3334** Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
- **THFI2004** Performing Bodies
- **THST2190** Women and Theatre
- **THST2192** Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics

**Honours Level**

Students who have completed 90 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies subjects, including four List A (core) subjects and one List B (option) subjects OR three List A (core) and two List B (option) subjects, at the level of Credit or above, may apply to be admitted to a combined Honours program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies if they have satisfied the prerequisite for combined Honours in another School in the BA program, and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. (Students may request to substitute up to 15 credit points of the WS/GS component with other subjects particularly relevant to their proposed topic areas. This will be decided at the discretion of the Program Convenor.)

In their honours year, students will be required to complete coursework nominated by the WS/GS Convenor (either 2 hpw seminar or reading program for one Session, see WOMS4500 or WOMS4550 below) in addition to a thesis on an approved topic, with joint supervision, if appropriate.

- **WOMS4500** Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies F
- **WOMS4550** Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies P/T

**Graduate Study**

Students with good Honours degrees may apply to enrol in MA(Hons) and PhD in Women's Studies and Gender Studies.
General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree in one or in two schools. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.
   (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

3400
Bachelor of Arts
Degree Course
8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects

(2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, program or unit

(3) a minimum of 165 credit points, including a minimum of 60 credit points in Level I subjects, in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

(4) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History, Indonesian, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre and Film Studies

(5) a minimum of 165 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the school/department/unit in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11 (4) is taken

(6) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in second and third year of study

(7) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. – 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.
Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications)
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in a subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.
(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. Subjects offered by other faculties or universities may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (Media and Communications) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent subject prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) course who does not wish to proceed to the BA (Media and Communications) degree may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:
   (1) 135 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program, made up of the following subjects carrying 15 credit points each: MDCM1000, MDCM1001, MDCM2000, MDCM3000, MDCM3001 and 60 credit points from the Media and Communications elective lists, of which at least two subjects must be from List A
   (2) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History*, Indonesian, Japanese Studies**, Korean Studies**, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies*, Policy Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre and Film Studies

* A combined major in History and in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (within the School of Science and Technology Studies) also satisfies Rule 11 (2)

** Students who complete a major sequence in Japanese or Korean Studies must also complete at least 90 credit points in other subjects from the above list (excluding both Japanese and Korean) and/or in Australian Studies, Comparative Development, European Studies, Jewish Studies, Women's Studies and Gender Studies
(3) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
(4) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program
(5) 30 credit points obtained in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third years of study.

Honours Degree

12. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12. above and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

13. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program or subjects considered equivalent by the Faculty. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

14. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.
of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA(Asian Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
(2) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program
(3) a minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level I
(4) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Economic History, Economics, History, Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Linguistics, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology
(5) an approved sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean
(6) at least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty
(7) at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the one in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11(4) is taken
(8) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
(9) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. – 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have
satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

3406
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (European Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:
   (1) 120 credit points in Level I subjects
   (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, unit or program
   (3) at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish
   (4) at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resource Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology, Culture and Communication; Sociology and Social Anthropology
   (5) an approved major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in (3) or (4)
   (6) an approved major sequence in European Studies
   (7) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
   (8) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. Honours level study may be undertaken in any of the Schools/Departments listed in Rule 11. (3) or (4), for which students have satisfied the required prerequisites, or the Combined Honours with European Studies.

14. In special circumstances student who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects complete if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

15. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

3420
Bachelor of Social Science
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

   (2) In their first year of study, students will not be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.
4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examinations.

6. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant’s program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Social Science/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BSocSc LLB may apply to transfer to the BSocSc degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study, a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects including:
   (1) a minimum of 60 credit points offered by schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences which shall include 30 credit points in SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management
   (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school or department

12. The 360 credit points shall also include:
   (1) 90 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:
       SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy
       SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications
       SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies
       SLSP3000 Advanced Research Methods
       SLSP3001 Applied Statistics and Computing in the Social Sciences
       SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project
   (2) an approved major in one of the following:
       Computer Science*, Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Mathematics*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream) or, with the approval of the course authority, another major sequence offered by the Faculty

       * Students majoring in Computer Science or Mathematics must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in another of the disciplines listed.

   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University’s General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

13. Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.
Honours Degree

14. A student who has obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 11 and 12., and has obtained at least a credit average in the BSocSc core program, the subject SLSP3005 and at least a credit average in the approved major discipline may be admitted to the Honours level program by the course authority.

15. The Honours level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the Honours subject SLSP4000 Social Science and Policy, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

16. Students may also be admitted to a Combined Honours level in SLSP4500 Social Science and Policy and a school/department of the Faculty if they have:
   (1) obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 11. and 12.
   (2) obtained a good credit point average in the BSocSc core program and in the subject SLSP3005
   (3) satisfied the requirements for admission to Combined Honours in the School/Department.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

18. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Pass level from the University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidacy for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the awarding of the Pass degree.

3421
Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies)
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points in accordance with the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) but must include the Bachelor of Social Science core program in place of the major sequence required under Rule 11. (4) of the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies). Within these 360 credit points, students must complete 30 credit points within the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.
1. The degree of Bachelor of Music may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. To qualify for the award of the Pass degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points, including:
   (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Performance/Special Electives and Musicology as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music degree
   (2) at least 90 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree
   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

3. Students wishing to undertake the degree must satisfy the normal requirements for entry to the University and, in addition, complete an audition in a satisfactory manner.

4. Students who have completed the requirements for the Pass degree and have satisfied any prerequisite conditions may be permitted to enter the Honours Year on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education. To qualify for Honours, students must complete a prescribed program to the value of at least an additional 120 credit points.

5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.
   (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

7. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

8. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant’s program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
3426
Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 490 credit points, including:

   (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Music Education, Education and Performance Studies as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education degree

   (2) at least 60 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree

   (3) 15 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

   Rules 3 and 4 are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

   (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

   Rules 7 and 8 are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years years before the date of admission of the applicant.

   * In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, students must complete, over a period of at least three sessions of study, a prescribed program of subjects drawn from the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program totalling at least 105 credit points. The Diploma shall be awarded as Diploma in [program title].

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall have been awarded the degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or another tertiary institution, or, with the permission of the course authorities concerned, be enrolled concurrently in an undergraduate degree course of the University of New South Wales other than those offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In special circumstances, applicants may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the Diploma on the basis of other academic and professional qualifications.

The Diploma course consists of a number of specific programs, consisting of the equivalent of 105 Arts credit points, drawn from subjects currently offered in the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program. Initially, two such programs will be offered, in Asian Studies and European Studies. They are designed to provide a sound base in language skills and a cultural context for students wishing to develop a professional specialisation in these areas.

1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in Asian languages and/or Asia-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in an Asian language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

Subjects available:

- CHIN all subjects
- INDO all subjects
- JAPN all subjects
- KORE all subjects
- COMD2010 Creation of the Third World
- COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II
- ECOH1302 Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies
- ECOH2303 Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949
- ECOH2304 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
- ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History
- ECOH3303 Transformation of the Japanese Economy
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3111 Contemporary Japanese Economy
- ECON3112 The Newly Industrializing Economies of East Asia
- ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
- ECON3115 Economics of Developing Countries
- FILM2009 Japanese Cinema
- HIST1007 Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam
- HIST1009 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)
- HIST1010 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)
- HIST1014 Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan
- HIST2038 The Modern Arab World
- HIST2043 Modern China: From Opium War to 1911
- HIST2044 Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square
HIST2050  Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HIST2051  Religion and Society in Traditional India
HIST2053  Muslim Southeast Asia
HIST2054  Modern Japan: From Empire to Superstate
HIST2055  Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
HIST2068  East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates
PHIL2519  Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
POLS1012  The Political Economy of Japan
POLS2003  Politics of China
POLS2014  Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
POLS2019  The Political Economy of the Peasantry
POLS3029  Chinese Political Theories
POLS3046  Japan and the New World Order
SCTS3106  Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World
SLSP2701  Development Policy
SOCC1431  Post-Colonial Worlds
SOCI3707  Islamic Society and Civilisation
SOCI3708  Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture
SOCI3711  Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
SPAN2430  Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared
THST2201  Asian Theatre in Performance

Notes on Prerequisites:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite
2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program
3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in European languages and/or Europe-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in a European language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

Subjects available:

- **FREN**
- **GERS**
- **GREK**
- **RUSS**
- **SPAN**
- **EURO**
- **ECOH1305**
  - European Economic Development 1750 – 1914
- **ECOH1306**
  - European Economic Development since 1914
- **ECOH2311**
  - German Economy and Society
- **ECOH2314**
  - The Experience of the Soviet Union
- **ENGL2100**
  - English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries
- **ENGL2101**
  - Women on the Apron Stage
- **ENGL2151**
  - Eighteenth-century Theatre
- **ENGL2152**
  - Medieval English Drama
- **ENGL2200**
  - The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880 – 1920
- **ENGL2201**
  - English Literature in the Nineteenth Century
- **ENGL2250**
  - Modernism: Poetry in the UK
- **ENGL2251**
  - After Modernism: Poetry in the UK
- **ENGL2252**
  - After Modernism: Prose in the UK
- **ENGL2400**
  - Twentieth-century Women Writers
- **ENGL3201**
  - Twentieth-century English Literature
- **ENGL3250**
  - Pleasure, Power and the Pintresque
- **ENGL3355**
  - Samuel Beckett’s Drama of Alienation
- **ENGL3400**
  - The Gothic: A Genre, its Theory and History
- **FILM2007**
  - Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
- **HIST1011**
  - The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)
- **HIST1012**
  - The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)
- **HIST2021**
  - Irish History from 1800
- **HIST2031**
  - Britain 1714 – 1848
- **HIST2056**
  - From Elizabeth to the Republic
- **HIST2063**
  - The War of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance
- **HIST2065**
  - The History of Reading in the Western World
- **HIST2066**
  - Twentieth Century Europe (1)
- **HIST2067**
  - Twentieth Century Europe (2)
- **HIST2069**
  - Modern Britain 1851 to the Present: The Rise and Demise of a Great Power
- **HIST3005**
  - History of Mentalities
- **HPST1107**
  - From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe
- **HPST2107**
  - The Darwinian Revolution Reconsidered
- **HPST2108**
  - Introduction to the History of Medicine
- **HPST2116**
  - History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
- **HPST2117**
  - Production, Power and People
- **HPST2118**
  - Body, Mind and Soul
- **HPST3106**
  - The Discovery of Time
- **HPST3107**
  - Relations between Science and the Arts
- **HPST3108**
  - Deity and Mother Earth
- **PHIL1006**
  - Introductory Philosophy A
- **PHIL1007**
  - Introductory Philosophy B
PHIL2228  Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy
PHIL2229  Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy
PHIL2309  The Heritage of Hegel
PHIL2407  Contemporary European Philosophy
PHIL2416  Power, Knowledge and Freedom
PHIL2506  Classical Political Philosophy
PHIL2507  The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
PHIL2508  Theories in Moral Philosophy
PHIL2516  Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
PHIL2606  Aesthetics
POLS1008  Politics of Post-Communist Systems
POLS1010  State and Society
POLS2001  Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
POLS3020  State and Society in Contemporary Europe
POLS3041  Post-Soviet Politics: Present and Future
SOCI3613  Freud and the Age of Anxiety
THFI2001  Shakespeare on Stage and Screen
THFI2003  Avantgarde Theatre and Film
THST2100  Classical Greek Theatre
THST2101  Medieval and Renaissance Theatre
THST2102  Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor
THST2103  French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV
THST2104  Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society
THST2105  Revolution and Change: Theatre in 19th Century Europe
THST2106  The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement
THST2143  Modern Theories of Acting
THST2144  Contemporary Theories of Performance
THST2180  Popular Theatre
THST2181  Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition
THST2183  Melodrama and Popular Culture
THST2191  Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World

Notes on Prerequisites:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite
2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program
3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.
Degrees Offered

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Arts, Master of Housing Studies, Master of Music, Master of Music Education and Master of Policy Studies are offered. In addition, the Faculty offers Graduate Diplomas in Arts, Housing Studies, Music, Policy Studies and Professional Ethics and Graduate Certificates in Arts and Music.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

The Master of Policy Studies degree is offered at Pass level by coursework. The Master of Music degree is offered at both Pass and Honours levels. The degree of Master of Music Education is offered at Honours level but students may also enrol in Music Education subjects within the MMus Pass degree.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences should initially contact the University’s Postgraduate Section to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Degrees are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in the following schools/departments/programs:

Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1235</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1281</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1270</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1291</td>
<td>Russian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1251</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1295</td>
<td>Social Science and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1181</td>
<td>Theatre and Film Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.
Master of Arts Degree

Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level
(Research)

Master of Arts (Honours)
MA (Hons)

The degree of Master of Arts at Honours Level (Research) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is offered in the following disciplines:

Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2337</td>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2270</td>
<td>Economics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2280</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2290</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td>Geography*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311</td>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2320</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2338</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2340</td>
<td>Mathematics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2350</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2360</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2370</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2371</td>
<td>Russian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2375</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2380</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2390</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2261</td>
<td>Theatre and Film Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2339</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Intending candidates should consult the School.

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.

Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level
(Coursework)

Master of Arts
MA

The program for the Master of Arts degree by coursework (course 8225) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)
Cognitive Science (program 1000)
English (program 1010)
History (program 1040)
International Relations (program 1050)
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

Graduate Diploma in Arts by Coursework

Graduate Diploma in Arts
GradDipArts

The program for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)
Cognitive Science (program 1000)
English (program 1010)
History (program 1040)
International Relations (program 1050)
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

Graduate Certificate in Arts by Coursework

Graduate Certificate in Arts
GradCertArts

The program for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Cognitive Science (program 1000)
English (program 1010)
English in Education (program 1020)
Environmental Policy (program 1030)
International Relations (program 1050)
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
Theatre Studies (program 1080)

Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies

Master of Housing Studies by Coursework
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies by Coursework

The Master of Housing Studies (MHS – course 8238, program 1000) and the Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS – course 5238, program 1000) are offered jointly by the Schools of Social Science and Policy and Social Work at the University of New South Wales and by the Department of Architecture at the University of Sydney. They are designed to provide housing professionals with an interdisciplinary program in housing studies to prepare them for high level policy and management roles in the housing sector.

The programs will cover a wide range of fields of housing studies and enable students to acquire a broad range of skills useful for working at a high level in the housing sector.

The MHS degree will involve core studies of housing policy, history, politics and economics in the first year to be taken at both universities and elective subjects and a major project to be taken in the second year.
The Graduate Diploma will involve the core component in the first year followed by a fieldwork report in the following summer session.

The degree is open to graduates in a relevant field or with extensive experience in the housing sector.

Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education

Master of Music Degree at Honours Level (Research)

Master of Music (Honours)
MMus (Hons)

The Master of Music (Honours), course 2348, is a research degree which normally requires, after completion of all coursework covered in the Master of Music (Pass) a thesis of 25,000 to 30,000 words. This would normally be completed during the year following the MMus (Pass). Subjects chosen for research would normally come under the general categories of musicology or ethnomusicology.

Master of Music Education Degree at Honours Level (Research)

Master of Music Education (Honours)
MMusEd (Hons)

The Master of Music Education (Honours), course 2349, is a research degree which normally requires, after completion of all coursework covered in the Master of Music (Pass) a thesis of 25,000 to 30,000 words. This would normally be completed during the year following the MMus (Pass). Areas of research in the MMusEd (Hons) which are particularly encouraged are:

1. Psychological aspects of musical development and learning theory;
2. Practical and theoretical applications of creativity in music teaching and learning;
3. Comparative and historical studies;
4. Philosophical, aesthetic and social aspects of music education;
5. Curriculum development concerned with the organisation, planning, administration and teaching of music at all levels;
6. Development of new teaching programs, methods and materials;
7. Aspects of teacher education; and
8. Technological advances in music education.

Graduate Diploma in Music

GradDipMus

Course 5226
GradDipMus (1000 – Australian Studies)
GradDipMus (1010 – Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy)
GradDipMus (2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Four session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Diploma in Music. In 1997 these qualifications are available through successful completion of subjects listed as making up the streams of Australian Studies and Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and three electives, chosen from MUSI5120 or MUSI5122 or MUSI5127.

Graduate Certificate in Music

GradCertMus

Course 7326
GradCertMus (1000 – Australian Studies)
GradCertMus (1010 – Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy)
GradCertMus (2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Two session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Certificate in Music. In 1997 these qualifications are available through successful completion of subjects listed as making up the streams of Australian Studies and Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and one elective, chosen from MUSI5120 or MUSI5122 or MUSI5127.
Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

Master of Policy Studies Degree by
Coursework
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies by
Coursework

The Master of Policy Studies Degree (MPS course 8248, program 1000), is offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. It is designed to prepare students for effective participation and leadership in problem solving and policy making in a variety of organisational contexts, and for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy making and implementation. In addition to a common core curriculum, students complete a Specialised Field. Fields currently available are:

Australian Public Policy
Economic Policy
International Development Policy
Social Policy

The degree is open to graduates in any field who have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program. In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

The Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies (course 5280, program 1000) is also offered. For details, see Subject Descriptions.

Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics by
Coursework

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course 5295) has been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

Programs and Subject Descriptions

Master of Arts at Pass Level by
Coursework (Course 8225)

Six subjects within a selected program need to be completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree.

The minimum period of enrolment is two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions (full-time) and six sessions (part-time).

You must enrol in at least one subject in each session. Progress will be reviewed at the end of each year, and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225)

The Graduate Diploma in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete four subjects from the listed options.

Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325)

The Graduate Certificate in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol on one of the programs and to complete two subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment is one session and the maximum period three sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject in each session.
Asian Studies

Available: MA; GradDipArts
Coordinator: Professor John Ingleson (History)

Master of Arts

The Asian Studies program (course 8225, program 2000) is designed to combine an interdisciplinary approach with specialisation in one or two disciplines. It is specifically designed for graduates who wish to extend their understanding of contemporary Asian societies. The program is especially suitable for people already involved in, or wishing to enter, careers such as education, journalism, government and professional or commercial areas with organisations having involvement with Asian countries. There is an opportunity within the program for a student to specialise in one country.

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including ASIA5001, Approaches to Asia and ASIA5100, Research Project.

Core Subjects

ASIA5001
Approaches to Asia
Staff Contact: J. Ingleson
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6 – 8
An introduction to a range of approaches to the study of Asia. The seminar topics look at the concept of Asia itself and consider some of the disciplinary, methodological and theoretical problems involved in studying Asia. Topics discussed include: concepts of human rights; concepts of the state; the media; regionalism; sub-regionalism.

ASIA5100
Research Project
Staff Contact: J. Ingleson
CP20 S1 or S2
A research project of between 12,000 and 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Coordinator of the program.
Note/s: This is usually the last subject to be completed.

Optional Subjects

Session One

HIST5202
Vietnam at War 1945-1975
Staff Contact: T. Cantwell
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8
In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam’s twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the recent Indochina conflict – especially Australia – is also evaluated.

Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

HIST5222
Australian Images of Asia
Staff Contact: M. Schanzer
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8
An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards, Asia and Asians through to the present day.

SOCC5333
Oil, Labour and Development in the Middle East
Staff Contact: M. Humphrey
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

SOCC5334
Society and the State in the Contemporary Middle East
Staff Contact: M. Humphrey
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

WOMS5940
Women in Modern Chinese Literature
Staff Contact: J. Walker
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Fr 4.30-6.30
A study of Chinese 20th century writing by both men and women, which looks at the changing attitudes to women, from feudal to the contemporary. Moving from the feudal attitudes prevailing in Wang Ying Child Brides and Yang Gang Daughter, to the revolutionary university students in Yang Mo Song of Youth, through cultural revolution gulag experience of Zhang Xianliang Half of Man is Woman, to the highly publicised recent account in Jung Chang Wild Swans.

Session Two

ASIA5005
Information Technology in Asia
Staff Contact: H. Jarvis
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 3 – 5
Focuses on the uneven and combined development of information technology in Asia. Issues include: the tremendous disparities in adoption of various information technologies; the impact of oral versus literate traditions, roman versus non-roman script languages, and other historical and cultural variables; different governmental approaches to the introduction and indigenous development of technology; and different models employed in information technology education, innovation and social experimentation.

ENGL5020
Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature
Staff Contact: J. Walker
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: F 4.30 – 6.30
A study of 20th century Indian novels by both men and women, examining the changing attitudes of and to women, both rural and urban, both colonising and colonised, from the traditional to the contemporary. Including the comic novels of Ruth Prawer Jhabvala and R.K. Narayan, the
intensely inward works of Raja Rao, the committed political writing of Nayantara Sahgal, and the inimitable work of Salman Rushdie.

HIST5204
Politics and Society in Indonesia
Staff Contact: J. Ingleson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 – 8
The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949 and the search for a new political order down to the ‘coup’ of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

HIST5232
Modern Japan: Nation and Identity
Staff Contact: Head of History
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6 – 8
Critically examines the broad issues of state, nation, nationalism and identity in modern Japan. Topics include: the creation of the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity, diversity and marginalisation, Nihonjinron (notions of uniqueness), Asianism, Kokusaika (internationalisation) and self-orientation.

HIST5233
Modern China: History and Historiography
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6-8
Examines the transformation of China since its initial contacts with Western imperial powers, through a critical examination of seminal historical interpretations. Consideration will be given to aspects of traditional Chinese culture and society, peasant revolutions, nationalism, the rise of communism and development since the revolution of 1949. Emphasis will also be given to historiographical differences between so-called Western and non-Western understandings of continuity and change in China.

POLS5102
Australia in the World
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8
Note/s: Subject may not be offered in 1997 – consult School of Political Science.
A study of Australia’s place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

SCTS5312
Technology and Power in the Asia Pacific
Staff Contact: J. Merson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30 – 7.30
History of cultural and economic change in the Asia Pacific, with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan, Singapore and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia’s orientation towards the region is also examined, together with the impact which knowledge-intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

THST5114
Asian Theatre Practice
Staff Contact: R. Vasey
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8
Examines the theatrical bases of several classical forms of Asian drama, including Japanese Kabuki and Noh, Balinese dance and Indonesian Wayang Kulit. Topics to be explored include aesthetic conventions, actor/audience relationships and cultural contexts.
Note/s: Availability of subject to be confirmed.

ASIA5200
Reading Program
Staff Contact: J. Ingleson
CP20 S1 or S2
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least three subjects to be eligible to be considered for acceptance into a reading program.
Note/s: Students may enrol in a Reading Program as a substitute for one of the optional subjects. Reading programs are individually determined. Approval must be obtained from the Coordinator of the program.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 2000) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including ASIA5001, Approaches to Asia and three of the options. These do not include ASIA5100, Research Project and ASIA5200, Reading Program.

Cognitive Science

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Anthony Corones

Master of Arts

Cognitive Science has recently emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of scientific inquiry in which there has been a convergence of a number of disciplines including artificial intelligence, psychology, philosophy, linguistics and neuroscience. Since the revolutionary developments in these fields during the 1950s and 1960s, there has come to be a broad consensus that the problems of mind, language, knowledge and perception do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall to all of them. This MA program (course 8225, program 1000) has been established with a view to providing a comprehensive perspective on Cognitive Science, in the same interdisciplinary spirit which is characteristic of the field.
Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held over a single session (14 weeks). All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

**HPST5100**  
**Introduction to Cognitive Science**  
*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 5.30 – 7.30

This subject is intended to introduce and provide an overview of foundational issues in the interdisciplinary field of Cognitive Science. The field includes psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics, neuroscience and philosophy. Topics covered include: philosophy of mind and psychology from Plato, Aristotle and Descartes to the present; neural nets, finite automata and Turing Machines; Gödel’s Theorem, mechanism and the mind – can a computer be conscious?; Chomsky’s revolution – rediscovering the mind; from behaviourism to mentalism; representation, symbols and intentionality – the Language of Thought; classical symbolic AI or connectionist neural nets?

Assessment: Assignments.

**HPST5300**  
**Psychology**  
*Staff Contact: John Sweller*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 5.30 – 7.30

The nature of memorising, thinking, reasoning and problem solving skills. Difference between experts and novices with respect to these skills and techniques.

Assessment: Assignments.

**PHIL5206**  
**Artificial Intelligence and Computer Science**  
*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5.30 – 7.30

An introduction to the methods, role and history of computation and artificial intelligence in cognitive science.

Assessment: Assignments.

**LING5012**  
**Language and Mind**  
*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: F 11.30 – 1

An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

Assessment: Assignments.

**PHIL5220**  
**Philosophy**  
*Staff Contact: Philip Cam*  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30 – 7.30

This subject looks at a range of philosophical issues within the sciences of the mind, such as the nature of psychological explanation; the relations between theories in psychology and brain science; the connections between perception and cognition and their consequences for theories of human knowledge; self-knowledge as a subject of investigation for cognitive psychology; controversies about mental development and their significance for education; and theories of personal identity in the light of clinical studies.

Assessment: Assignments.

**HPST5200**  
**Current Research Issues in Cognitive Science**  
*Staff Contact: Anthony Corones*  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30 – 7.30

Seminar series based on critical reading and discussion of current research issues and literature in the field of Cognitive Science.

Assessment: Assignments.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5525, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and three subjects from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

**Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and one subject from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

**English**

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts in English (course 8225, program 1010) aims to provide an opportunity for further coursework study of current critical issues or special interest areas in English.

Students undertaking the MA program must complete 120 credit points in English.

All subjects are worth 20 credit points and are of one session’s duration. The MA subjects may be taken as a full-time course over one year (6 hours per week over 2 sessions) or as a part-time course over two years. A description of the subjects is set out below.

**Prerequisites**

The normal requirement for entry to the MA within the School of English is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

**Further Details**

Further details may be obtained from the School handbook available from the School Office (Room 145 Morven Brown...
Subject Descriptions

ENGL5001
Critical Theory A
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: F 4.30 – 6.30
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Introduces students to some key issues in poststructuralist critical theory including psychoanalytic, deconstructive, postcolonial, feminist and postmodern approaches. A central concern will be the possibilities that these approaches open up for political critique.

ENGL5002
Critical Theory B
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30 – 7.30
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
This subject may be taken on its own, or in conjunction with Critical Theory A. Together, they present a survey of approaches to the criticism and theorisation of literary and cultural texts from the Renaissance to the present day. Critical Theory B begins with the work of literary and cultural texts in the 16th century and traces the development of particular debates regarding the relationships between literature and society. The subject includes reference to the politics of art, the relevance of shifts of class structures, new technologies for the dissemination of culture, the growing chasm between high and low culture, concluding with some specific twentieth-century responses to these issues, including Marxist and postmodernist positions.

ENGL5003
Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine, Louise Miller
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5004
Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5005
Reflections of Nineteenth Century Thought in Prose
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5006
Twentieth Century Women Prose Writers
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5007
The Presentation of Science in Literature
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5008
Post-colonial Women Writers
Staff Contact: Sue Kossew
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5.30 – 7.30
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

ENGL5009
Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5012
Modernism in Poetry
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5013
Shakespeare
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5014
Criticism and Compliment: the Theatre of Ben Jonson
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5016
The Rise of the Woman Writer: From Aphra Behn to Jane Austen
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5017
Post-colonialism and Australian Literature
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5018
Women in the Medieval Period
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
ENGL5019  
The Brontës  
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5020  
Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature  
Staff Contact: Janet Walker  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: F 4.30 – 6.30  
A study of 20th century Indian novels by both men and women, examining the changing attitudes of and to women, both rural and urban, both colonising and colonised, from the traditional to the contemporary. Including the comic novels of Ruth Prawer Jhabvala and R.K. Narayan, the intensely inward works of Raja Rao, the committed political writing of Nayantara Sahgal, and the inimitable work of Salmon Rushdie.

ENGL5021  
‘A Woman’s Place’ in Nineteenth-century Literature  
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5023  
Contemporary Australian Literature  
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 5.30 – 7.30  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  

Examines Australian writing of the last decade. A major object will be to investigate some of the more recent trends in contemporary literature.

ENGL5024  
Dickens and the City  
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5025  
Voices of Dissent: Colonial Women Writers  
Staff Contact: Margaret Bradstock  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 5.30 – 7.30  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  

Looking at a variety of works, this subject considers the ways in which turn-of-the-century Australian women writers were able to subvert social and literary conventions of their time.

ENGL5026  
Fantasy Literature: Subversion and Thought Experiment  
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5027  
Creative Writing  
Staff Contact: Hazel Smith  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 4.30 – 6.30  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  

This subject is based on two-hourly workshops conducted weekly. Participants are expected to develop and complete a creative writing portfolio, including an essay on working methods, for assessment. The workshops are a forum for the discussion of work in progress.

ENGL5028  
Textual Transmission: The Creation of a ‘Standard’ Text  
Staff Contact: Mary Chan  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5029  
Poetry Between the Wars  
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5030  
HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches  
Staff Contact: Louise Miller  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30 – 7.30  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  

Provides an introduction to new critical approaches, including recent advances in literary theory, and demonstrates how these approaches may be applied in practice to the reading – or ‘unlocking’ – of selected H.S.C. texts, drawn from the major genres.

ENGL5031  
Post-colonial Representations  
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 5.30 – 7.30  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  

An analysis of various forms of post-colonial representation in different media and an examination of the cultural issues raised.

ENGL5501  
Text Analysis  
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5509  
Language and Gender  
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5510  
Analyzing Spoken Language  
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins  
CP20 HPW2  
Prerequisite: English major or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
ENGL5511
Critical Perspectives on Literacy
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

ENGL5514
De-mystifying English Grammar
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins, Clare Painter
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 4.30 – 6.30
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
This subject demonstrates the usefulness of grammatical knowledge to anyone who works with texts. Through a study of basic concepts in functional grammar, students learn to analyse and talk about the effects of different sentence, clause and phrase structures in writing from a range of genres (eg participants' own writing, student work, literary and everyday texts). The emphasis throughout will be on applying grammatical knowledge to evaluate and construct grammatically appropriate texts.

ENGL5000
Individual Reading Program
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP20 S1 or S2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere. The Program is designed in consultation with the Head of School and may be substituted for one elective by students who have completed three MA subjects in English with a Distinction average. The Reading Program requires the special permission of the Head of School and involves writing a 6,000 word essay.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

The Graduate Diploma in English (course 5225, program 1010) aims to introduce greater flexibility in the range of articulated courses offered in English and to make available a vocationally relevant degree enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The diploma is offered both full time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions).

Prerequisites
The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5001</td>
<td>Critical Theory A</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5002</td>
<td>Critical Theory B</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5008</td>
<td>Post-colonial Women Writers</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in English (course 7325, program 1020) aims to make available a vocationally relevant certificate enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from either ENGL5030 HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches, or ENGL5511 Critical Perspectives on Literacy, or ENGL5514 De-mystifying English Grammar. The certificate is offered full time (4 hours per week over one session) or part time (2 hours per week over two sessions).

Prerequisites
The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5020</td>
<td>Images of Women in Modern Indian Literature</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5023</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Literature</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5025</td>
<td>Voices of Dissent: Colonial Women Writers</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5027</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5030</td>
<td>HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5031</td>
<td>Post-colonial Representations</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5514</td>
<td>De-mystifying Grammar</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5030</td>
<td>HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5511</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives on Literacy*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5514</td>
<td>De-mystifying English Grammar</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject not offered in 1997

Environmental Studies

Available: GradCertArts
Coordinator: Gavan McDonell

This Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy (course 7325, program 1030) is designed for graduates wishing to learn more about the social and political context of environmental policy making and management. It is highly relevant for those already working in these areas of government or the private sector, and for teachers, educational planners and community service Coordinators. Practitioners concerned with the built environment, such as architects and planners, will also benefit from the course.

The rise of modern environmentalism, the concept and interpretation of ecological sustainability, and the assessment and management of technological risk are central concerns for the certificate.

The prescriptions of international treaties reflect the globalisation of pollution problems, yet the action which flows from these prescriptions requires national and local programs. Increasingly, managers and policy makers must respond using their understanding of ecological sustainability, taking account of a broad range of environmental and social issues.

"Sustainable Development" is characterised quite differently by various constituencies, putting an onus on decision makers to engage with participatory processes in order to reach agreement about how environmental management for sustainability should proceed.

With this in mind, the certificate aims to equip participants to analyse, negotiate and apply practical and scientific knowledge in the social and policy contexts of their professions.

Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a four year degree, which can be in any discipline. In appropriate cases, relevant professional experience may be accepted in lieu of formal qualifications.

Course Structure

The certificate consists of two subjects taken in order: SCTS5315 Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability, and SCTS5316 Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies.

Duration

Classes two hours per week over two fourteen week sessions, in the timeslot 5.30-7.30.

SCTS5315
Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines the principles of sustainable development in the social, historical and political context within which they’ve been devised, and their application in different spheres and programs of government, industry, institutions, and community groups. Students will engage with the social and historical context of modern environmentalism, science and the environment, the precautionary approach, sustainability and the built environment, and the international agreements and national commitments to ecologically sustainable development. As an outcome, participants will gain practical insights into key environmental issues and the capacity to apply this knowledge to policy making and management problems, and to problems arising in planning and design.

SCTS5316
Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies
Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell
CP20 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: SCTS5315 or special permission

This subject takes a case study approach to understanding the social controversies which are frequently associated with resource and technological developments. Students will examine disputes over issues such as resource use and extraction, energy and transport systems, the siting of hazardous facilities, environmental impacts of building materials and agricultural and household products, contaminated sites, and land based sources of marine pollution. Introduces concepts of rationality, forms of knowledge and uncertainty, and questions of risk, trust and fairness. Such insights from the sociology and cultural theory of risk will demonstrate the limitations of explanations grounded in individual cognition and risk perception and so-called NIMBY (not in my backyard) reactions by communities. Participants will be able to develop their own capacity to communicate and negotiate about 'acceptable risk' as the issue arises in environmental management, in the workplace and in daily life.
History

Available: MA; GradDipArts
Coordinator: John Gascoigne, tel 385 2341

Master of Arts

Subjects offered by the School of History vary from year to year, and reflect the wide interests of the School. Subjects may cover aspects of Australian, Asian, United States or European history, or they may be thematic or cross-cultural. The MA program (course 8225, program 1040) is designed to accommodate the interests of individual candidates who wish to pursue the study of History at advanced level without necessarily undertaking thesis work. Recent graduates have included lawyers, administrators, high school teachers and librarians, and some have become full-time PhD candidates.

History subjects have no prerequisites for students admitted by the Faculty to the MA (Pase), and are available to all students enrolled in the degree program.

Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held in the evening over a single session (14 weeks). At present, seminars usually begin at 6 p.m. All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

HIST5201
Women and the French Revolution
Staff Contact: Hamish Graham
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8

The contribution of women to the revolutionary impulse, its immediate effects on their lives and its legacy for their roles and ideals. Topics: women and the household economy, ‘feminist’ ideas in the Enlightenment, women in pre-industrial popular protest, working women in a revolutionary context, organised women’s political power, the role of the elite women, the revolution and the poor, the revolution’s impact on women, change versus continuity.

HIST5202
Vietnam at War 1945-1975
Staff Contact: Tom Cantwell
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8

In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam’s twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the Indochina conflict – especially Australia – is also evaluated. Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

HIST5203
US Foreign Relations since 1900
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 – 8

Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects include the initial phase of ‘Open Door’ expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the World War I and II, the nature of ‘isolationism’ containment activities during the Cold War, and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

HIST5204
Politics and Society in Indonesia
Staff Contact: John Ingleson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6 – 8

The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949, and the search for a new political order down to the ‘coup’ of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

HIST5205
Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell
CP20 SS HPW2

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

HIST5210
Feudalism in World History
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 – 8

Examines the various decentralised agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of feudalism prevailing in a particular society influenced that society’s modern transformation. Themes: the contribution of feudalism to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

HIST5213
From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8

The major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II. Topics: the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War; the threat to the state from puritanism and Catholicism; inflation and population increase; sex and family; witchcraft; causes and results of Civil War; the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.
HIST5217
Thailand and Cambodia: Development and Devastation
*Staff Contact: Ian Black*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5221
Poverty and Welfare in Australian History
*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5222
Australian Images of Asia
*Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer*
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8
An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

HIST5224
The Enlightenment
*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5225
Yorkist and Early Tudor England 1460-1558
*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5228
Communities in History
*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8
Examines the major conceptual and methodological issues related to the historical study of communities. Drawing on a variety of theoretical and empirical studies, it surveys the dynamics of a range of communities – from the nation to the neighbourhood. Offered under the auspices of the School of History's Centre for Community History, the subject seeks to encourage informed research and writing in community history. It is offered as a series of modules, convened by a variety of historians, which centre on specific examples of community study.

HIST5230
Victorian Society and Culture
*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8
Examines the ways in which the major social changes occurring in 19th century Britain in the wake of the Industrial Revolution and major political reform were reflected in the intellectual and cultural life of the period. Examines such themes as the impact of industrialisation, the changing nature of family life and women's roles, and the changing relationship between science and religion. Seminars focus around basic primary texts which are available in the form of a 'course kit'.

HIST5231
Beliefs and Values in Australian History
*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5232
Modern Japan: Nation and Identity
*Staff Contact: Head of School*
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6 – 8
Critically examines the broad issues of state, nation, nationalism and identity in modern Japan. Topics include: the creation of the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity, diversity and marginalisation, Nihonjinron (notions of uniqueness), Asianism, Kokusaida (internationalisation) and self-orientalisation.

HIST5233
Modern China: History and Historiography
*Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow*
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6 – 8
Examines the transformation of China since its initial contacts with Western imperial powers, through a critical examination of seminal historical interpretations. Consideration will be given to aspects of traditional Chinese culture and society, peasant revolutions, nationalism, the rise of communism and development since the revolution of 1949. Emphasis will also be given to historiographical differences between so-called Western and non-Western understandings of continuity and change in China.

HIST5234
Writing Lives
*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Examines the ways in which biography, autobiography and the diary can illuminate individual historical lives, as well as the methodological and theoretical problems inherent in their use. Uses key texts to investigate important themes in Australian history: late nineteenth century feminism, 'ordinary' lives, male and female intellectuals, communism, Aboriginal experience, war, immigration and ethnicity, family and sexuality.

HIST5900
US Historiography: Conflict and Consensus
*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*
CP20 SS HPW2
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.*

HIST5301
Reading Program in History
*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*
CP20 S1 or S2
A student who wishes to pursue an area of historical research may devise a reading program in consultation with a member of staff, to be undertaken by the student under staff supervision. Assessment will be based on a substantial research essay.
HIST5302  
Research Project  
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne  
CP20 S1 or S2  
A research project of not more than 10,000 words on a topic acceptable to the History School.

Graduate Diploma in Arts  

The School of History offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5525, program 1040). Students choose four subjects from those offered in History in the MA program except HIST5301 and HIST5302.

International Relations  

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts  
Coordinator: Tony Palfreeman  
The MA program in International Relations (course 8225, program 1050) is a comprehensive approach to the key subject components which make up this now very significant sub-discipline. The subject matter is drawn from politics, economics, and history and the underlying theme is an understanding of global politics from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

Prerequisites  

Students wishing to undertake subjects in International Relations must have the approval of the program Coordinator. They would normally be expected to have undertaken at least 60 credit points or the equivalent in subjects related to International Relations at undergraduate level, with evidence of at least Credit level performance.

Program in International Relations  

Students must complete 120 credit points made up as follows:  
40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects  
80 credit points obtained from four of the optional subjects listed below or 20 of the 80 credit points may be obtained outside of the program.

Subject Descriptions  

Each session-length coursework subject involves participating in one two hour lecture/seminar each week for fourteen weeks and writing at least one substantial research essay. All subjects are worth 20 credit points.

Core Subjects  

POLS5120  
The International System  
Staff Contact: Tony Palfreeman  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8  
A study of global politics as a discrete political system. There are four clearly defined steps in the analysis, beginning with the nature, distribution and exercise of power, followed by a study of the clash of interests between the major international actors, an overview of the physical, moral and institutional constraints on the exercise of power and an analysis of the ideological dimensions of global politics.

POLS5122  
The International Political Economy  
Staff Contact: Rob Steven  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6 – 8  
Main theories of international capitalism and the development gap; foreign investment, trade, finance and aid; labour migration and global ecology; transnational corporations, states and international organisations (World Bank, IMF, GATT/WTO); the 'new world order' as a new imperialism or guarantor of greater freedom and democracy.

Optional Subjects  

Not all of these may be offered in any one year and new or alternative subjects may be offered – consult the Coordinator.

POLS5102  
Australia in the World  
Staff Contact: To be advised  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8  
Note/s: Subject may not be offered in 1997 – consult School.  
A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

POLS5103  
Theories of War and Peace  
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6 – 8  
A study of classical and modern theories of war and peace with a specific focus on ethical and legal issues.

POLS5121  
International Institutions  
Staff Contact: Jacques Frechette  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6-8  
Examines selected representative international institutions, particularly in terms of their structure; their activities and procedures; their role in, and contribution to global order; and their viability and future directions. The selection includes the United Nation Organisation itself, one or two specialised agencies and one or two international non-governmental organisations.
GRADUATE STUDY

POLS5125
International Law
Staff Contact: David Knoll
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Introduces the student to the foundations, sources and underlying principles of international law and then demonstrates how they are applied in practice. The particular areas of application emphasised are: the law of treaties; sovereignty in theory and practice; the law and the use of force; state succession; and diplomatic immunities and protection. There is an extensive use of case studies.

POLS5113
Research Project
Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue
CP20 S1 or S2
Note/s: This project may only be undertaken with the permission of the Head of School and is available only to students enrolled in a full MA program who have achieved distinction level over three completed subjects and demonstrated research capacity.

A 7,000-10,000 word research project on an agreed subject.

HIST5203
US Foreign Relations since 1900
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the First and Second World Wars, the nature of 'isolationism' containment activities during the Cold War and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

HIST5210
Feudalism in World History
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Examines the various decentralised agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of feudalism prevailing in a particular society influenced that society's modern transformation. Themes: the contribution of feudalism to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

HIST5222
Australian Images of Asia
Staff Contact: Michael Schanzer
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

SCTS5312
Technology and Power in the Asia Pacific
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30-7.30
History of cultural and economic change in East Asia with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia's orientation towards East Asia is also examined, together with the impact which knowledge-intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

Graduate Diploma in Arts
Coordinator: Tony Palfreeman

Prerequisites
See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

Program
Applicants are encouraged to enrol in a Masters program and to use the Graduate Diploma (course 5225, program 1050) as an exit point only for those who for various reasons are unable to complete the Masters course. Such reasons might include difficulties in coping with the course or a sudden work transfer interstate or overseas. Please state clearly in your initial application reasons for applying for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma.

In order to obtain a Graduate Diploma in International Relations students must complete 80 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects

Core subjects
POL55120 The International System
POL55122 The International Political Economy

40 credit points obtained from two of the following optional subjects

Optional subjects
POL55102 Australia in the World
POL55103 Theories of War and Peace
POL55125 International Law

Note/s: For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.
Graduate Certificate in Arts

Coordinator: Tony Palfreeman

Prerequisites

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

Program

In order to obtain a Graduate Certificate in International Relations (course 7325, program 1050) students must complete 40 credit points made up as follows:

20 credit points obtained from one of the two core subjects

Core subjects

POLS5120 The International System
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

20 credit points obtained from one of the following optional subjects

Optional subjects

POLS5102 Australia in the World
POLS5103 Theories of War and Peace
POLS5125 International Law

Note/s: For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

Linguistics (Applied)

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Associate Professor Peter Collins

Master of Arts

The MA program in Applied Linguistics (course 8225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant degree which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in Linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The program may be taken full-time over two sessions or part-time over a period of no less than three sessions and no more than eight sessions. Students are required to take two core subjects, plus an additional four subjects (core or elective).

Core Subjects

LING5001
Second Language Acquisition
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP20 S2 HPW2

Current research and theory in second language acquisition and their implications for language teaching.

LING5002
Language Teaching Methodology
Staff Contact: Susan Hood
CP20 S1 HPW2

Overview of the range of methodological approaches to the teaching of spoken and written language skills in relation to historical and sociocultural contexts and to theoretical considerations. Analysis and reflection on aspects of classroom practice, including teacher and learner roles, the use of teaching materials and language teaching methodology. The subject will draw on the collective knowledge and experience of the class and include practical training through demonstration lessons and observations.

LING5005
The Structure of English
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S1 HPW2

Excluded ENGL5502.

Examines the patterns of structure in contemporary English, including its syntax (the way words combine to form sentences), its phonology (the sound system), and its morphology (the form of words).

LING5015
Discourse Analysis
Staff Contact: Susan Hood
CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines the structure of various spoken and written genres (including casual conversation, classroom discourse and academic writing), their internal structural patterns and relationship to their social contexts.

Electives

LING5000
Special Project
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

A major project (8,000 words) involving the design of a language course, or some other form of applied linguistic research (e.g. translation theory and practice, psycholinguistic study, devising a CALL program, contrastive language study, sociolinguistic investigation).

LING5003
Testing and Evaluation
Staff Contact: Susan Hood
CP20 S1 HPW2

The principles and practice of language testing and assessment and of language teaching program evaluation. The subject includes practical work in the construction of tests and other assessment instruments and in the design of evaluation tools.
LING5004
Syllabus Design
Staff Contact: Susan Hood
CP20 S2 HPW2
Critical survey of different approaches to language teaching syllabus design. Topics: exploring the difference between methodology and syllabus design; cultural and social context of the syllabus; assessing student needs; the relationship between models of language and principles of syllabus design in English for Specific Purposes. Students apply theoretical ideas by developing a syllabus for a specific language teaching context.

LING5006
Bilingualism
Staff Contact: Margaret Hennessy
CP20 S1 HPW2
Exploration of linguistic, psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism. Issues to be considered include the language of bilinguals, cognition and bilingualism, identity and bilingualism, and language policy and bilingualism.

LING5007
Translation: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung
CP20 S1 HPW2
Considers the impact of modern linguistics on the theoretical and practical aspects of interlingual translation and/or interpretation. Issues and debates will be discussed, along with the theoretical frameworks behind some major programs.

LING5008
Teaching German as a Second Language
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP20 S2 HPW2
Explores key aspects of German language, including grammar, semantics and phonology. Also discusses teaching methodology, syllabus design and testing procedures particularly relevant to German as a foreign language.

LING5009
Teaching French as a Second Language
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP20 S2 HPW2
Theoretical and practical issues in the teaching of French as a second/foreign language. Upgrading and training in methodology with special reference to current developments in France in the field of language teaching.

LING5010
First Language Acquisition
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded ENGL5507. Subject not offered in 1997.
The acquisition of language by children involving consideration of theoretical conceptions of the processes involved and examination of speech data obtained from children at different stages of development.

LING5011
Functional Grammar
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S2 HPW2
An introduction to Systemic Functional Grammar. Examines the ideational, interpersonal and textual functions of language. Attention is paid not only to the clause, groups and phrases, and clause-complexes, but also to textual cohesion and information structure.

LING5012
Language and Mind
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2552.
An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

LING5013
Language in Use
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded ENGL5506. Subject not offered in 1997.

LING5014
Language in Australia
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded ENGL5508. Subject not offered in 1997.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics (course 5225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant diploma which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The diploma is offered both full-time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part-time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions). Students are required to take two core subjects, plus an additional two subjects (core or elective).

Core Subjects
(as listed in the Masters program)

LING5001  Second Language Acquisition  S2
LING5002  Language Teaching Methodology  S1
LING5005  The Structure of English  S1
LING5015  Discourse Analysis  S2
Electives 
(as listed in the Masters program) 

LING5003  Testing and Evaluation  SI  
LING5004  Syllabus Design  S2  
LING5006  Bilingualism  S1  
LING5007  Translation: Theory and Practice  S1  
LING5008  Teaching German as a Second Language  S2  
LING5009  Teaching French as a Second Language  S2  
LING5010  First Language Acquisition*  S2  
LING5011  Functional Grammar  S2  
LING5012  Language and Mind  S2  
LING5013  Language in Use*  S2  
LING5014  Language in Australia*  S2  

*Subject not offered in 1997

Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics (course 7325, program 1070) aims to provide practising and intending teachers of English to speakers of other languages, and teachers of languages other than English (Note: LOTEs offered may vary from year to year, according to demand and staff availability), with a vocationally relevant certificate which enables them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The certificate is offered full-time (2 hours per week over 1 or 2 sessions). Students are required to take two of the following six subjects as listed in the Masters program:

LING5001  Second Language Acquisition  S2  
LING5002  Language Teaching Methodology  S1  
LING5005  The Structure of English  S1  
LING5015  Discourse Analysis  S2  
LING5008  Teaching German as a Second Language  S2  
LING5009  Teaching French as a Second Language  S2  

Entry Requirements

The normal entry requirement is a Bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, from a recognised institution of higher education.

Program of Study

The program consists of the following two subjects which are completed in one year of part-time study:

PHIL5120  Thinking: Theory and Practice  
PHIL5121  Thinking: Special Topics  

Each subject is of one session (14 weeks) duration and involves a two hour class each week.

Subject Descriptions

PHIL5120  Thinking: Theory and Practice  
Staff Contact: Philip Cam  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Involves a cross-disciplinary investigation of thinking, combining philosophical with psychological and educational perspectives. A wide array of tools and strategies for better thinking are also introduced.

PHIL5121  Thinking: Special Topics  
Staff Contact: Philip Cam  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Introduces a range of topics on the theme of human thought and its potentials, such as the following: thinking involved in technological invention and scientific discovery; the history of thinking aids; the potentials of expert systems; visual thinking in art and design; thinking in groups; folk psychology and the everyday understanding of thought.

Theatre and Film Studies

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts  
Coordinator: Dr Margaret Williams

Master of Arts

Full-time students complete the Masters degree (course 8225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete six (6) subjects as listed in the Masters program.

Subjects in the Masters degree are designed to offer a wide-ranging program in the study of both the theory and practice of theatre as performing arts, principally in the twentieth century. These subjects are worth 20 credit points and of one session's duration. Students undertaking this program must complete all 120 credit points within the School of Theatre and Film Studies.

*Not offered in 1997
Entrance Requirements

The normal requirement for entry is at least a BA (Pass) degree of good quality (i.e. with Credit grades or better), preferably with a major in theatre. Graduates who have little or no theatre component in their degree, but who have a major (with credit grades or better) in a cognate subject area, should be able to demonstrate substantial practical experience in the discipline(s), (e.g. as professional theatre workers, television production staff, teachers offering drama components in their school's curriculum etc).

All subjects are of equal value (20 credit points) Most subjects meet for two hours per week (three in the case of Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century, to allow for film/video screenings, and The Directorial Process in the Theatre). However, those subjects marked with an asterisk will be organised to include one or more optional practical workshops for those students who wish to explore the practical application of the subject. All students will attend weekly seminars for the first half of the semester, after which they may choose either the workshop component, or a series of less frequent seminars with extended reading leading to a formal essay.

The workshop option depends on a viable number of students selecting it. Workshop times will be arranged in consultation with students.

All subjects are dependent on staff availability and student enrolments.

THST5102
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP20 HPW2

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
A contextual study of theatre and drama, film and television in Australia since 1950, with emphasis on developments since 1970 and current theatrical and popular trends.

THST5105
Drama for the Community
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 HPW2

THST5107
Reading Program
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP20 S1 or S2
Note/s: Subject only available with the permission of the School and when suitably qualified supervision is available.

Designed to accommodate students whose particular interests are not adequately served elsewhere. A reading program is designed in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator and a staff-member, who acts as supervisor.

THST5108
Dramaturgy
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 2-4
Note/s: Subject available only with special permission of the School. Its specialised nature and teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of a severe limitation upon enrolments.

Examines the analytical and research skills required by the dramaturg, with particular reference to Europe and Australia.

THST5109
Theatre and Society
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 9.30-11.30
Note/s: Subject available only with permission of the School.

A study of theatre and para-theatrical forms that are closely identified with particular social groupings. Nationalist theatre, state ceremonial, carnival, working-class political theatre and community theatre will be considered.

THST5110
Women and Theatre
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP20 HPW2

THST5111
Popular Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
A study of the concept of 'popular theatre', with one or more case studies of specific examples, such as commedia dell'arte, agit-prop, and melodrama.

THST5112
Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6-9
Examines in detail selected productions of plays by Shakespeare not only on the twentieth-century stage but also in the cinema and on television, in the light of modern critical approaches to Shakespeare.

THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5115
Contemporary Australian Playwrights
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 HPW2

THST5117
Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Focuses on the performance medium itself, in areas not covered elsewhere. In 1997 that area is inanimate theatre, i.e. mask and puppetry in contemporary theatre practice.
THST5118
Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8
An examination of contemporary British theatre, with an emphasis on developments during the 1980s and 1990s. The subject will also provide an historical context for this study through a brief analysis of developments from the 1950s to the 1970s.

THST5121
The Directorial Process in the Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 HPW3

THST5122
Research Project
Staff Contact: Margaret Williams
CP20 S1 or S2
Involves the preparation of an extensive research project under the supervision of a staff-member. The topic is negotiable, but may take the form of either an analytic report on a practical theatre- or film-making project or a wholly written paper of a more traditional kind.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete four (4) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

THST5102
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski*
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

THST5105
Drama for the Community*
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5110
Women and Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5111
Popular Theatre*
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8

THST5112
Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-9

THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5115
Contemporary Australian Playwrights
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5117
Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre*
CP20 S1 HPW3 T: Tu 6-8

THST5118
Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8

THST5121
The Directorial Process in the Theatre
CP20 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Graduate Certificate in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1080) in 1 session. Part-time students complete the course in 1 year. Students in this course are required to complete two (2) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

THST5102
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski*
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8

THST5105
Drama for the Community*
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5110
Women and Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

THST5111
Popular Theatre*
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8

THST5112
Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century
CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6-9

THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.
Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies

School of Social Science and Policy

The graduate program in housing studies is designed to provide housing industry professionals with an opportunity to broaden their areas of specialisation to achieve a wider perspective on the housing industry and to acquire a range of new skills to enable them to contribute more effectively to the industry. The course will be offered jointly with the University of Sydney and students enrolled at this University will take some of their core subjects there, as well as being able to choose from among a range of elective subjects offered by both institutions.

The program includes a study of the policy making and implementation process with particular reference to housing, the social and economic context of housing provision in Australia and the role of governments at all levels. Elective studies will include asset management, program evaluation in housing, aspects of urban design and a range of related subjects. Students complete a major project on housing in a workplace which provides an opportunity to bring the skills acquired in the course to bear on a practical problem.

Duration

The MHS is a coursework program offered over two years of part-time study. The Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies can be completed by undertaking the four core subjects in the first year plus the Fieldwork Project during the Summer Session at the end of the first year.

Eligibility for Admission

Applicants should hold a first degree in any field and have significant work experience in housing or a related area.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School. Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Certificate in Housing from Swinburne University of Technology could be considered to satisfy these entry requirements.

Program of Study

First year

Four foundation units are completed in the first year in both the Master of Housing Studies and in the Graduate Diploma of Housing Studies. These foundation units are:

- SLS7001 Introduction to Policy and Management
- SLS7002 Housing Studies

which are undertaken at this University, together with the subjects

- SLS7003 Housing Culture Studies
- SLS7004 Housing Development Studies

taken at the University of Sydney.

Graduate Diploma students then complete the subject SLS7005 Fieldwork Project in the summer session.

Second year

Master of Housing Studies students take in the second year of study:

- three elective studies each of twenty credit points or the equivalent number of credit points in approved subjects from other Faculties or from the University of Sydney program in housing studies
- the subject SLS7008 Housing Studies Project

Elective studies currently include the following

- PROF0004 Housing Welfare and Health*
- SLS7010 Program Evaluation in Housing
- SLS7020 Housing Asset Management
- SLS7021 Housing Development and the Market

*For subject description, see the Faculty of Professional Studies Handbook.

The following ten credit point subjects offered by the Faculty of the Built Environment:

- ARCH7332 People and Urban Space
- BLDG7202 Strata Management
- BLDG7203 Property Management
- BLDG7303 Property Development
- GSBE2001 History of Urban Development
- GSBE2005 Critical Urban Theory
- GSBE2006 Urban Landscape
- PLAN7204 Land and Environmental Law
- PLAN7205 Planning and Land Policy

Subject Descriptions

Subject descriptions for subjects offered by the Faculty of the Built Environment can be found in the handbook for that Faculty.

SLS7001
Introduction to Policy and Management
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
CP20 S1 HPW3

Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimen-
sions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

SLSP7002
Housing Studies
Staff Contact: Tony Vinson (School of Social Work) & Ralph Hall (School of Social Science and Policy)
CP20 S2 HPW3

An examination of policy relating to housing provision in Australia. Issues will include the role of government and intergovernmental arrangements; relations between the public and private sectors; funder-provider distinctions and their relevance to housing; comparative studies of housing policy. Contributions will be made by experts in housing drawn from the public and private sectors.

SLSP7003
Housing Culture Studies
Staff Contact: Colin James and Anna Rubbo (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

Introduces the broad concerns that an effective housing delivery policy and practice needs to take into account. Includes an introduction to Australian housing at both policy and practice levels, with a focus on understanding its history, the social context of housing, and skills necessary in the provision of housing in a complex market structure. Issues will be approached from a variety of perspectives, from policy maker to architect to consumer.

SLSP7004
Housing Development Studies
Staff Contact: Graham Holland and Martin Payne (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

Introduction to housing economics: the nature, structure and operation of housing markets, the determinants of supply of and demand for housing, factors affecting house prices, rents and tenure choice. Planning for housing: strategic and physical planning, the distribution of demand, the supply of physical and social infrastructure. Background to housing: the historical development of Australian housing, the demand for detached owner-occupied houses, building technologies, the tradition of owner-building. The housebuilding industry: the nature and structure of the industry, the finance and management of housebuilding, the importance of subcontracting, the influence of large firms and building material manufacturers, industrial relations. Asset management: project review and evaluation, asset valuation, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, lifecycle costing, building maintenance. Housing design and procurement: policies and regulation, designing for diversity, private and public sector relationships, ecologically sustainable development, multicultural influences. Attitudes and housing preferences: consumer preferences for housing types and styles, the nature of acceptable and appropriate housing environments, matching housing types to community group needs, the needs of particular groups e.g. the elderly, students, techniques of housing evaluation.

SLSP7005
Fieldwork Project
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP20 X1 HPW3

A project focussed on a workplace issue or approved topic related to housing practice. The topic is to be researched and analysed over the summer session under supervision by coursework staff and a workplace supervisor. The work will be presented in the form of a project report.

SLSP7008
Housing Studies Project
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP20 S2 HPW3

A research project on an approved topic in housing studies in an appropriate organisation connected either directly or indirectly with housing provision. The project will be supervised by both academic and workplace supervisors and will have an applied focus which will contribute to the goals of the organisation in which the research is undertaken as well as satisfying criteria for academic research. The work will be presented in the form of a project report.

SLSP7010
Program Evaluation in Housing
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP20 S1 HPW3

An introduction to program evaluation with application to housing. The nature and scope of evaluation will be outlined including theoretical approaches to evaluation, types of evaluation, the problem of utilisation of evaluations, evaluation methodologies and their problems. Case studies of evaluation of housing programs will be conducted.

SLSP7020
Housing Asset Management
Staff Contact: Hilaire Graham (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

Examines asset management practices designed to ensure priorities are established in line with organisational objectives, development options and feasibility studies are fully explored, financing and expenditure related to property is planned and controlled in accordance with these objectives and resources are used effectively and appropriately. Topics include: economic appraisal, value management, statutory requirements, private sector participation, asset valuation, asset capitalisation, asset life cost, demand management, heritage assets, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, maintenance of asset registers and energy management.

SLSP7021
Housing Development and the Market
Staff Contact: John Lea (Department of Urban and Regional Planning, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

International policy and market considerations and case studies in Southeast Asia and the Pacific, together with the needs of certain sub-markets, followed by Australian local market housing studies and data management requirements.
Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music

Coursework degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates in Music and Music Education in 1997 will offer flexible possibilities for postgraduate students. Courses can be taken in any combination of options, but two streams are likely to have particular appeal to musicians teaching in secondary schools or who are involved in the organisation and direction of musical practice and performance in schools or the community.

The Australian Studies stream caters for the need of many school music teachers to be able to relate a broad curriculum requirement to specific knowledge and examples. In Session 1, 1997, with Traditional and Contemporary Australian Aboriginal Music (MUSI5107) will be offered, and, in Session 2, Australian Music in the Twentieth Century (MUSI5125). Completion of these and a further two options in this area would allow you to settle for a Graduate Diploma in Music with a special concentration on Australian Music Studies or you might well decide to take another two subjects (one of them being, if you wish, MUSI5105 The Challenge of Ethnomusicology) in 1998 to qualify for a full Master of Music coursework degree, with a special and demonstrable strength in the examination of all kinds of music in Australia – and, by an extension of the methods used – anywhere else.

Musicians who are involved in the direction of instrumental groups (orchestras, brass groups, string or woodwind ensemble) or choirs and vocal groups of all sizes as a part of their work as school music teachers or by reason of initiatives taken in the wider community are likely to find the Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy stream particularly useful. This is a cluster of subjects designed to provide a firm theoretical basis for the development of further musical authority and leadership and, at the same time, to make available many opportunities for the reinforcement of practical skills in conducting, rehearsing and teaching ensemble skills to instrumental and choral groups. An option to be presented in Session 1, 1997, offers a clear basis for research in music education (MUSI5122) followed, in Session 2, by a special option entitled Conducting and the Interpretation of Music (MUSI5127). Students can choose to combine these two subjects with another four session-length subjects – one of them could be MUSI5120 Psychology in Music Teaching and Learning in Session 1 of 1998 – in order to qualify for an MMus degree clearly identifiable as representing sustained advanced study in musical teaching and performance direction; or the student may decide to use any four of these subjects as the total qualification for a Graduate Diploma in Music with a special strength in Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy.

Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 1 (MUSI5300: a guide to research and reference skills) and 2 (MUSI5301), Renaissance Society in its Music (MUSI5112) and Analytic Techniques (MUSI5117) are other subjects that may appeal to students for the purpose of completing an MMus coursework degree.

Please note that any combination of the music subjects offered in the next three years may be used to make up an MMus degree. If you wish to graduate with a Graduate Diploma in Music under the banner of either Australian Studies or Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy the four subjects you take must be chosen from the prescribed list for those streams. If you opt to complete a Graduate Certificate in Music in either Australian Studies or Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy you must choose two subjects from the appropriate prescribed list.

If you complete a Graduate Diploma in Music with special attention to Instrumental/Vocal Pedagogy or a comparable list of MMus subjects, including Research in Music Education, plus another two subjects drawn from the Music Education options, the degree will have a special strength in Music Education. The specialised Graduate Certificate in Music (Suzuki Pedagogy) (Course 7326, Program 2000) and Diploma (Course 5226, Program 2000) will be offered in 1997.

Core Subjects for Suzuki Pedagogy studies only

MUSI5400
Suzuki Pedagogy 1
Staff Contact: Colin Watts
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2
Note/s: For course 7326.
Practical examination consisting of a recital of approved items from the international Suzuki repertoire for one of the following instruments: piano, violin, viola, cello, guitar or harp. Attendance at an approved Suzuki training program or major conference with, as a sequel, a detailed report on and evaluation of the experience. An essay (4000 words) on an aspect of Suzuki pedagogy.

MUSI5401
Suzuki Pedagogy 2
Staff Contact: Colin Watts
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2
Note/s: For course 5226.
Practical examination consisting of a recital of approved items from the international Suzuki repertoire and from approved advanced repertoire for one of the following instruments: piano, violin, viola, cello, guitar or harp. Attendance at two approved Suzuki training programs or major conferences with, as a sequel, detailed reports on and evaluations of the experience in each case. An essay (8000 words) on an aspect of Suzuki pedagogy.

Electives

Students must also choose four elective subjects from the following list.

In addition to contributions to these subjects from full-time and part-time members of staff, visiting scholars from other institutions will take seminars for limited periods.

Note: Not all of these electives are available in any one session.
MUSI5105
The Challenge of Ethnomusicology
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)
19th and early 20th century comparative musicology; the anthropologically-based reaction which led to ethnomusicology; the field method of participant observation; the collection, documentation and analysis of field recordings; the theoretical development from music in culture to music as culture.

MUSI5107
Traditional and Contemporary Australian Aboriginal Music
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1997)
Musicological and linguistic bases for the concept of music areas as applied to Aboriginal Australia and Oceania; the distribution of vocal and instrumental styles; the function of music in Australian Aboriginal and Oceanic cultures; the relationship between music, art and dance in ceremonial contexts.

MUSI5112
Renaissance Society in Its Music
*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1997)
Ecclesiastical and political functions of Renaissance music and the role of the patron; the diffusion of vocal and instrumental genres; Bembo and the relationship of text and music in the Italian madrigal; the achievement of Josquin; scientific, experimental and mathematical elements in Renaissance music; nature and function of music in dynastic festivities; changes in Renaissance musical theory; functions of music in theatrical genres; twentieth century views of Renaissance performance practice.

MUSI5117
Analytic Techniques
*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)
An examination of the principle theories and techniques which are the foundation of current analytical research in Western music. Topics include: Schenker and his followers; principles of Schenkerian analysis and graphing techniques; recent developments in tonal analysis; pre-serial atonality; analysis of serial music; atonal music analysis.

MUSI5120
Psychology of Music Teaching and Learning
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)
Reviews research from the last fifteen years and examines current conflicts, controversies and issues in order to develop informed approaches to music instruction, administration, supervision and evaluation.

MUSI5122
Research in Music Education
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1997)
Covers the main approaches and methodologies for undertaking research in music education. Includes conceptual framework for undertaking research as well as research modes and techniques. Introduces qualitative, philosophical, historical, descriptive and experimental methodologies and includes critical evaluation and interpretation of prominent research studies in music education.

MUSI5125
Australian Music in the Twentieth Century
*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1997)
Examines the current state of research and directions in Australian composition in the twentieth century with an emphasis on music post-1950.

MUSI5126
Musical Performance: Learning Theory and Pedagogy
*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1998)
Examines the research and methods of teaching musical performance skills within school and studio instrumental programs and presents an opportunity to reassess teaching methods, strategies and materials in the light of current educational thinking and practice. Topics covered include the role of the instrumental/vocal teacher in school music programs, individual versus group processes and patterns of interaction, methods of teaching beginning ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, acquiring performance technique and developing musicianship, administration of a school instrumental program, and recent research concerned with instrumental/vocal instruction.

MUSI5127
Conducting and the Interpretation of Music
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1997)
Advanced training in conducting and the interpretation of music. Includes a study of the application of baton technique to a wide variety of literature, including procedures for rehearsing and directing choral and instrumental ensembles, as well as aspects of performance practice, differing attitudes to interpretation and authenticity in performance.

MUSI0560
Special Program A
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP60 F
Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

MUSI0660
Special Program B
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP60 F
Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

MUSI5300
Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 1
*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*
CP20 HPW2 (available S1 1997, 1998)
Examines ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to musical classification and research.
MUSI5301
Finding and Assessing Musical Materials 2
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP20 HPW2 (available S2 1997, 1998)
Continues the examination of ideas and techniques of fundamental importance to musical classification and research (see MUSI5300). Students will also complete a research project of approximately 10,000 words.

Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

School of Social Science and Policy

The graduate program

The graduate program in policy studies applies a social science perspective to questions of policy and management in modern organisations. Students acquire a solid grounding in policy analysis and the policy process, and then proceed to specialise in a field of applied policy studies, and to complete a Major Policy Exercise.

The program prepares students for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy-making and implementation. There is an emphasis placed on developing the skills and perspectives needed for proficient assessment and evaluation, and sensitivity to the effectiveness of programs in their own terms, and in terms of the impact they have on clients, customers and the public.

The program is oriented to the practice of policy, and participants are required to have relevant work experience. This may be in the public sector, unions, business organisations or community bodies.

Duration

The MPS is a coursework degree which takes two sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

Students who complete the four foundation units of the MPS program (SLSP5001, SLSP5002, SLSP5003, SLSP5004), plus the additional unit SLSP5005 qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies.

Eligibility for Admission

Applicants should hold a bachelor's degree in any field from an approved university or college of advanced education and have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program.

Applicants who have completed at least one year (or equivalent) of appropriate study beyond the first degree, may be admitted with a lesser work experience requirement.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

MPS Degree Requirements

Foundation Units
1. SLSP5001 Policy Analysis
2. SLSP5002 Empirical Analysis
3. SLSP5003 Decision Making and Evaluation
4. SLSP5004 Management and Policy in Organisations

Specialist Study
5. SLSP5008 Major Policy Exercise
6. SLSP5009 Course Review Program

Specialised Field Subjects:
At least two subjects in a Specialised Field approved by the School and the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The Specialised Fields currently available are:
Australian Public Policy
Economic Policy
International Development Policy
Social Policy

Subject Descriptions

SLSP5001
Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
CP20 S1 HPW2
What is policy, and why does it matter? Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

SLSP5002
Empirical Analysis
Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua
CP20 S2 HPW2
Aims to develop a critical understanding of the nature of empirical evidence and the various approaches to its collection. Covers the methods of gathering empirical evidence, and in particular, the tools and techniques of quantitative analysis. Examines the ways that empirical evidence is used in policy work, and aims to develop critical skills in reading and assessing empirical studies in policy settings.

SLSP5003
Decision-Making and Evaluation
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S1 HPW2
This subject aims to provide an introduction to decision making and evaluation as part of policy studies. A study of models of decision making and their application to the process of decision making in organisations and its relationship to policy making and implementation. Evaluation is introduced as part of the decision making process and a key concept in policy studies. Models of evaluation and their
application to specific case studies will be examined. The applicability of evaluation methods with regard to the impact of the evaluation on organisations will be critically reviewed.

**SLSP5004**

**Management and Policy in Organisations**  
*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
This subject is concerned with the way that activity in organisation is shaped. It is concerned with management, both as a group of people and as a process, and it examines policy as part of this shaping of organisational activity. Also stresses the broader context in which organisations are located, and examines 'stakeholders' and the 'policy community' as part of the management and policy process in organisations.

**SLSP5005**

**Policy Workshop**  
*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20  
The Policy Workshop involves students in a number of short case studies in which senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors contribute to the definition of the problem, and the assessment of performance. It is designed to encourage team-work, interdisciplinary interaction, and the application of the knowledge and skills acquired in the coursework sessions.

**SLSP5008**

**Major Policy Exercise**  
*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Students undertake individual and/or group policy research in consultation with senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors. A Major Policy Paper is presented to the client, and is assessed by both the client and academic staff. The process of preparing the report may involve writing of memoranda, briefing documents, etc. The Major Policy Paper normally includes recommendations, including implementation strategies.

**SLSP5009**

**Course Review Program**  
*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
Designed to provide students with an opportunity in the final stage of the program to integrate the diverse elements of the course. The course review program includes written and oral components. It covers all the material included in the core program, the concentration program, the policy exercise, and an additional program of reading agreed on after consultation between the School and the student.

**Specialised Fields**

In addition to the six MPS Common Core subjects, candidates must complete two subjects from one of the following Specialised Fields. The School may approve other subjects being substituted for the approved subjects listed here.

**Australian Public Policy**

Students complete the two following subjects:  
SLSP5040 Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships  
SLSP5041 Public Policy Process  

**SLSP5040**

**Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships**  
*Staff Contact: Michael Howard (Public Sector Research Centre)*  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Focuses on a major contemporary public policy issue, viz., the extent to which there has been and should be, a move to reduce the size of the public sector and re-orient its internal structure and role in the direction of commercialisation (i.e. the private sector). Addresses the question of whether a smaller, more commercialised public sector is proving to be able to do 'more with less'. Topics include trends in regard to the level of public expenditure and revenue; relationship between public sector size and economic and social outcomes; deregulation and re-regulation; contracting-out and use of consultants; corporatization; privatization; user-pays and commercial sponsorship; community service obligations; managerialism and public sector productivity; staff down-sizing; and implications of globalization for the public sector in Australia.

**SLSP5041**

**Public Policy Process**  
*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
Empirical and conceptual questions analysing the public policy process in Australia are examined, including: the nature of Australian government, its implications for policy; some problems which emerge in the empirical application of this model; alternative models of the policy process; and recent attempts to change the policy process at different levels of government.

**Economic Policy**

**SLSP5020**

**Principles of Economic Policy**  
*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

**ECOH5356**

**Economic Policy since Federation**  
*Staff Contact: John Perkins, School of Economics*  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: SLSP5020*  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.

**International Development Policy**

**SLSP5030**

**Foundations of International Development Policy**  
*Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson*  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: Admission to MPS*  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1997.
SLSP5031
The Practice of International Development Policy
Staff Contact: Michael R. Johnson
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: SLSP5030
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1997.

Social Policy

SLSP5010
Foundations of Social Policy
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP20 S1 HPW2
A comparative and interdisciplinary approach to understanding social policy. Social policy is to be broadly conceptualised to include any area of public policy intervention which involves redistribution of economic and social resources including the areas of health, education, housing, welfare and economic policies. Specific issues to be addressed include: the origins and development of the discipline of social policy, the various theoretical approaches to social policy, including feminist, marxist, pluralist etc.; the history of the role of the state in redistribution; relationships between economic and social policy; principles of redistribution including universalism and selectivity; poverty and its measurement; values, ideology and the question of whose interests are served by particular interventions; the issues of equality, equity and distributive justice; the impact of state interventions (i.e. the outcomes of social policy) on the lives of certain groups of individuals, particularly women and in certain spheres of activity, including health, housing and economic management.

SLSP5011
The Practice of Social Policy
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: SLSP5010
An analysis of the practice of social policy. A systematic approach to the analysis of policy practice is developed, and is applied to a number of particular cases drawn from the areas of health, housing, welfare and education policies. The case studies will be used to examine issues in policy analysis including conflicting ideological positions in policy formulation; the role of stakeholders; problems of policy implementation including the delivery of services to clients; policy evaluation and the outcomes of social policy.

Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

Coordinator: Stephen Cohen (Philosophy)
While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course 5295) has been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

The course consists of the following four subjects:
PHIL5400 Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
PHIL5401 The Professions and Society
PHIL5402 Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
PHIL5403 Ethics in Organisations

Duration
The course can be completed in one or two years. Each subject is one session (14 weeks) in length, and involves class-contact time of one two-hour meeting per week.

Entry Requirements
The normal qualification for entry is a Bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a recognised institution of higher education. Professional experience may be taken into account in cases where an applicant does not possess the appropriate tertiary qualification.

Sequence of Subjects
Students intending to complete the course in one year will enrol in PHIL5400 and PHIL5401 in session 1, and PHIL5402 and PHIL5403 in session 2 of that year. Students intending to complete the course over two years (4 sessions) will typically enrol in PHIL5400 in session 1, PHIL5402 in session 2, PHIL5401 in session 3, and PHIL5403 in session 4.

Subject Descriptions

PHIL5400
Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S1 HPW2
Introduces students to basic concepts and theories of moral philosophy, as well as to the characteristics of systematic moral reasoning. Makes particular reference to practical application, drawing examples from the professional context.

PHIL5401
The Professions and Society
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP20 S1 HPW2
Covers the history, philosophy, and sociology of the professions in relating them to the social contexts which make them not only skilled occupations but ones with special social identities and responsibilities. Examines the history of modern professions, the sociological criteria applied to distinguish professions from other occupations, and the formation of professional identities with norms and procedures of practice.
PHIL5402
Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
Deals with the moral and ethical requirements of the professions and professionals. Offers the opportunity to investigate issues arising in professional practice and in practicing professionally in a business environment. Investigates the application of moral reasoning to professions and professionals, including the structure and content of codes of ethics, relationships with clients, third parties, employers and colleagues, and society.

PHIL5403
Ethics in Organisations
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
Provides practical experience in developing ethics within organisations. Offers the opportunity to develop one or more detailed case-studies which have particular application to each student's particular interests or vocations. Functioning as a seminar as well as a supervised project, the subject brings together various interests, approaches, and strategies for implementation of responses to ethical issues in the professional context. Requires completion of individual projects by all students, and each student's active input into all projects being undertaken within the subject.
Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the full list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered, see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

The following is the list of higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates of UNSW, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

Higher Degrees

For details of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see UNSW Courses (by faculty) in the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLit</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Juridical Science</td>
<td>SJD</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar and all handbooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchivAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Administration</td>
<td>MArtAdmin</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education</td>
<td>MArtEd</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education (Honours)</td>
<td>MArtEd(Hons)</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Theory</td>
<td>MArtTh</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment</td>
<td>MBEnv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td>MBEnv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (Executive)</td>
<td>MBA(Exec)</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business and Technology</td>
<td>MBT</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Education</td>
<td>MClinEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Health</td>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Paediatrics</td>
<td>MCommPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computational Science</td>
<td>MComputationalSc</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
<td>MCompSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Construction Management</td>
<td>MConstMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Couple and Family Therapy</td>
<td>MCFT</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Defence Studies</td>
<td>MDefStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design (Honours)</td>
<td>MDes(Hons)</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>Med</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Creative Arts</td>
<td>MedCA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Teaching</td>
<td>MedTeach</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MedAdmin</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEnvEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStudies</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Equity and Social Administration</td>
<td>MEqSocAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Housing Studies</td>
<td>MHS</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Industrial Design</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Management</td>
<td>MIM</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Science</td>
<td>MInfSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Development</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Planning</td>
<td>MLP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws and Management</td>
<td>MLM</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Management Economics</td>
<td>MMgtEc</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mining Management</td>
<td>MMInMgmt</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music (Honours)</td>
<td>MMus(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music Education (Honours)</td>
<td>MMusEd(Hons)</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Policy Studies</td>
<td>MPS</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Project Management</td>
<td>MProjMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>MPM</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Applied)</td>
<td>MPsychol</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Clinical)</td>
<td>MPsychol</td>
<td>Science†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Estate</td>
<td>MRE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Property</td>
<td>MRProp</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Safety Science</td>
<td>MSafetySc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Industrial Design)</td>
<td>MSc(IndDes)</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Science</td>
<td>MSpSc</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Medicine</td>
<td>MSpMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Science*†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Taxation</td>
<td>MTax</td>
<td>ATAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Technology Management</td>
<td>MTM</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Urban Development and Design</td>
<td>MUDD</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Diplomas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate Diploma</th>
<th>GradDip</th>
<th>AGSM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>GradDipAdvTax</td>
<td>Board of Studies in Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>GradDipArts</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple and Family Therapy</td>
<td>GradDipC/FTherapy</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Education</td>
<td>GradDipClinEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Paediatrics</td>
<td>GradDipCommPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity and Social Administration</td>
<td>GradDipEq&amp;SocAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education</td>
<td>GradDipHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Studies</td>
<td>GradDipHPed</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>GradDipIM-Archiv/Rec</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Management – Archives/Records</td>
<td>GradDipIM-Lib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Management – Librarianship</td>
<td>GradDipIndMgt</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Management</td>
<td>GradDipIntSocDev</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Social Development</td>
<td>GradDipMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>GradDipPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>GradDipPharmSc</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Sciences</td>
<td>GradDipPolicy</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

Enrolment

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend...
a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organisation or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

Thesis

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
(a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
(b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
(c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
(d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;
(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

6.(1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:
(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.
(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.
(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.

(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.

(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance in the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to submit the thesis for re-examination as determined by the Committee within a period determined by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) After consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination of the thesis, the Committee may require the candidate to submit to written or oral examination before recommending whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree, the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head(s) of the school(s)* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

*School' is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorised to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:
(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and
(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head(s) of the school(s)* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Arts, Music or Music Education at honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of Thesis

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or
(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;

or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

**Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

**Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level**

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8225).

**Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), six subjects in one of the programs offered within the Master of Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

**Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2, or shall have achieved a suitable pass (not less than a high Credit – 70%) in an appropriate coursework degree at Master’s level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution and shall have given evidence of capacity for research.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:
(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and
(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve...
remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of Thesis

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners’ reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Science and Society (MScSoc(Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Science and Society at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation. The degree shall be awarded with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:
(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, and
(b) have completed the requirements for the award of the degree at Pass level.
(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment to carry out such work as it may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.
(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.
(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.
(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.
(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses or higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school*; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

* School is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one teaching unit.

Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level

1. (1) The degree of Master of Music (MMus) may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8226).
Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time), six session-length subjects in the Master of Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level

1. (1) The degree of Master of Policy Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8248).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol in the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), eight subjects, including four core subjects, in the Master of Policy Studies course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by the applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as candidate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal units and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5225).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Arts. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5226).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions full-time/part-time, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

**Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

---

**Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts)**

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Certificate through part-time of full-time study (Course 7325).

**Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session (full-time or part-time), two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.
(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7326).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session, two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Music course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
The scholarships listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each faculty handbook contains in its scholarships section the scholarships available for study in that faculty. Travel scholarships are shown separately. Applicants should note that the scholarships and their conditions are subject to review and the closing dates for awards may vary from year to year.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus'. Students investigating study opportunities overseas should also consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The British Council (02 9326 2365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian-American Education Foundation (06 247 9331) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which the study is proposed and from the proposed overseas institution. Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs (DEETYA) can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, DEETYA, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

KEY

L Students with Australian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status can apply.
I International students can apply.

Postgraduate scholarships for research or coursework are identified with the following codes:

R Available for study by research (normally Masters by Research or PhD).
C Available for study by coursework (normally Masters by Coursework or Graduate Diploma).

The scholarship information is normally provided in the following format:

• Amount
• Duration
• Conditions

Unless otherwise stated, application forms are available from the Scholarships Unit, c/- the Student Centre (Lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.
Undergraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to undergraduate students at UNSW.

The scholarships are listed according to the year of study for which the scholarship is available (ie scholarships for first year students; scholarships for second or later year students; scholarships for Honours year students) or whether they are available to undertake travel, and then also by Faculty and course (eg scholarships in Science or Engineering). If a scholarship is available to all students it will be listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:
The Scholarships Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia
Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462
Fax (02) 9662 1049
Email: R.Plain@unsw.edu.au

Scholarships for students entering the first year of an undergraduate course

General

The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close mid-January.

The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I)
- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend
- Determined by normal course duration
This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and application forms should be obtained from the Australian Education Centre or Diplomatic Post in the home country. The award conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)
- $3,500 pa for the duration of the course
Applicants must be a child of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000 (02 9281 7077). Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)
- $2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to the Manager, Sports Association, UNSW, Sydney 2052 Australia. Tel (02) 9385 6022, Fax (02) 9385 6180.

The UNSW Co-Op Program (L)
- $10,400 pa and between 9 and 20 months industry training
- The duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarships are offered by industry groups through the University in the three faculties of Applied Science, Commerce and Economics and Engineering. Scholars are selected by interview with emphasis placed on achievements in community and extra-curricular activities as well as communication and leadership skills.
A minimum TER of around 90 is expected. The Co-Op Application Form is available from school Careers Advisers or the Co-op Office on (02) 9385 5116. Applications close September 30 with interviews held at the end of November and beginning of December.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
The scholarships are available to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.
The John Niland Scholarships (L)

- $5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship provides assistance to enhance the opportunity of students from country high schools in Australia to enrol in an undergraduate program of study at UNSW. Applicants will be students who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five percent of their state-wide cohort, having been enrolled at a country high school in Australia. Selection will be based on academic merit, potential to contribute to the wider life of the University and consideration of social and/or economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 30 October.

The W.S. and L.B. Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to $6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in Mining Engineering, Geology, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, Metallurgical Process Engineering, Chemical Engineering or Science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships (L)

- $22,250
- Up to 3 years

Applicants may be undertaking an undergraduate degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close mid-July.

The Ngunnagan Club Scholarship (L)

- Up to $2,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to students enrolled at an Australian country high school who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five percent of their state cohort. Applicants should complete an official application form by 31 October in the year prior to their intended enrolment at UNSW. Final performance in the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation) examination should be reported to the Scholarships Unit once known.

Scholarships for students in their second or later years of study

General

The Alumni Association Scholarships (L)

- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- $3,500 pa for the duration of the course.

Applicants must be a child of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applications can be undertaken any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000 (tel 02 9281 7077). Applications close 31 October.
The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (L, L)
- $2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to the Manager, Sports Association, UNSW, Sydney 2052. Tel (02) 9385 6022, Fax (02) 9385 6180.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarship (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Minproc Engineering Limited Scholarship (L)
- $6500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to a student entering either Year 3 or 4 of the Bachelor of Engineering Science course with subject content in the fields of Engineering or Mineral Chemistry, or a Bachelor of Engineering with majors in the fields of Chemical, Metallurgical or Mechanical Engineering, or related courses. Applications close early March.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships (L)
- $22,250
- Up to 3 years

Applicants may be undertaking an undergraduate degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close mid July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L, R, C)
- $5,000 – $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Undergraduate Encouragement Award (L)
- $600 lump sum

Applicants must be in the later stage of an undergraduate degree and interested in undertaking a research project related to the Australian pig industry. Applications close 3 times a year (ie 1 March, 1 July, 1 October).

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarships (L, L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The Telstra Education Fellowships (L)
- $7,500
- 1 year

Applicants must be in the final year of study in the disciplines of computer, electrical or electronic engineering or computer science. Applications normally close at the end of July.

The W.S. and L.B. Robinson Scholarship (L)
- Up to $6,500 pa. 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in Mining Engineering, Geology, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, Metallurgical Process Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September.
Honours Year Scholarships

General

The Alumni Association Scholarships (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the university of new south wales. Applications close 13 January.

The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships (L)
- $1,000 paid in a lump sum
The studentships are available to students preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum-vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the head of school/department. Applications should be sent to the honorary secretary, apex foundation studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn Vic 3796 by 31 May.

The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (L)
- $1,000 for attendance at the annual conference
Applicants can be Honours students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19 Glen Osmond, SA, 5064, (tel 08 303 7325). Applications close in July.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)
- $3,500 pa for the duration of the course
Applicants must be a child of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000 (tel 02 9281 7077). Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (L)
- $2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to the Manager, Sports Association, UNSW, Sydney 2052. Tel (02) 9385 6022, Fax (02) 9385 6180.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship (L)
- $6,000 (ie $5,000 to the student and $1,000 to the host School/Department)
- 1 year
Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. A letter of application, including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and 2 referees’ supporting statements, should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (06 2725528). Applications close late November.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (L)
- $1,500
Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (tel 077 818811). Applications close mid-December.

The Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship (L)
A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20-24 and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Application forms become available in June and close mid-July.
The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships (L)

- $22,250
- Up to 3 years

Applicants may be undertaking an undergraduate degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close mid-July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L, R, C)

- $5,000 – $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Undergraduate Encouragement Award (L)

- $600 lump sum

Applicants must be in the later stage of an undergraduate degree and interested in undertaking a research project related to the Australian pig industry. Applications close 3 times a year (ie 1 March, 1 July, 1 October).

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L)

- Up to $2,000

The scholarship is available to assist students undertaking research in the field of River Basin Management. Applications close on 11 August.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L)

- $2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. A letter of application should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2311437) by 31 March.

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarship (I,L)

- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The University Honours Year Scholarships (I,L)

- $1,000
- 1 year

A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an ‘add-on’ honours year, ie the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close 30 November.

The W.S. and L.B. Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to $6,500 pa, 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in Mining Engineering, Geology, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering, Metallurgical Process Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September.

Faculty

Arts and Social Sciences

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Honours Year Scholarships (I,L)

- $500

The Honours Year Scholarships provide a maximum of $500 per student per year to assist with approved expenses incurred in their honours research. To date this support has involved travel expenses, special equipment purchases and survey mailing costs. Application forms and further information are available from Lyn Walker, Administrative Officer, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, tel (02) 9385 1017, fax (02) 9385 1064.
Travel Scholarships

General

The Arthur Anderson Study Abroad Scholarship (L)

- Up to $2,500

The scholarship is to provide financial assistance to students in their second or third year of full-time study who wish to study abroad for one semester at an approved Asian university. The overseas study must count towards their UNSW degree. Students must satisfy the language and literacy requirements of the approved university. Candidates will be required to complete an application form at least four months prior to the commencement of the Scholarship. Further information is available from the International Student Centre. Tel (02) 9385 5333.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ)
Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound)
Peace and Friendship Scholarships (L,L)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ)
Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (L,L)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

DAAD – The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L)

Application forms for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

One-Semester German Studies Scholarships

- DM1,000 a month living allowance, travel assistance of DM2,500 and the health insurance contribution
- One semester

Applicants must be in their third year of German Studies. Applications close 1 July.

Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs

- DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses and course fees

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years University level German (with a better than B average) may apply for this scholarship. The students should be aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake the 8 week (in January and February 1997) German studies course (in German) at the University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with some knowledge of German and a background in German Studies. Applications close 1 August.

The International Exchange Travel Scholarships (L)

- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year

The scholarships were established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University's formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study overseas which will count toward their UNSW degree. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Interested students should contact the International Student Centre, tel (02) 9385 5333.

The Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship (L)

A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20-24 and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Application forms become available in June and close mid-July.
The National Asian Languages Scholarship (L)

Students who have completed two years of tertiary level language study can apply to undertake advanced language study in Asia for 6 to 12 months. Applications close 15 September.

The NSW Travelling Art Scholarship (L)

- $25,000

The scholarship is available to an emerging visual artist to undertake a course of study or training overseas for one or two years. Guidelines and applications are available from NSW Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney 2001 (02 228 5533). Applications normally close in July.

The Robert Sutton/ Jardine Matheson Scholarship (L)

- Up to $1,000

This scholarship is available to provide an Honours year student, from either the Faculty of Commerce or from the Faculty of Arts, with assistance to undertake a semester of study in Asia which would count towards their degree. Further information is available from the International Student Centre.

The Swiss Confederation Scholarships (L)

One scholarship may be available from The Swiss Confederation for art studies (for example, painting, graphic design, sculpture, music) in the 1997/1998 academic year. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic merit and the possibilities for study in Switzerland. Applicants must have been born after 1 January 1962. The scholarship can only be allocated after the candidate has been accepted by a Swiss art school or conservatory. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applications close 1 December 1996.

The STA Travel Grant (L)

- Up to $3,000

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and be members of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close 30 April each year.
Game Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to postgraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed by Faculty and course (eg scholarships in Science or Engineering) or whether they are available to undertake travel. If a scholarship is available to all students it will be listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:
The Scholarships Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia
Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462
Fax (02) 9662 1049
E-mail: R.Plain@unsw.edu.au

General Scholarships

Main programs of assistance for postgraduate study

The Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA) (L, R)
- $15,364 pa (1996 rate). Other allowances may also be paid
- Up to 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may apply for up to 6 months extension in certain circumstances
Applicants must have graduated, or be proposing to graduate in the current academic year, with Honours 1 or equivalent. The scholarships are available to undertake a Masters by Research or PhD. Students with Permanent Resident status must have lived in Australia continuously for 12 months. Applications close in late October.

The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I, R, C)
- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend
- Determined by normal course duration
This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

The Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS) (I, R)
- Tuition fees and medical cover only
- 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD
Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications close in late September.

Other General Scholarships

The Arthritis Foundation Research Scholarships (L, R)
- $8,000 - $22,000 pa
- 1 year with a possible 2 year extension
Applicants must be enrolled in studies leading to a PhD or MD. Awards are offered for clinical, scientific and allied health professional research and professional education projects. Specific awards relate to studies of rheumatoid arthritis, osteoporosis, ankylosing spondylitis, lupus, scleroderma, fibromyalgia and Paget's Disease. Applications close with the Foundation in early June.

The Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships (I, L, R)
- Similar to the NH&MRC (see NH&MRC entry)
- 1 year
Similar to the NH&MRC. The scholarships are available to support research into the medical, social and public health aspects of moderate, hazardous or harmful alcohol consumption. Applications close in mid-September.

The Australian Coral Reef Society (ACRS) Inc Student Grants (L, I, R, C)
- $1,000 (plus $1,500 Walker prize for the best proposal)
The grant is open to students at any Australian University who are enrolled in a PhD or MSc involving research on coral reefs. Recipients must be a member of, or be willing to join the ACRS. Applications normally close in late November.

The Australian Federation of University Women (L, I, R, C)
Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor, Dy-
mocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (tel 02 9232 5629).

**The Australian Telecommunications and Engineering (ATERB) Postgraduate Research Awards (L, I, R)**
- $7,500 supplement to an APA or equivalent scholarship (see APA entry under General), plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be in receipt of an APA or equivalent scholarship and have completed (or expect to complete) a Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science with Honours. At least one quarter of the period of tenure must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close in early December.

**The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (L, I, R, C)**
- $1000 for attendance at the annual conference

Applicants can be postgraduate students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19, Glen Osmond, SA, 5064 (tel 08 303 7325). Applications close in July.

**The Australian Pain Relief Association and Australian Pain Society PhD Scholarship (L, R)**
- $16,750 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years (subject to satisfactory progress)

Applicants must hold an Honours 1 degree and be proposing to undertake a PhD in the mechanism, diagnosis, treatment or epidemiological features of acute or chronic (including cancer) pain. Further information and applications are available from the Australian Pain Society Secretariat, PO Box 629, Willoughby NSW 2068 (tel 02 9439 6744). Applications close in early November.

**The Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering (AINSE) Postgraduate Research Awards (L, I, R)**
- $10,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is open to citizens or permanent residents of Indonesia only. Applicants must be graduates of a recognised university who are eligible to enrol in a Master's by coursework degree at UNSW. The scholarship may be restricted to a particular coursework degree, to be determined. Selection will be based on academic merit, and the reasons for the proposed course of study, and may consider financial need. Applications close 31 October.

**The Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association – The Harry Windsor Biomedical and Medical Research Scholarship (L, R)**
- $22,250 pa (Medical postgraduates), $15,364 – $19,827 pa (Biomedical Science graduates) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be proposing to undertake medical research in the areas of tuberculosis, respiratory disease (particularly community aspects) or community health. Applications close in early August.

**The Cooperative Research Centre for Eye Research and Technology (CRCERT) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (L, I, R)**
- $15,321 – $19,827 pa (depending on the type of research)
- 3 years

The scholarship is available for full-time PhD studies in subjects such as optometry, microbiology, biochemistry, optics, materials science, polymer chemistry and immunology. Applicants should initially contact Dr Mark Wilcox, CRCERT, University of New South Wales, Sydney 2052 (02 9385 0222) for information about application procedures.

**The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Inc Postgraduate Research Award (L, I, R, C)**
- $5,000 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is open to students enrolled in a Masters degree program with a significant research component connected with air quality. Applications close in early February.

**The CSIRO Division of Fisheries Supplementary PhD Awards (L, R)**
- $10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is a supplement to any primary scholarship (eg APA) for PhD study in marine studies, environmental studies, zoology, botany, broadly-based life sciences, eco-
nomics and mathematics. Applications close in early March.

The Dairy Research and Development Corporation (DRDC) Postgraduate Education Program (L, R)

Awards to undertake full-time postgraduate research degrees are available in a wide range of disciplines including dairy manufacturing, farm research, economics and marketing, and agricultural extension. New and experienced applicants are welcome to apply. Guidelines and applications are available from the Scholarships Unit or DRDC, PO Box 8000, Glen Iris VIC 3146 (03 9889 0577). Applications close 31 October.

The Energy Research and Development Corporation (ERDC) Postgraduate Awards (L, R, C)

- $21,000 pa plus $3,000 operating expenses to the institution
- Up to 3 years

ERDC awards are based on academic excellence or a proven track record of excellence in research which indicates potential to contribute to the energy industry. Projects should be relevant to ERDC's objectives for its investments. Applications close in late September.

The Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation Research Scholarships in Otolaryngology (L, R, C)

- $15,364 pa for science graduates, $22,850 pa for medical graduates, plus allowances
- 3 years

The scholarships are available to medical or science graduates for research in Otolaryngology or in related fields of biomedical science. Applicants must be enrolled in a postgraduate degree in Australia or New Zealand. Information and applications are available from the Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation, Pelham House, 165 Bouverie St, Carlton VIC 3053. Tel (03) 9349 2622, Fax (03) 9349 2615. Applications normally close in August.

The Gerontology Foundation Grant-In-Aid (L, R, C)

- Up to $5,000 for a specific research project

A Grant-In-Aid is awarded to students who have not had their work published in a refereed journal and who have not won any research grants in open competition. The grant supports a proposed scientific investigation topic specified by the Foundation. Information and applications are available from The Executive Officer, Gerontology Foundation of Australia Inc, PO Box 199, Annandale NSW 2038. Applications normally close in late July.

The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L, R, C)

- $4,000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Tenable at tertiary institutions in Australia and overseas. Applications close in early October.

The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Junior Research Fellowship (L, R)

- $21,000 pa plus up to $3,000 to the supporting institution, some conference/workshop attendance allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking full-time PhD studies in fields of high priority to the grains industry. Applications close in mid-October.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (L, R, C)

- $1,000

Applicants must be enrolled in a full-time PhD with a research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, and to the Reef's ecologically sustainable development. Studies may be in a variety of areas and can involve any aspect of the physical, biological, social, cultural, and economic environments of the Great Barrier Reef. Students proposing communication and extension-related studies can also apply. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Director, Research and Monitoring Section, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (07 7818811). Applications close in early December.

The Harold G. Conde Memorial Fellowship (L, R, C)

- $5,000 pa, subject to the availability of funds
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be honours graduates. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for postgraduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close in early April.

The International Wool Secretariat Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R, C)

- $21,362 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are tenable in Australian tertiary institutions or, in exceptional circumstances, overseas. The major areas of research are soils and pastures-production and utilisation, sheep breeding, sheep parasites and diseases, wool harvesting, processing and product development, raw
wool marketing, economic research and technology transfer in all of these areas. Applications close in mid-October.

**The June Opie Fellowship (L, I, R, C)**
- NZD$10,000
- 1 year
The award is administered by the University of Auckland and is available to citizens and permanent residents of Australia, Canada and New Zealand, and is designed as an incentive for students of high academic achievement who have a severe disability. It is primarily intended for those who plan to undertake postgraduate study with a view to preparing themselves for a role in the professions, in politics or more particularly in university teaching and research and who have disability issues as a continuing interest. Applications close with the University of Auckland in early October.

**Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRDC)**
*Postgraduate Research Scholarships (L, I, R)*
- $20,000 pa plus $5,000 for operating expenses
- 2 years for Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree
General Research Scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Irrigation Research Scholarships are specifically for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of natural resources within the irrigation industries. Applications are available from the Scholarships Unit or LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra ACT 2601 (tel 06 2573379). Applications close in early October.

**The Meat Research Corporation (MRC)**
*Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L, R, C)*
- $14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, $20,000 for a PhD in Australia or S$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)
Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in "off-farm" disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close in mid-August.

**The Minerals Council of Australia Student Research Award (L, I, R)**
- $500, plus travel and accommodation for the Environmental Workshop
The award is open to scholars who have completed or are undertaking postgraduate studies, and is aimed at encouraging excellence in student research and communication in the field of environmental management related to mining. The award will be judged on a paper written for and presented at the Minerals Council of Australia's Environmental Workshop. Nominations usually close in early May.

**The National Drug Strategy (NDS)**
*Postgraduate Research Scholarship (L, I, R)*
- $23,204 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 2 year extension
Scholarships are available to students undertaking PhD studies and aim to develop expertise in researching and evaluating non-biomedical approaches to the prevention and treatment of drug misuse. Selection is based on academic merit, work experience and the potential of the project. Applications close in mid-July.

**The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC)**
*Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships (L, R)*
- $15,364 - $22,850 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years
Applicants must be undertaking a course which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close in mid-July.

*Dora Lush Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)*
- $15,364 pa (or $19,307 for AIDS research, $17,364 for special initiative scholars) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years
Applicants should have completed a Science degree with Honours, or equivalent, at the time of submission of the application. Students enrolled in the Honours year at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close in mid-July.

**The Menzies Research Scholarship in the Allied Health Sciences (L, R)**
- Up to $24,000 pa
- 2 years
The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research in the non-medical allied health disciplines. Applications close in mid-June.
The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Medical and Dental Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)

- $22,850 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to medical and dental graduates. Applications are particularly encouraged for postgraduate research in the following fields – alcohol and substance abuse, prostate cancer, nursing and allied health services, breast cancer, dementia, schizophrenia, dentistry and dental services, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close in mid-June.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)

- $22,000 pa (medical postgraduates), $19,500 pa (other postgraduates), plus allowances
- Up to 2 years for Masters, and up to 3 years for a PhD

The scholarship is designed to enable postgraduate students to obtain formal academic training in public health research. Applications close in mid-June.

The National Heart Foundation of Australia Postgraduate Medical and Science Research Scholarships (L, R)

- $16,364 (science), $22,250 (medical) plus $1,200 departmental allowance
- 1 year, renewable up to 3 years

The scholarship is available for research in cardiovascular function, disease or related problems. Applicants must usually reside in Australia. Medical applications close in mid-May and Science applications close in early October.

The National Tertiary Education Union (NTEU) Scholarship for the Study of Industrial Relations and Unionism in Australian Tertiary Education (L, I, R)

- $5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must have made or intend to make an application for candidacy for a Masters by Research or PhD in a topic which covers some aspect of industrial relations, policy issues and/or unionism related to Australian tertiary education. Applications close in early November.

The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Postgraduate Research Scholarships (L, R)

- Same as NH&MRC scholarship stipends for medical and biomedical graduates
- Up to 2 years

Scholarships are available to medical graduates (or to appropriately qualified science graduates or health professionals) enrolled in a postgraduate research degree. Applications close in mid-July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L, R, C)

- $5,000 — $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Research Fellowship (L, R)

- $25,000 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking a PhD relevant to the increased competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close in mid-December.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships (L, R)

- Up to a maximum of $21,000 as a supplement to other scholarships, plus allowances

Applicants must be eligible for another scholarship and be undertaking research relevant to increasing the competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close in mid-December.

The Re-Entry Scholarship for Women (L, I, R, C)

- $15,364 pa (equivalent to the Australian Postgraduate Award)
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have been out of full-time paid professional employment for a period time and who wish to take up or resume a full-time research or coursework program of postgraduate study. Priority will be given to applicants wishing to update their research skills or to those who wish to gain further experience in order to return to employment in industry, business or education. Applicants must be able to demonstrate a well-planned career path. A written application and curriculum vitae should be forwarded to the Scholarships Unit, UNSW. Applications close 31 October.

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (L, I, R)

- Up to $2,000

The scholarship assists PhD and Masters students undertaking research in the field of river basin management. Applications usually close in May and November each year.
The Ronald Henderson Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)

- $5,000 pa as a supplement to an APA
- Up to 2 years for Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD

The scholarships are open to graduates who intend to commence Masters or PhD studies in social economics, and who obtain an Australian Postgraduate Award or equivalent university postgraduate awards. Applicants may be enrolled in economics, commerce or arts degrees. Information and applications are available from the Ronald Henderson Research Foundation, 5th Floor, 165 Flinders Lane, Melbourne VIC 3000. Tel: (03) 9654 8299, Fax: (03) 9650 7501, E-mail: lance@creativeaccess.com.au. Applications close in late October.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (L, I, R)

- $2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Applications close in mid-March.

The Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)

- $21,500 pa plus $3,500 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available for postgraduate study in rural research and development in areas of interest to the Corporation. Applicants must hold an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree in an appropriate discipline. Applications from mature aged students with rural industry experience are particularly encouraged. Applications close in early November.

The Shell Postgraduate Scholarship (L, R)

- $20,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should intend to study a PhD in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline. Applications close in mid-October.

The Social Policy Research Centre (SPRC) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (L, I, R)

- $15,364 pa (equivalent to the APA), plus allowances
- 3 years for a PhD

Applicants should have a Bachelors Degree with at least Honours 2/1 in any of the fields of study relevant to social policy. The successful candidate will be enrolled in a relevant School of the University but will undertake research at the Centre. Prospective applicants must contact the School in which they wish to enrol. Application packages are available from the SPRC Publications and Information Officer, Social Policy and Research Centre, UNSW (02 385 3833). Applications close late October.

The State Librarian’s Metcalfe Scholarship at UNSW (L, R, C)

- To be determined

The scholarship is open to suitably qualified librarian’s for a Masters degree in the areas of librarianship, marketing or technology, in relevant Faculties at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, outline for the proposed area of study and demonstrated interest in Librarianship. Applications normally close 30 November.

The Sugar Research and Development Corporation (SRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L, R)

- $22,000 pa plus $3,000 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to foster research in disciplines compatible with the SRDC’s research priorities. Applications close in mid-September.

The Telstra Research Laboratories Postgraduate Research Fellowship (L, R)

- $11,000 pa supplement to an Australian Postgraduate Award (see APA entry under General)
- Up to 2 years for Masters by Research, up to 3 years for a PhD

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD in electrical engineering, computer science or other appropriate discipline. Applicants must have completed or expect to complete an appropriate degree with Honours or the equivalent. Applications close in mid-September.

The Wenkart Foundation Grants (L, I, R)

- Up to $22,000 pa
- 2 years but may be renewed

Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical or health related clinical sciences. Applications close in mid-May.
Faculty Scholarships

Arts and Social Sciences

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences OPRS Holders Scholarship (I, R)
- $10,000 pa as a supplement to an OPRS
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD
Applications are only open to OPRS holders from less developed countries enrolled in any school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Selection will be made by the Dean of the Faculty.

Travel Scholarships

General

AAUW Educational Foundation International Fellowships (L, I, R, C)
- US$15,065
- 1 year
The American Association of University Women (AAUW) offers Fellowships for full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be females who have earned the equivalent of a United States Bachelor's degree and who are not US citizens or permanent residents. Preference will be given to women who show prior commitment to the advancement of women and girls through civic, community or professional work. Members of the Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) may also be eligible for AAUW-IFUW awards for advanced training at any overseas institution. Application packs are available from the Scholarships Unit or the AAUW Educational Foundation, 2201 N. Dodge St, Dept 67, Iowa City, IA 52243 USA. Applications close in late November.

The Asian Studies Library Awards (ASLA) (L, R)
- $250 to $800 in a lump sum
Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD. The award provides a contribution towards the travel costs to centres with Asian collections to undertake library research. Further information and application forms are available from the Project Coordinator, Asian Studies Library Awards, Collection Management Division, Library ANU, Canberra ACT 2600. Applications close in mid June.

The Asian Studies Library Awards (ASLA) (L, R)
- $250 to $800 in a lump sum
Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD. The award provides a contribution towards the travel costs to centres with Asian collections to undertake library research. Further information and application forms are available from the Project Coordinator, Asian Studies Library Awards, Collection Management Division, Library ANU, Canberra ACT 2600. Applications close in mid June.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (L, I, R, C)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year
Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the international Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (L, I, R, C)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year
Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the international Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.
The Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme (L, R, C)

- 4,000 pounds sterling
- At least 3 months

Applicants must be enrolled as postgraduate students at Australian higher education institutions and usually resident in Australia. Awards are available for study in the United Kingdom in any discipline. Applications close with the Executive Director, Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee, GPO Box 1142, Canberra ACT 2601 in late October.

The Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) (L, I, R, C)

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor, Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (02 9232 5629).

The British Aerospace Australia Chevening Scholarship (L, R, C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to undertake an approved one-year MSc course in aerospace engineering at a British university. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October 1996, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The British Chevening Scholarship (L, R, C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance and return airfare
- 3 months to 1 year

The awards are intended for outstanding graduates and young professionals with the potential to rise to senior positions in the private or public sectors and will contribute to Australian-British relations and understanding. The awards are tenable for postgraduate study at British universities. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, tel: (02) 9326 2022, fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close in October.

The Cambridge Australia Scholarships (including Packer Scholarships) (L, R)

- Tuition fees, airfare, maintenance allowance
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to postgraduate students who have an Honours 1 degree from an Australian university, who have gained admission to Cambridge and who are successful in winning an Overseas Research Student Award (ORS) awarded by Cambridge, for PhD studies in subjects relevant to Australia's needs. Scholarship application forms should be requested from Cambridge when applying for admission. Information on how to apply is available from the Honorary Secretary, Australian Committee of the Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, c/o Dept of Classics, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Tel (06) 249 2913/8830, Fax (06) 249 5039. Applications for admission to Cambridge close 30 April in the following year.

The Cancer Research Fellowship Programme (L, I, R)

- Travel expenses and living allowances
- 1 year

Applicants should be engaged in research in medical or allied sciences and intending to pursue a career in cancer research. The awards are tenable at the International Agency for Research on Cancer in France, or any other suitable institution abroad. Areas of research include epidemiology, biostatistics, environmental and viral carcinogenesis and mechanisms of carcinogenesis. Applications are available from the International Agency for Research on Cancer, 150 cours Albert-Thomas, 69372 Lyon Cedex 08, France, tel 72 73 84 85, fax 72 73 85 75. Applications normally close in December.

The Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP) (L, R, C)

- Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses
- Usually 2-3 years depending on the country

CSFP provides opportunities for Commonwealth students to undertake advanced academic study in other Commonwealth countries. Candidates should be Commonwealth citizens who are graduates. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

The Coral Sea Scholarship (L, R, C)

- $3,000 per month, plus $2,500 travel entitlement
- Up to 3 months

The award is for applicants holding a tertiary qualification who are proposing study in the United States, to investigate a problem or opportunity relevant to Australian business or industry. Applicants must be Australian citizens (Permanent Residents are ineligible). Applications are available from the Program and Development Officer, Australian-American Foundation, GPO Box 1559, Canberra City ACT 2601 (06 247 9331). E-mail: lindy@aaaf.anu.edu.au. Applications close 30 September.

DAAD- The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L, I, R, C)

Application forms and information (including closing dates) for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.
One-Year Scholarships

- Monthly allowance between DM1,000 and DM1,600, airfares, health and accident insurance, and tuition fees
- 1 year

Scholarships are available for graduate studies in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under and hold a Bachelors degree (or equivalent). A working knowledge of German is required of those who study arts; others may receive additional language training prior to the commencement of the scholarship. Applications normally close in September.

Research Grants

- Monthly stipend of DM1,600, health insurance contribution and travel assistance of DM2,500
- 2 to 6 months

PhD students can apply for assistance to undertake a short period of research in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under.

Information Visits by Groups of Professors and Students

Groups (minimum of 10 persons, maximum of 30 persons) of professors and students can apply for assistance to visit Germany with the intention of increasing the knowledge of specific German topics. The program offers support in making travel and study arrangements and may include some financial assistance (based on the length of the stay and the number of persons undertaking the study tour). The period of stay must be between 7 and 21 days. No tours will be organised for July or August.

Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs

- Course fees, DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses, health insurance
- 8 weeks (3 January – 21 February 1997)

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years university-level German may apply for this scholarship. Applicants must be Australian or New Zealand citizens, aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake German studies course (in German) at the Albert-Ludwigs University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with a background in German Studies. Applications usually close in early August.

East West Center Graduate Degree Fellowship (L, I, R, C)

- Accommodation, monthly stipend of US$600, tuition fees, health insurance plus allowances
- 12 months with a possible 1 year extension

The Fellowships are available for postgraduate study at the University of Hawaii, preferably at Masters level. Citizens of countries in Asia, the Pacific and the United States are eligible to apply. Potential applicants must request an application package direct from the East West Centre, Awards Services Officer, Burns Hall 2066, 1601 East-West Road, Honolulu Hawaii 96848-1601, USA. Tel 1 808 944 7735, Fax 1 808 944 7730. Information sheets only are available from the Scholarships Unit. Applications close in early October.

Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships (L, R, C)

- $US14,500 pa plus tuition fees and health insurance
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal for a further year

Applicants must be undertaking, or near completion, of a postgraduate qualification at an Australian university. The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applications close in early October.

The Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards (L, I, R)

- Up to $US24,000 depending on the type of award, with the possibility of other allowances (e.g., return airfares and tuition fees)
- 1 year

Applicants must be enrolled in a postgraduate degree at an Australian institution and wishing to undertake research at an American institution. Students planning to undertake an American higher degree in any field can apply for the Fulbright Student Awards. Students proposing to undertake study in engineering, visual and performing arts, statistics (and related disciplines) and the links between educational institutions, workplaces and communities or Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people can apply for the Privately Sponsored Postgraduate Student Awards. Students proposing study in an American Master of Business Administration can apply for the David O. Anderson Scholarship sponsored by the Chase Manhattan Bank Australia Ltd. Applicants for the David O. Anderson Scholarship should contact the Program Development Officer, AAEF, GPO Box 1559, Canberra ACT 2601 (06 2479331). Other applicants should contact the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Sydney University 2006 (02 93514464).

The Golda Meir Scholarship (L, I, R, C)

- Tuition (some allowances may be paid)
- 1 year

The Golda Meir scholarships are available to graduates, with a major field of study in Jewish studies, religious studies, Israel studies or Middle East studies, who meet the relevant requirements for the Graduate Year Program at the Hebrew University's Rothberg School for Overseas Students. Application forms are available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162 (tel 03 9272 5511).
The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L, R, C)

• $4000 pa
• 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close in early October.

The Harkness Academic Fellowships (L, R, C)

Some allowances and tuition fees for study in the USA
• 12-21 months

The Academic Fellowships cover academic study and research. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close in early September.

The Harkness Mid-Career Fellowships (L, R, C)

• Professional travel allowance
• 7-12 months

The Mid-career Fellowships are for study and practical experience. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close in early September.

The International Wool Secretariat Postgraduate Scholarships (L, I, R)

• $21,362 pa plus allowances
• Up to 3 years

The scholarships are tenable in Australian tertiary institutions or, in exceptional circumstances, overseas. The major areas of research are soils and pastures-production and utilisation, sheep breeding, sheep parasites and diseases, wool harvesting, processing and product development, raw wool marketing, economic research and technology transfer in all of these areas. Applications close in mid-October.

Japanese Government (Monbusho) Research Scholarships (L, R)

• Monthly allowance, airfare, tuition fees plus other allowances may be payable
• Up to 2 years

The scholarships are tenable for research study at Japanese universities, in a field related to the applicants' first course of study. Applicants must be university graduates, under 35 years of age, who are willing to study the Japanese language. Applications normally close in late June.

The Kobe Steel Postgraduate Scholarship (L, R, C)

• Maintenance allowance of at least 7,000 pounds sterling plus tuition fees and travelling expenses.
• Up to 2 years with the possibility of extension.

The scholarship is tenable at St Catherine's College, Oxford University. The scholarship will be awarded to outstanding individuals who display qualities of leadership, excellence in sport as well as academic ability. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close in mid-October.

The Lady Davis Fellowship Trust (L, I, R, C)

The Lady Davis Fellowship Trust provides awards for study, research, or teaching at graduate, post-doctoral or professorial levels. The scholarship is tenable at St Catherine's College, Oxford University or the Technion (Israel Institute of Technology). Information is available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162 (03 9272 5511). Applications normally close in November.

The Lloyd's Register of Shipping Chevening Scholarship (L, R, C)

• Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
• 1 year

Two scholarships are available to graduates, of proven academic merit and leadership potential, to pursue a postgraduate course at a British university. One scholarship is for a one-year MSc course in Marine Engineering/Naval Architecture, and the other is for a one-year MSc course in Environmental Sciences. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The Meat Research Corporation (MRC) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L, R, C)

• $14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, $20,000 for a PhD in Australia or $US17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
• 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in "off-farm" disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close in mid-August.

The Menzies Scholarships (L, R, C)

The Menzies Scholarships are intended to provide funds for Australian citizens (aged 21 to 45) who wish to travel to Britain to undertake a course of research and to write a paper, on a subject of concern and importance to the relationship between the Australian and British communities. Tertiary qualifications are preferred but the awards are not restricted to graduates or students. Information and
The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L, R, C)

- $5,000 – $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Oxford Nuffield Medical Fellowship (L, R)

- Between 27,525 and 31,945 pounds sterling pa (subject to tax), plus travel expenses
- 2 years with a possible 1 year extension

The appointments are available for research in a clinical medicine or medical science department of the University of Oxford. The appointee is required to return to Australia for at least 3 years to perform work similar to that carried out in the United Kingdom during the tenure of the Nuffield fellowship. Further information is available from Australian Academy of Science, GPO Box 783, Canberra City ACT 2601. Tel (06) 247 5777, Fax (06) 257 4620. Applications close in mid-March.

Overseas Research Students Awards Scheme (United Kingdom) (L, I, R)

- Difference in tuition fees for a ‘home’ and an ‘overseas’ student

The ORS Scheme provides partial remission of tuition fees to overseas students of outstanding merit and research potential. The awards are open to graduates who will be commencing full-time research studies at a participating institution in the United Kingdom, and who will be liable to pay tuition fees at the overseas student rate. Information and applications must be obtained directly from the Registrar or Secretary of the institution students are applying to in the United Kingdom. Applications normally close in April in the year of tenure.

The Rhodes Scholarship (L, R, C)

- Not less than 6,900 pounds sterling pa, tuition fees and assistance with travel expenses
- 2 years, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is tenable at Oxford University. Applicants must be aged between 19 and 25 and have an honours degree or equivalent. Selection for the scholarship will be based on academic and personal achievements, including community spirit. Applications close in mid-August.

The Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard (L, R, C)

- Up to $25,000 towards tuition fees, living expenses or travel costs, students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be eligible for an additional $12,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applicants must be postgraduates of an Australian tertiary institution who intend to return to Australia after studies at Harvard or to represent Australia overseas. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence and personal qualities such as leadership and public duty. The successful applicant will be expected, when circumstances permit, to repay the scholarship in later years. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the Administrative Services Group, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Tel (06) 249 5444, E-mail: Jane.Sutton@anu.edu.au. Applications close at the end of December.

The STA Travel Grant (L, I, R, C)

- Up to $3000

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student’s academic program or University Union activities. Applications close in mid-April.

Yokahama Scholarship Awards (L, R, C)

- JPY 120,000 per month undergraduate, JPY 150,000 per month for postgraduate students, tuition fees, airfare plus allowances
- Up to 4 years (undergraduate), 1 year for Japanese language study, 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD

Applicants must have submitted their application to, or have been accepted by a Japanese university and be able to communicate in Japanese (or be willing to undertake intensive study of the Japanese language). Applicants in all disciplines are eligible except for medicine, veterinary science and dentistry. Scholarships will be granted subject to the applicant’s final acceptance by the chosen Japanese university. Original application forms only will be accepted and are available from the Scholarships Unit or from the Yokahama Scholarship Foundation, tel (07) 5588 0880, fax (07)5588 0842. Applications close with the Foundation in early October.
The following information summarises prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Student Information and Systems Office located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

The scholarship information is normally provided in the following format:

- Amount
- Conditions

### Undergraduate Prizes

The University of New South Wales (General category for Prizes)

**The Sydney Technical College Union Award**
- $400.00 and a bronze medal

Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

**Human Rights Centre**

**The UNSW Human Rights Centre Essay Prize**
- $400.00

The best research essay on a Human Rights topic by a student enrolled at the University of New South Wales proceeding to the award of a Bachelor degree

Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, and Commerce and Economics

**The W J Liu Esquire OBE Memorial Prize for Chinese Studies**
- Books to the value of $200.00

Best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, or in the Schools of Political Science or History

**School of Economics**

**The Australian Finance Conference Prize**
- $100.00

The best performance in ECON3106 Public Finance in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

**The Economic Society Prize in Economics**
- $150.00 and 3 years membership of the Society
The best performance at Honours level in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course in Economics; Bachelor of Commerce degree course in Economics, Economics and Econometrics, Economics and Finance or Economics and Industrial Relations; or Bachelor of Economics degree course in Economics

The Nestle Australia Prize
- $200.00
Best performance by a student in ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting for an essay on sales forecasting

The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize
- $200.00
The best overall performance by a student in the Bachelor of Economics degree course in Econometrics

School of English

The Australian Federation of University Women – NSW Prize
- $50.00
Outstanding performance in English essays by a woman student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The English Association Prize
- $250.00
The best performance in literature by a final year Honours student

The Penguin Books Prize
- Books to the value of $150.00
The best performance in an English major by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts

The R G Geering Prize in Australian Literature
- $250.00
Best performance by a student in Year 2 or 3 in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

School of History

The Aisling Society Prize
- $150.00
An outstanding essay or thesis on Irish-Australian or Irish History or Literature

The Frank Crowley Australian History Prize
- $150.00
Excellence in Australian History by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The History Prize
- $150.00
The best Honours thesis in History Bachelor of Arts degree course

The Maxwell Aubrey Phillips Prize
- $150.00
The best performance in an essay or a thesis topic concerned with Early Modern Europe by a student enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science

The Mitchell Mature Age Student Prize
- $150.00
The best performance in Year 1 History subjects by a mature age student (in their first year at University) in the first year of a Bachelor of Arts degree course

The United Association of Women Prize
- $400.00
An outstanding essay or thesis on any aspect of the history of women in Australia by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The Australian Business Limited Industrial Relations Prize
- $400.00
The best performance in IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Comparative Industrial Relations) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

The AWU Industrial Relations Prize
- $400.00
The best performance in IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organization of Work) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics
The Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize
• Books to the value of $200.00
The best performance in IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations) in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics or Bachelor of Arts degree course

The Julia Moore Prize in Industrial Relations
• $500.00
The best aggregate performance in IROB3705 Industrial relations 3A and IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B by a female final year student majoring in Industrial Relations

The NSW Labor Council Industrial Relations Prize
• $400.00
The best performance in Industrial Relations 1B (Trade Unionism) by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

The Terrence Muldoon Memorial Prize
$300.00
The best performance in Industrial Relations Honours (Final Year) in either the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree courses

School of Mathematics

The Applied Mathematics Prize
• $100.00
Excellence in level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The C H Peck Prize
• $200.00
The best performance in Year 2 Mathematics by a student proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics

The Coca-Cola Amatil Prize
• $200.00
The best performance in Theory of Statistics or Higher Theory of Statistics 3 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

The Head of School’s Prize
• $100.00
Excellence in four or more Mathematics units in Year 2 in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The J R Holmes Prize
• $100.00
The best performance in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The Michael Mihailavitch Erihman Award
• $1,000.00
The best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year

The Reuters Australia Pty Limited Prize
• $100.00
Excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

The School of Mathematics Prize
• $100.00
The best performance in basic Level 2 Higher Mathematics units by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize
• $200.00
The best performance in Theory of Statistics subjects

The T P F & C Fourth Year Prize
• $200.00
The best performance in the fourth year project by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science at Honours level within the School of Mathematics

The T P F & C Third Year Prize
• $200.00
The best performance in both MATH3610 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 – Real Analysis and MATH3620 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 – Functional Analysis or in MATH3181 Applied Mathematics 3 – Optimal Control Theory
School of Political Science

The Australian Institute of Political Science Prize
• $50.00 and 1 year Membership of AlPS
Outstanding performance in Year 1 Political Science subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree course

The David Vogel Memorial Prize
• $150.00
The best performance in Political Science subjects in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The RIPAA (NSW) Prize (Royal Institute of Public Administration in Australia)
• $250.00
The best performance by a student in an internship subject in public policy in Political Science, in an undergraduate degree course

The School of Political Science Honours Year Prize
• $100.00
The best performance in Political Science at Honours level

The Staff of the School of Political Science Prize
• $150.00
The best performance by a student in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Arts degree course in Political Science

The Sydney Morning Herald Prize
• $200.00
The best overall performance by a student majoring in Political Science other than in Year 1, in an undergraduate course

The Zappia Prize
• Interest accrued on $2,500.00
The best performance in the 4th Year Honours program offered by the School of Political Science

School of Psychology

The Australian Psychological Society Prize
• $300.00
The best performance in Psychology 4 Honours

The Istvan Tork Prize in Neuroscience
$100.00
The best performance by a fourth year Honours student who completed a thesis in the field of Neuroscience in the Schools of Psychology or Anatomy or Physiology and Pharmacology

The Milon Buneta Prize
• $80.00
The best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course

The Psychology Staff Prize
• $80.00
The best performance in Year 2 Psychology

School of Science and Technology Studies

The Ronayne Prize
• $150.00
The best First Class Honours result in the Year 4 (Honours) programme by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts in Science and Technology Studies at Honours level (in the case of Combined Honours, half of the prize amount will be awarded)

School of Social Science and Policy

The Insight Group Prize
• $500.00
The best performance in SLSP3000/3001/3002 Social Science and Policy (third year) in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

The School of Social Science and Policy First Year Prize
• $200.00
The best overall mark in first year in SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction
to Research and Information Management in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

**The School of Social Science and Policy Second Year Prize**

- $300.00

---

**School of Theatre and Film Studies**

**The Fourth Centenary Shakespeare Prize**

- $100.00
An essay on a Shakespearean topic

---

**Department of German and Russian Studies**

**The Goethe Prize**

- Books, tapes or records valued at $250.00
The best performance in German Studies

**The Ralph Magid Memorial Prize**

- $250.00
Best performance in Russian Studies to all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass or Honours level

---

**Undergraduate and Graduate Prizes**

**Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

**The Mar Prize in Linguistics**

- Interest on $2000 investment
Open to all students proceeding to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Master of Arts for the best performance in a Linguistics subject

**Faculty of Commerce and Economics**

**The Universities Credit Union Prize**

- $200.00
The best performance by a part-time student in Year 1 of the Master of Commerce degree course

---

**School of Mathematics**

**The J R Holmes Prize**

- $100.00
Excellence in at least 4 pass-level pure Mathematics level 3 units, taken over no more than two consecutive years by a student in the Science, Arts or Education degree courses
Graduate Prizes

Faculty of Commerce and Economics

The Ray Hann Prize
• RMB 6000. (Chinese currency)
The best aggregate performance in the first four subjects of their program of study in international professional accounting.

School of Economics

The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize
• $250.00
Meritorious performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)

The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize
• $500.00
The best performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)